

Cabinet

Agenda

13 July 2006

The Cabinet will meet at the **SHIRE HALL, WARWICK** on **THURSDAY, 13 July 2006 at 1.45 P.M.**

The agenda will be :

1. General

(1) Apologies for absence.

(2) Members' Disclosures of Personal and Prejudicial Interests.

Members are reminded that they should disclose the existence and nature of their personal interests at the commencement of the relevant item (or as soon as the interest becomes apparent). If that interest is a prejudicial interest the Member must withdraw from the room unless one of the exceptions applies.

Personal interests relating to any item on the agenda arising by virtue of the members serving as District/Borough councillors and as members of the Warwickshire Police Authority are declared below:

Councillor Alan Cockburn, Member of Warwick District Council.

Councillor Peter Fowler, Member of North Warwickshire Borough Council.

Councillor Colin Hayfield, Member of North Warwickshire Borough Council.

Councillor Richard Hobbs, Member of Stratford on Avon District Council and the Warwickshire Police Authority.

Councillor Jerry Roodhouse, Member of Rugby Borough Council.

Councillor Chris Saint, Member of Stratford on Avon District Council.

The public reports referred to are available on the Warwickshire Web
www.warwickshire.gov.uk/committee-papers

Councillor Izzi Seccombe, Member of Stratford on Avon District Council and the Warwickshire Police Authority.

Councillor Bob Stevens, Member of Stratford on Avon District Council.

(3) Minutes of the meeting held on the 27 June 2006 and Matters Arising.

(4) Requests for Discussion of En Bloc Items.

PART A - ITEMS FOR DISCUSSION AND DECISION (WHITE PAPERS)

2. Composite Performance Report 2005/06 (April 2005 – March 2006) and Key Messages from Public Consultation.

The report provides an analysis of the Council's performance for the full year 2005/06 (the period 1st April 2005 to 31st March 2006) as part of the Performance Management Framework. It reports on performance against the key actions from the Corporate Business Plan, Corporate Headline Indicators (CHIs) and Key Messages from Public Consultation.

Recommendations:

- (1) That Cabinet notes the contents of the report and note that full year reports from individual departments will be reported to relevant Overview and Scrutiny Committees.
- (2) That Cabinet identifies any aspects of performance where they believe there is potential to improve and consider the performance issues raised in the report that may require attention.
- (3) That Cabinet notes the Key Messages from Public Consultation identified in the report.
- (4) That Cabinet supports the review of the Council's planning and performance management framework.

For further information please contact: Colin Gordon, Corporate Performance Officer. Tel: 01926 412559, e-mail colingordon@warwickshire.gov.uk or Sue Littlewood, Corporate Planning Manager. Tel: 01926 412753, e-mail suelittlewood@warwickshire.gov.uk

3. A Medium Term Financial Planning and Budget Process

The report of the Chief Executive and Strategic Director of Resources.

The report seeks approval of a revised medium term financial planning strategy for recommendation to Council. In light of the strategy the report also

The public reports referred to are available on the Warwickshire Web
www.warwickshire.gov.uk/committee-papers

seeks approval to a medium term financial planning and budget process that will enable delivery of the strategy to be taken forward.

Recommendations:

That the Cabinet approve:

- (1) The model of medium term financial planning outlined in paragraphs 2.2 and 2.3 of the report;
- (2) The medium term financial planning strategy outlined in paragraph 5.2 and its recommendation to Council for approval;
- (3) The medium term financial planning and annual budget process, as outlined in section 9 of the report;
- (4) The timetable for delivering this in time for setting the 2007/08 budget and 2007/08 to 2009/10 medium term financial plan shown in section 11;

For further information please contact: Virginia Rennie, Group Accountant.
Tel: 01926 412239, e-mail: vrennie@warwickshire.gov.uk

4. Strategic Review of Services for Young People

The report of the Strategic Director for Children, Young People and Families.

The report outlines the result of the consultation agreed by Cabinet on 17th November 2005.

Recommendations:

- (1) That Cabinet is asked to support the recommendations outlined in section 5 of the report as guiding principles when developing the services for young people in the county:
- (2) To develop and link relevant strategies around regular participation and consultations with both young people and parents/carers. To ensure willing volunteers are recruited to help with future consultations.
- (3) To move to a position where we can clearly demonstrate the impact of consultation on services for young people.
- (4) To continue to build on the strength of the partnerships that make significant contributions to the agenda in order to overcome some of the issues faced by young people who live in rural areas.
- (5) To continue to offer both structured activities and places to meet informally.

The public reports referred to are available on the Warwickshire Web
www.warwickshire.gov.uk/committee-papers

- (6) To have a focal point to collate and disseminate information about a range of services and support for all young people, i.e. interactive web mail.
- (7) To consider how we develop the youth offer following the consultation, including the name of the service.

For further information please contact: Elizabeth Featherstone, Head of Service (Family and Community) Tel: 01926 412151, e-mail: elizabethfeatherstone@warwickshire.gov.uk or: Hugh Disley, Head of Service (Services to Young People – from 10 July). E-mail: hughdisley@warwickshire.gov.uk

5. Review of the Area Community Education Councils (ACECs) and Future Funding Arrangements

The report of the Strategic Director of Children, Young People and Families and the Strategic Director of Performance & Development

The report seeks Cabinet approval for the future arrangements for the funds which ACECs allocated. This is related to the Voluntary and Community Sector Strategy.

Recommendations:

- (1) That the proposed funding arrangements following the review of the Area Community Education Councils be approved with effect from April 2007.
- (2) That the funds referred to in para. 2.4 of the report (£32,000) be allocated across the Area Committees using an appropriate formula.
- (3) That the details of the formula be determined in due course following further consultation with the Chairs of the Area Committees.
- (4) That further consideration be given by the Strategic Director of Performance and Development in consultation with the Chairs of the Area Committees to the development of a process to facilitate easy access to small grants by community groups.
- (5) That a further report be brought back to Cabinet by the Strategic Director of Performance and Development in the Autumn of 2006.

For further information please contact: Elizabeth Featherstone, Head of Service (Family Tel: 01926 412151, e-mail: elizabethfeatherstone@warwickshire.gov.uk or: John Lyons, Community Development Co-ordinator. Tel: 01926 412497, e-mail: johnlyons@warwickshire.gov.uk

The public reports referred to are available on the Warwickshire Web
www.warwickshire.gov.uk/committee-papers

6. **The Proposed Closure of the Peugeot Assembly Plant at Ryton-on-Dunsmore**

The report of Councillor Mick Jones, Chair of the Economic Development Overview and Scrutiny Committee.

The Economic Development Overview and Scrutiny Committee at a special meeting on 6 June 2006 scrutinised the implications of the redundancies and potential closure of the Peugeot plant at Ryton-on-Dunsmore.

The Committee welcomed the initiatives that had been set up by the Peugeot Partnership to help the Peugeot employees who were facing redundancy, recorded its concerns about the possibility of an early closure of the plant and the need to review the situation again in September/early October.

The Committee also considered that there was need for direction about the future use of the site and that any future discussions on this issue should include the County Council, Rugby Borough Council and Ryton Parish Council.

Recommendations:

That the Cabinet notes -

- (1) the outcome of the discussions of the Committee's special meeting held on 6 June 2006;
- (2) that the Committee will review the situation again in September or early October 2006;
- (3) that the Committee has thanked the officers and the Coventry, Warwickshire and Solihull Partnership for their work in providing support for the Peugeot employees facing redundancy.

For further information please contact: David S Williams, County Economic Development Officer. Tel: 01926 412560, e-mail davidswilliams@warwickshire.gov.uk or Jean Hardwick, Principal Committee Administrator. Tel: 01926 412476, e-mail jeanhardwick@warwickshire.gov.uk

7. **Leamington Urban Mixed Priority (LUMP) Project Review**

The report of Councillor Ken Browne, Chair of the Environment Overview and Scrutiny Committee.

The Environment Overview and Scrutiny Committee, at its meeting on 8 June 2006, considered the joint report of the Strategic Director for Environment and Economy, Strategic Director of Resources and the Strategic Director of

The public reports referred to are available on the Warwickshire Web
www.warwickshire.gov.uk/committee-papers

Performance and Development, on the LUMP scheme which was referred from the Cabinet on 12 January 2006.

The Committee asked that the Cabinet be informed of its concerns with regard to the overspend on Phase 1 and of the re-assurances given by Officers with regard to Phase 2 keeping within budget. The Committee also asked for an immediate report in the event of any anticipated further overspend on Phase 2; a further report once the project is complete and the costs established; and a report to the September meeting with further information on utility services liability for unmapped services and potential liability in respect of HGVs parking on pavements.

Recommendation:

The Environment Overview and Scrutiny Committee recommends that the Cabinet note its –

- (1) concerns with regard to the overspend on Phase 1 of the Leamington Urban Mixed Priority Project, and the re-assurances given with regard to Phase 2 keeping within budget;
- (2) request for a report in September 2006 with further information on utility services liability for unmapped services and potential liability in respect of HGVs parking on pavements;
- (3) request for an immediate report in the event that there is any further anticipated overspend on Phase 2;
- (4) request for a further report regarding the overspend once the project is complete and the costs established.

For further information please contact: Jean Hardwick, Principal Committee Administrator. Tel: 01926 412476, e-mail: jeanhardwick@warwickshire.gov.uk or: Max McDonogh, Design Services. Tel: 01926 412421, e-mail: maxmcdonogh@warwickshire.gov.uk

8. World Class Stratford

The report of the Strategic Director for Environment and Economy.

The report seeks approval for the Council to participate in the World Class Stratford Project and to enter into an agreement with the Stratford on Avon District Council regarding the delivery of the County based projects.

The public reports referred to are available on the Warwickshire Web
www.warwickshire.gov.uk/committee-papers

Recommendations:

- (1) That the Cabinet approves and authorises the Council to participate in the 'World Class' Stratford scheme in particular with the development and delivery of the WCC projects ie the Proposed Foot and Cycle Bridge and the Waterside and Southern Lane pedestrian priority schemes.
- (2) That the Cabinet approves and authorises the Council to negotiate and enter into a funding agreement in partnership with the Stratford on Avon District Council to deliver the County based projects on terms and conditions acceptable to the Strategic Director of Performance and Development, the Strategic Director of Resources and the Strategic Director for Environment and Economy.
- (3) That a further report detailing the implementation plans for the Projects, including proposals for any procurement of the Projects, be presented to the Cabinet within six months.

For further information please contact: Sue Ashley, Town Centres
Regeneration Manager. Tel. 01926 412818, e-mail
sueashley@warwickshire.gov.uk

9. Change to the Indicated Admission Number of Nathaniel Newton Infant School

The report of the Strategic Director for Children, Young People and Families.

Local member - Cllr Richard Grant – Hartshill

The report asks the Cabinet to note the feedback from the consultation to increase the Indicated Admission Number of Nathaniel Newton Infant School and to decide on the way forward.

Recommendations:

- (1) That the feedback from the consultation to reduce the admission number of Nathaniel Newton Infant School be noted.
- (2) That in the light of this feedback, the Cabinet:
 - either** agrees the reduction in the admission number of Nathaniel Newton Infant School for September 2007 admissions and then undertakes a review of priority areas based on this new admission number,
 - or** reviews the primary school priority areas and then re-consults on a reduction in the admission number of Nathaniel Newton Infant School for September 2008.

The public reports referred to are available on the Warwickshire Web
www.warwickshire.gov.uk/committee-papers

For further information please contact: Phil Astle, Assistant Head of Service – Service Planning. Tel: 01926 412820, e-mail: philastle@warwickshire.gov.uk

10. Using User & Carer Feedback to Help Shape Adult Social Care

The report of the Strategic Director of Adult, Health and Community Services.

The report provides an overview of user and carer involvement and feedback, including the outcomes of the most recent Customer First Conference and identifies issues to be considered within the adult social care service planning process for 2006/07.

Recommendation:

That the Cabinet notes the main feedback themes identified in the report and endorses the intention to utilise them in service planning and development in 2006/07.

For further information please contact: Kim Bolton, Customer First Team. Tel: 01926 412121, e-mail: kinbolton@warwickshire.gov.uk or: Michael Hake, Interim Head of Service. Tel: 01926 412189, e-mail: michaelhake@warwickshire.gov.uk

11. Coventry City Council Local Development Framework Core Strategy - Issues and Options

The report of the Strategic Director for Environment and Economy.

The document is the first stage in the production of the Core Strategy for the City's Local Development Framework. The Issues and Options set out alternative scenarios as to how the city could grow over the next 20 years. There is a six week consultation process where Stakeholders may comment on the issues and options.

Recommendation:

That the Cabinet endorses the conclusions of paragraph 4.1 of the Director's report and that Coventry City Council be advised accordingly.

For further information please contact: Tony Lyons, Planning Policy
Tel: 01926 412391, e-mail: tonylyons@warwickshire.gov.uk

The public reports referred to are available on the Warwickshire Web
www.warwickshire.gov.uk/committee-papers

12. Chiltern Railways – Proposed December 2006 Timetable

The report of the Strategic Director for Environment and Economy.

Local member - Councillor Josie Compton.

Chiltern Railways are proposing some significant changes to its services. The report outlines these and describes the impacts on passengers in Warwickshire. The Cabinet will consider a response that the County Council is not willing to support the changes to services proposed in the Chiltern December 2006 Timetable. The Cabinet will also be asked to consider making representations to the Department for Transport.

Recommendations:

That the Cabinet authorises:-

- (1) A response be made to Chiltern Railways in the terms of the draft in Appendix B to the effect that the County Council is not willing to support the changes to services proposed in the Chiltern December 2006 Timetable.
- (2) A representation be made to the Department for Transport (DfT) setting out the views of the County Council and requesting that it should not approve the changes to the terms of the Chiltern Railways Franchise Agreement which would reduce the current contracted levels of services and station calls.

For further information please contact: Peter Barnett, Transport Planning Unit.
Tel: 01926 735666, e-mail: peterbarnett@warwickshire.gov.uk

13. South West Warwick Priority Junction

The joint report of the Strategic Director of Resources and the Strategic Director for Environment and Economy.

Local member - Cllr Raj Randev – Warwick West.

The report seeks Cabinet approval to add the project to the 2006/2007 capital programme

Recommendation:

That the scheme to construct a priority junction on the A429, Stratford Road, Warwick, be included in the 2006/2007 capital programme at an estimated cost of £466,000 subject to a S.278 agreement being signed with the developer.

The public reports referred to are available on the Warwickshire Web
www.warwickshire.gov.uk/committee-papers

For further information please contact: Jane Haygreen, Principal Accountant.
Tel: 01926 412915, e-mail: janehaygreen@warwickshire.gov.uk or: Max McDonogh, Group Engineer, Tel: 01926 412421, e-mail: maxmcdonogh@warwickshire.gov.uk

PART B - ITEMS FOR EN BLOC DECISIONS (YELLOW PAPERS)

14. Value for Money Strategy

The report of the Strategic Director of Resources.

The report seeks the Cabinet's approval for the updated Value for Money Strategy.

Recommendation:

That the Cabinet approves the Value for Money Strategy attached at Appendix A.

For further information please contact: Virginia Rennie, Principal Committee
Tel: 01926 412476, e-mail: jeanhardwick@warwickshire.gov.uk

15. Treasury Management Outturn Report 2005/06

The report of the Strategic Director of Resources.

The report provides the Cabinet with details of the outturn of the annual treasury management activity for the Council during 2005/06, as required by the Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy's (CIPFA's) Code .

Recommendation:

That the Cabinet note the report.

For further information please contact: Phil Triggs, Group Manager
Tel: 01926 412227, e-mail: philtriggs@warwickshire.gov.uk

16. Constitution of a Temporary Governing Body for the Proposed New Rokeby Community Primary School

The report of the Strategic Director for Children, Young People and Families.

Local members – Councillors John Vereker and Ian Smith – Caldecott.

The Council needs to establish a temporary governing body for the proposed

The public reports referred to are available on the Warwickshire Web
www.warwickshire.gov.uk/committee-papers

new Community Primary School, following the publication of notice of its proposal to close Rokeby Infant School and Rokeby Junior School.

Recommendation:

That the Cabinet approves the arrangement described in the report for the constitution of a temporary governing body for the proposed new Rokeby Community Primary School.

For further information please contact: Mary Aitken, Governor Support Officer.
Tel: 01926 412115, e-mail maryaitken@warwickshire.gov.uk

17. Irrecoverable Debts

The report of the Strategic Director for Children, Young People and Families.

Authority is requested to write off one irrecoverable debt. The Strategic Director of Performance and Development has advised that this debt cannot be pursued further or that it would be uneconomical to do so.

Recommendation:

That the debt outlined in the report of the Strategic Director for Children, Young People and Families amounting to £1,086.75 be written off as irrecoverable.

For further information please contact: Brian Smith, Acting Financial Services Manager. Tel: 01926 738424, e-mail: briansmith@warwickshire.gov.uk
or: Jenny Shirley, Debt Recovery Officer. Tel: 01926 738422, e-mail: jennyshirley@warwickshire.gov.uk

18. Bishop Wulstan Catholic School

The report of the Strategic Director for Children, Young People and Families.

Local member - Cllr John Vereker – Caldecott

The report informs the Cabinet that the proposal to establish a 3-16 Catholic Academy in Rugby has been turned down by the DfES and proposes a further report to the Cabinet in the Autumn on Catholic provision in the town.

Recommendations:

- (1) That the report be noted.

The public reports referred to are available on the Warwickshire Web
www.warwickshire.gov.uk/committee-papers

- (2) That a further report on Catholic provision in Rugby be presented to the Area Committee and the Cabinet by the end of October 2006.

For further information please contact: Mark Gore, Head of Service (Education Partnerships). Tel: 01926 412887, e-mail: markgore@warwickshire.gov.uk

19. Highway Maintenance Plan 2006/2007 and Five Year List of Structural Maintenance Schemes

The report of the Strategic Director for Environment and Economy.

The report provides information about the highway maintenance work proposed in 2006/07 and lists other sites where maintenance work will be required in the future. It also includes information about changes to the Capital Programme which require the Cabinet's approval.

Recommendation

- (1) That the Cabinet approves the Highway Maintenance Plan 2006/07.
- (2) That the revised 2006-07 Capital Programme for the Structural Maintenance of Roads, detailed in Table 6.1 of the report, is approved.

For further information please contact: Roger Poole, Policy Engineer
Tel: 01926 738980, e-mail: rogerpoole@warwickshire.gov.uk

20. North Warwickshire Quality Bus Initiative – Purchase of Buses

The report of the Strategic Director for Environment and Economy.

It is proposed to purchase a new fleet of "County-links" buses for the routes serving the Coleshill Parkway Transport Interchange and North Warwickshire. Tenders for the purchase have been returned. The report outlines the results of this tendering process and seeks approval for the purchase of seven new vehicles.

Recommendation

- (1) That the Cabinet approves the purchase of seven new high quality, low emission buses for the North Warwickshire Quality Bus Initiative at a total cost of £935,620.
- (2) That the Capital Programme for Transport be amended accordingly with the increased cost of £155,620 being found from savings elsewhere in the integrated transport budget for 2006/7 .

The public reports referred to are available on the Warwickshire Web
www.warwickshire.gov.uk/committee-papers

For further information please contact: Lee White, Transport Planning Unit.
Tel: 01926 735671, e-mail: leewhite@warwickshire.gov.uk

21. Minerals Development Framework Core Strategy - Issues and Options

The report of the Strategic Director for Environment and Economy.

The report summarises the Minerals Development Plan Core Strategy Key Issues and Options which have been produced for informal consultation with stakeholders. Stakeholders comments have been incorporated into the refined Issues and Options paper prior to the formal six weeks consultation process in July, whereby Preferred Options will be chosen.

Recommendation:

That the Cabinet approves the Minerals Development Framework Core Strategy (Issues and Options) for a six week period of consultation commencing in July 2006.

For further information please contact: Tony Lyons, Planning Policy
Tel: 01926 412391, e-mail: tonylyons@warwickshire.gov.uk

22. Minerals and Waste Development Framework: Waste Core Strategy - Preferred Options and Proposals Consultation

The report of the Strategic Director for Environment and Economy.

The Waste Core Strategy - Preferred Options and Proposals paper sets out the issues and a range of options for dealing with the scale and broad location of waste disposal facilities. It is due to go out for a six week period of consultation between August and October 2006 to give consultees an opportunity to comment on the Council's preferred options.

Recommendation:

That the Cabinet:

- (1) Approves the document "Waste Core Strategy - Preferred Options and Proposals", incorporating the amendments recommended in **Appendix A** of the report, as the proposals of the County Council for the Waste Core Strategy for the purpose of public participation in accordance with Regulation 26 of The Town and Country Planning (Local Development) (England) Regulations 2004;
- (2) Authorises the Strategic Director for Environment and Economy to prepare related documents and carry out any other steps required by

The public reports referred to are available on the Warwickshire Web
www.warwickshire.gov.uk/committee-papers

Regulation 26 or which he considers desirable to facilitate public participation in respect of those proposals.

For further information please contact: Suzanne Osborn, Planning Policy
Tel: 01926 412538, e-mail: suzanneosborn@warwickshire.gov.uk

23. Consultation on the 'New Cross Country' and 'West Midlands' Rail Franchises

The report of the Strategic Director for Environment and Economy.

The Department for Transport has published the consultation on the 'New Cross Country' and 'West Midlands' rail franchises. The consultation sets out the proposed time-table, route and service specifications for the two franchises that future short-listed bidders will be asked to price. It is recommended that the Cabinet notes the contents of the report and approves the proposed response of the County Council.

Recommendation:

That the Cabinet approves the proposed response to the Department for Transport's consultation on the 'New Cross Country' and 'West Midlands' rail franchises.

For further information please contact: Daniel Caldecote, Transport Planning Unit
Tel: 01926 735665, e-mail: danielcaldecote@warwickshire.gov.uk

24. Any Other Items

To consider any other items that the Chair decides are urgent.

PART C - EXEMPT ITEMS (PURPLE PAPERS)

25. Reports Containing Confidential or Exempt Information

To consider passing the following resolution:

'That members of the public be excluded from the meeting for the items mentioned below on the grounds that their presence would involve the disclosure of confidential or exempt information as defined in paragraphs 1,2 and 3 of the Local Government Act 1972'.

(NB. Copies of extracts describing exempt information are available in Warwickshire Libraries, the County Council Handbook and the Access to Information Register held in my office).

The public reports referred to are available on the Warwickshire Web
www.warwickshire.gov.uk/committee-papers

26. Vulnerable Adults – Internal Review Report and Recommendations

The report of the Strategic Director Adult, Health & Community Services.

The Cabinet will consider the key findings from an internal review, recommendations for the strengthening of arrangements for the protection of vulnerable adults and management action consistent with statutory guidance on the responsibilities of Directors of Adult Social Services issued in March 2000 and May 2006.

For further information please contact: Graeme Betts, Strategic Director of Adult, Health and Community Services. Tel: 01926 412819, e-mail: graemebetts@warwickshire.gov.uk

27. Rugby Western Relief Road – Shortfall in Funding

The report of the Strategic Director for Environment and Economy.

There is a potential shortfall in allocated funding for the scheme. The Cabinet will consider giving authority to negotiate with the Department for Transport (DfT) over funding.

For further information please contact: Roger Newham, Chief Transport Planner. Tel: 01926 765663, e-mail: rogernewham@warwickshire.gov.uk

Shire Hall,
Warwick

JIM GRAHAM,
Chief Executive

July 2006

Cabinet Membership

Councillor Alan Farnell (**Leader of the Council and Chair of Cabinet**)
cllrfarnell@warwickshire.gov.uk

Councillor Bob Stevens (**Deputy Leader**)
cllrstevens@warwickshire.gov.uk

Councillor John Burton (**Schools**)
cllrburton@warwickshire.gov.uk

The public reports referred to are available on the Warwickshire Web
www.warwickshire.gov.uk/committee-papers

Councillor Alan Cockburn (**Resources**)
cllrcockburn@warwickshire.gov.uk

Councillor Peter Fowler (**Performance and Development**)
cllrfowler@warwickshire.gov.uk

Councillor Colin Hayfield (**Adult, Health and Community**)
cllrhayfield@warwickshire.gov.uk

Councillor Martin Heatley (**Environment**)
cllrheatley@warwickshire.gov.uk

Councillor Richard Hobbs (**Community Protection**),
cllrhobbs@warwickshire.gov.uk

Councillor Chris Saint (**Economic Development**)
cllrsaint@warwickshire.gov.uk

Councillor Izzi Seccombe (**Children, Families and Young People**)
cllrmsseccombe@warwickshire.gov.uk

Non-voting Invitees - Councillor June Tandy (**Leader of the Labour Group**)
cllmrstandy@warwickshire.gov.uk and Councillor Jerry Roodhouse (**Leader of the Liberal Democrat Group**)
cllrroodhouse@warwickshire.gov.uk, or their representatives.

General Enquiries: Please contact Pete Keeley, Member Services, Performance and Development Directorate Tel: 01926 412450 Email:
petekeeley@warwickshire.gov.uk

Enquiries about specific reports: Please contact the officers named in the reports.

The reports referred to are available in large print if requested.

The public reports referred to are available on the Warwickshire Web
www.warwickshire.gov.uk/committee-papers

The Cabinet met at the Shire Hall, Warwick on the 27 June 2006.

Present

Cabinet Members:

Councillor Alan Farnell (Leader of the Council and Chair of Cabinet),

- “ Bob Stevens (Deputy Leader),
- “ Alan Cockburn (Resources),
- “ John Burton (Schools),
- “ Peter Fowler (Performance and Development),
- “ Colin Hayfield (Adult, Health and Community),
- “ Martin Heatley (Environment),
- “ Richard Hobbs (Community Protection),
- “ Chris Saint (Economic Development)
- “ Izzie Seccombe (Children, Families and Young People).

Non-Voting Invitees:

Councillor June Tandy, Leader of the Labour Group,
“ Sara Boad, representing the Leader of the Liberal Democrat Group.

Other Members:

Councillors Ken Browne, Richard Chattaway, Josie Compton, Jill Dill-Russell, Anne Forwood, Richard Grant, Marion Haywood, Bob Hicks, Mick Jones, Helen McCarthy Tim Naylor, Mick Stanley, John Wells and John Whitehouse.

1. General

(1) An apology for absence

was received from Councillor Jerry Roodhouse.

(2) Members' Disclosures of Personal and Prejudicial Interests.

Personal interests relating to any item on the agenda arising by virtue of the members serving as District/Borough councillors and as members of the Warwickshire Police Authority were declared below:

Councillor Alan Cockburn, Member of Warwick District Council.

Councillor Peter Fowler, Member of North Warwickshire Borough Council.

Councillor Colin Hayfield, Member of North Warwickshire Borough Council.

Councillor Richard Hobbs, Member of Stratford on Avon District Council and the Warwickshire Police Authority.

Councillor Chris Saint, Member of Stratford on Avon District Council.

Councillor Izzi Seccombe, Member of Stratford on Avon District Council and the Warwickshire Police Authority.

Councillor Bob Stevens, Member of Stratford on Avon District Council.

Councillor Josie Compton declared a personal interest in any matters affecting the Warwick District Council, as a member of that Council.

Councillor Sara Boad declared a personal interest in Agenda Item 6 – Developing Adult, Health and Community Services in view of her husband being the Warwick District Council's representative on the Supporting People Partnership Board.

Councillor Jill Dill-Russell declared a personal interest in Agenda Item 11 - Admissions to Stratford upon Avon Grammar Schools as a Governor of the High School at Stratford upon Avon.

Councillor Colin Hayfield declared a personal interest in Agenda Item 10 - Warwickshire Youth Justice Plan, as a Magistrate.

(3) Minutes of the meeting held on the 15 June 2006 and Matters Arising.

Resolved:-

That the Minutes of the Cabinet's 15 June 2006 meeting be approved.

There were no matters arising.

2. 2005/2006 Final Revenue Outturn

The Cabinet considered the report of the Strategic Director of Resources.

The final revenue spending of the Council in 2005/2006 was £491.295 million which represented a £9.234 million service underspend compared to the latest approved budget of £500.529 million (excluding contributions to and from the Capital Fund). The report provided a summary of the overall position, with the details of individual service spending contained in appendices.

During his introduction of the item, Councillor Alan Cockburn, Cabinet member for Resources, indicated that recommendation (5) relating to the Customer Service Centre overspend would need to be a recommendation to the Council.

During the discussion the following points were raised:

- Several members were concerned at the increased level of reserves held by schools, particularly primary schools and, although there were reasons for the current level of reserves, this could give the wrong impression

when the Council's balances were examined.

- The overall situation was a surplus of 4.2% which was within the 5% guidelines although some schools had significant deficits.
- Members were advised that the state of school reserves was a problem nationally and that it would be very difficult to resolve.
- The reasons for the current levels of surplus in some school reserves included obligations under government rules and the fact that some allocations made at the start of the financial year could not be spent until September and consequently were held in reserves.
- The issues would be examined by the schools forum and pressure was being exerted on schools to use reserves or provide a good reason why they could not use them.
- A further report would be submitted to the Cabinet on the situation relating to schools reserves.

It was then Resolved:-

That the Cabinet:

- (1) Note the 2005/2006 final revenue spending and the reserves position at the year-end.
- (2) Approve the recommendation of the Strategic Director of Resources not to transfer any funds to general reserves in respect of departmental carry forwards.
- (3) Approve the use of £1,574,000 of TSF (the Standards Fund) funds in 2006/2007.
- (4) Note the reduction of £299,000 in the 2006/2007 budget for Adult, Health & Community Services Directorate and £330,000 for the Environment & Economy Directorate to repay the overdrawn reserves at the year end.
- (5) Recommend the Council to approve the use of £184,000 of general reserves to fund the Customer Service Centre overspend in 2005/2006.
- (6) Approve the use of £1,971,000 service savings to support the 2006/2007 Revenue Budget as outlined in the report.

3. Capital Outturn 2005/2006

The Cabinet considered the report of the Strategic Director of Resources which detailed the Council's 2005/06 capital spending and how it had been financed. The report showed how capital spending had changed since the third quarter monitoring report to the Cabinet on 2 February 2006 and asked the Cabinet to agree the carry forward of funding resources into 2006/07.

During his introduction of this item, Councillor Alan Cockburn, Cabinet Member

for Resources, confirmed that the capital spending figures relating to Education reflected the current situation in the financial year. There had been no reduction in spending levels on education.

It was then Resolved:

That Cabinet

- (1) notes the 2005/06 outturn capital spending of £64.054 million, detailed in Table 1 of the report, and its financing (Table 2 in the report), and
- (2) agrees the carry over of surplus funding resources into 2006/07, where necessary, to fund the existing capital programme.

4. Statement of Accounts and Statement on Internal Control 2005/2006

The Cabinet considered the report of the Strategic Director, Resources.

The report presented the Statement of Accounts and Statement on Internal Control for 2005/2006 and provided an explanatory note of the key issues.

Following introductory comments from Councillor Alan Cockburn, Cabinet Member for Resources, it was Resolved:

- (1) That the Cabinet recommends the Council to approve the unaudited Statement of Accounts for 2005/2006.
- (2) That the Cabinet recommends the Council to approve the Statement on Internal Control for 2005/2006.

5. Best Value Performance Report 2006/07

The Cabinet considered the report of the of the Strategic Director of Performance and Development which presented the Best Value Performance Report 2006/07 to Cabinet for approval, before publication.

Following introductory comments from Councillor Peter Fowler, Cabinet Member for Performance and Development, the following points were raised during the discussion:

- The level of consultation undertaken in connection with the report had followed a similar process to previous years.
- With regard to the setting of some targets, members noted that the Council was required to include certain targets in the Plan but some, such as targets for economic development, were selected by the Council itself.
- It was suggested that consideration should be given to yearly trends when setting targets.
- The Plan was a document of record and if it wished, the Cabinet could ask

the Overview and Scrutiny Committees to consider the issues during the September round of Committees.

Resolved:-

That the Cabinet approves the Best Value Performance Report for 2006-07 for publication on 30th June and that the Overview and Scrutiny Committee be asked to consider the Plan during the September round of meetings.

6. Developing Adult, Health & Community Services

The Cabinet considered the report of the Strategic Director of Adult, Health and Community Services which set out the proposed strategic direction for the Adult Health and Community Services Directorate. It made proposals for the development of the structure, systems and culture of the organisation.

Councillor Colin Hayfield, Cabinet Member for Adult Health and Community, introduced the report.

The following points raised during the discussion:

- The report related to the principles of the proposed changes and a report dealing with financial issues would be submitted in September.
- There was a need for outcomes to be seen from the changes.
- The Council's partners would be the district/borough councils, voluntary organisations and Primary Care Trusts (PCT).
- There were differences in partnership working with the PCTs because of duties imposed on them by legislation and the tightening up of the inspection regime
- The merger of the Warwickshire Trusts into one PCT would make matters simpler.
- Staffing levels should be monitored.
- The library service was an important service for the well being of residents.
- There were several concerns about the current service including the high staffing costs and the condition of certain buildings and a review of the service was considered to be an appropriate way forward.
- Health and well being linked all directorates

Resolved:

That the Cabinet agrees the proposals in the report for the structure of the new Directorate.

7. Role of Director of Adult Services

The Cabinet considered the report of the Strategic Director of Adult, Health & Community Services.

The report related to statutory guidance on the role of the Director of Adult Social Services; the related strategic, political and operational expectations; and, to outline local arrangements for securing consistency.

Councillor Colin Hayfield, Cabinet Member for Adult Health and Community, moved and it was Resolved:

That the Cabinet

- (1) Notes the Department of Health guidance issued under Section 7[1] of the Local Authority Social Services Act 1970 on the Statutory Chief Officer Post of the Director of Adult Social Services and related best practice guidance.
- (2) Notes the assessment of local consistency with these requirements and the provisions in relation to political focus on adult social services.
- (3) Endorses the approach outlined in this report for taking forward the agenda outlined by Government in the context of the Council's process of modernisation and the design and delivery of operational and partnership arrangements through the new directorate.

8. Delivering the Customer Service & Access Strategy

The Cabinet considered the report of the Chief Executive and the Strategic Director of Performance and Development.

The reports set out recommendations for the Cabinet to consider for the delivery of the Customer Service & Access Strategy.

Following introductory comments from Councillor Peter Fowler, Cabinet member for Performance and Development, members discussed several aspects of the report. The following points were made during the discussion:

- With regard to future working with the Police, discussions were being held to overcome potential difficulties with the Police proposal for 31 neighbourhood units.
- Public perception was being raised and consideration was being given to the number of access points that would be needed to meet public expectations.
- A key challenge was to make the current One Stop Shop county wide, and then to extend beyond local government.

- One none emergency telephone number would be introduced for the Council and its partners. Members were advised that there were some difficulties to be resolved relating to the national roll out of a single number.
- One number should result in high public expectations although the number of Police complaints made could impact on overall perception of the service.
- The Strategy would enable development of longer term services that would be possible through digital TV and the internet.

One aspect of the proposed funding arrangements was specific budget allocations where members had approved the provision of enhanced services. Members were advised that this would not result in an additional burden on Directorates.

It was then Resolved:

That the Cabinet

- (1) Approves the Customer Service and Access Strategy 2006-2009.
- (2) Supports the roll out of the next phase of development of the Customer Service Centre as outlined in this report.
- (3) Supports the development of a business case for an integrated Customer Service Centre and Joint One Stop Shops with Warwick District Council and recognises that one element of this aim can be delivered within existing capital and revenue resources through the development of a One Stop Shop at Shire Hall.
- (4) Recognises that the potential of the existing One Stop Shop at Kenilworth Library can be developed further.
- (5) Supports the development of a One Stop Shop at King's House Bedworth funded from within existing capital resources and the next phase of Customer Service Centre resources as per recommendation 2 above.
- (6) Supports a multi-site pilot of kiosks.
- (7) Supports the development of business cases for at least two more One Stop Shops, at least one of which will be located in an extended school.
- (8) That the funding for the programme be as follows:-
 - Funding from the modernisation fund of £350k (£250k for Kings House and the Customer Service Centre and £100k for e-Access Points) in 2006/2007 and £250k in 2007/08 for Kings House and the Customer Service Centre
 - Future year costs should be funded from either:
 - Efficiency savings delivered within Directorates achieved through re-engineering processes/back office in conjunction with the Customer Service Centre; or

- Specific budget allocations where Members have approved the provision of enhanced services.
- (9) That all services which are capable of delivery through the Customer Service Centre, e-access and other forms of integrated customer service access points are reviewed from end to end by business process re-engineering to ensure that the benefits to customers and efficient service delivery are maximised.

9. 2005/06 Backward-Looking Annual Efficiency Statement and Quality Crosscheck

The Cabinet considered the joint report of the Strategic Director of Resources and the Strategic Director of Community Protection and County Fire Officer which sought members' approval to submit the 2005/06 Annual Efficiency Statements for the Council and Fire Authority to the Department for Communities and Local Government.

Following introductory comments from Councillor Alan Cockburn, Cabinet Member for Resources, it was Resolved:

That the Cabinet:-

- (1) Approve the draft 2005/06 Backward Looking Annual Efficiency Statement for the County Council attached at Appendix A to the report.
- (2) Authorise the Strategic Director of Resources in consultation with the Leaders and Chief Executive, to make any changes necessary to the County Council's 2005/06 Backward-Looking Annual Efficiency Statement prior to its submission to the Government on 6 July 2006.
- (3) Approve the draft 2005/06 Backward Looking Annual Efficiency Statement for the Warwickshire Fire and Rescue Authority attached at Appendix B to the report.
- (4) Authorise the Strategic Director of Resources and the Strategic Director of Community Protection and County Fire Officer in consultation with the Head of the Fire and Rescue Authority (Cllr Hobbs acting in this capacity), Cllr Shilton and Cllr Chattaway to make any changes necessary to the Fire and Rescue Authority 2005/06 Backward-Looking Annual Efficiency Statement prior to its submission to the Government on 6 July 2006.

10. Warwickshire Youth Justice Plan

The Cabinet considered the report of the Strategic Director for Children, Young People and Families which introduced the objectives of the annual Youth Justice Plan, performance during 2005 and priorities/objectives for 2006/07. The Cabinet was asked to endorse Warwickshire's Youth Justice Plan 2006/07 and recommend it be adopted by the Council.

Councillor Richard Hobbs, Cabinet Member for Community Safety, introduced the item.

During the discussion Members were advised that, with regard to all party representation on the Youth Justice Management Board, an examination would be undertaken into the possibility of amalgamating the Board with the Community Safety and Drug and Alcohol Action Team Partnership having regard to the extent of common membership of these bodies. Councillor representation would be examined at that time.

Members were also advised that the reasons for offending would be examined strategically under the new Directorate.

Resolved:

That the Cabinet recommend the Council to adopt the Warwickshire's Youth Justice Plan 2006/07.

11. Admissions to Stratford-upon-Avon Grammar Schools

The Cabinet considered the report of the Strategic Director for Children, Young People and Families which summarised the outcome of consultation on proposed changes to the admission arrangements to the Stratford grammar schools.

Following introductory comments from Councillor John Burton, Cabinet Member for Schools, it was Resolved:

- (1) That the administrative changes to the selection process outlined in para. 3.1.1 of the report be agreed but that the changes proposed under 3.1.2, 3.1.3 and 3.1.4 not be pursued.
- (2) That admission arrangements to Stratford Girls' Grammar School remain as now with an 'automatic' qualifying score as set by the Adjudicator and a maximum of 22 further places offered as vacancies become available and that the governors of King Edward VI School are advised to in the same terms.

13. Any Other Items

There were no urgent items to consider.

Following an announcement by Councillor Alan Farnell, the Leader of the Council, members congratulated John Deegan, Strategic Director for Environment and Economy on his recent appointment as President of the County Surveyors' Society.

The Cabinet rose at 11.30 a.m.

.....
Chair

AGENDA MANAGEMENT SHEET

Name of Committee Cabinet

Date of Committee 13th July 2006

Report Title **Composite Performance Report 2005/06 (April 2005 – March 2006) and Key Messages from Public Consultation.**

Summary This report provides an analysis of the Council's performance for the full year 2005/06 (the period 1st April 2005 to 31st March 2006) as part of the Performance Management Framework. It reports on performance against the key actions from the Corporate Business Plan, Corporate Headline Indicators (CHIs) and Key Messages from Public Consultation.

For further information please contact: Colin Gordon Sue Littlewood
 Corporate Performance Corporate Planning
 Officer Manager
 Tel: 01926 412559 Tel: 01926 412753
 colingordon@warwickshire.gov.uk susanlittlewood@warwickshire.gov.uk

Would the recommended decision be contrary to the Budget and Policy Framework? No.

Background papers Corporate Business Plan 2005/8
 Best Value Performance Report 2006-07

CONSULTATION ALREADY UNDERTAKEN:- Details to be specified

- Other Committees
- Local Member(s)
- Other Elected Members
- Cabinet Member Cllr. Bob Stevens.....
- Chief Executive
- Legal
- Finance

- Other Chief Officers SDMT
- District Councils
- Health Authority
- Police
- Other Bodies/Individuals Key Officers within the departments

FINAL DECISION YES

SUGGESTED NEXT STEPS:

Details to be specified

- Further consideration by this Committee
- To Council
- To Cabinet
- To an O & S Committee
- To an Area Committee
- Further Consultation

Cabinet – 13th July 2006

Full Year Composite Performance Report 2005/06 and Key Messages from Public Consultation

Report of the Strategic Director of Performance and Development

Recommendation

- 1) That Cabinet notes the contents of the report and note that full year reports from individual departments will be reported to relevant Overview and Scrutiny Committees.
- 2) That Cabinet identifies any aspects of performance where they believe there is potential to improve and consider the performance issues raised in the report that may require attention.
- 3) That Cabinet notes the Key Messages from Public Consultation identified in the report.
- 4) That Cabinet supports the review of the Council's planning and performance management framework.

1. Background

- 1.1 The Composite Performance Report shows the performance of our Corporate Headline Indicators (CHIs). Its purpose is to give an overview to Cabinet of the performance of the Organisation over the last year and help identify performance areas that may require attention.
- 1.2 The report also shows a summary of our progress for the year against actions in the Corporate Business Plan 2005/08 and the Key Messages from Public Consultation grouped under the five LAA (Local Area Agreement) themes and the supporting sixth theme.
- 1.3 This year's Composite Performance Report has been written under the new Corporate Performance Management System traffic lighting and tolerances that have been introduced into the WCC Performance Management Framework.

Previously, the traffic lighting of PI Targets, Milestones and Trends was given with Red, Amber and Green alerts. These had the following meaning:-

- Green was used to indicate meeting or exceeding Targets / Milestones.

- Amber was used as a warning to indicate poor performance within a pre-defined tolerance and the possibility of movement into the Red alert.
- Red was used to indicate poor performance outside of the tolerance set for the Amber warning.

The new traffic lighting has one alert to indicate poor performance, one alert to indicate good performance that is on target within tolerance limits and one alert to indicate high performance beyond target and expectations.

The tolerances above and below the targets have also been tightened under the new system giving a narrower band to indicate good performance and negating the need for an Amber alert as a warning. In this way, any reports (either exception reports or full reports) will clearly show the areas of performance that need addressing and action taken.

Therefore, the new traffic lighting has the following meaning:-

- Green Star (★) is used to indicate high performance and exceeding Targets / Milestones beyond a pre-defined tolerance.
- Blue Circle (●) is used to indicate good performance and meeting Targets / Milestones within pre-defined tolerance limits.
- Red Triangle (▲) is used to indicate poor performance and missing Targets / Milestones beyond a pre-defined tolerance.

The new traffic lighting system uses different shaped symbols for the alerts to avoid confusion if the reports are printed or photocopied in black & white. This also avoids the need to write in the colour name of the alert over the colour, which was sometimes difficult to see both in colour and black & white

The other additional symbol in the report is to indicate those Objectives / Priorities which have been deferred or superseded and any PI's that do not have enough historic data for Trend indication. In this instance a White Square (□) is used.

- 1.4 The Best Value Performance Report for 2006/07 contains further detail of the full suite of performance indicators. Other details can be found in the individual Departmental Performance Reports, which are produced for review by the relevant Overview and Scrutiny Committees.

2. Content of the Composite Report

- 2.1 This report seeks to present an objective analysis of our key performance areas, grouped by each of the five LAA Themes and the supporting sixth theme. Information is shown in a 'traffic light' form to show performance against trends over time; the targets set for 2005/06 and previous years. Our performance is also compared with National and other County Council results for 2004/05, if available.
- 2.2 In addition to the 'traffic light' reporting, commentary is provided as further detail for explanation, analysis or information.

3. Next Steps.

- 3.1 The report is presented to enable a review of key performance results and thereby allow Cabinet to identify any issues that they particularly wish to be highlighted on our corporate performance in 2005/06 and any actions to be taken in 2006/07 to address these issues.
- 3.2 It is recognised that we will also need to pick up any issues, which arise from the further consideration of the Corporate Business Plan and the Best Value Performance Report following the recent Cabinet and Council meetings.
- 3.3 Overall, we are reviewing the Council's planning and performance management framework to reflect the changes to the Council's policies and objectives. A report will be brought to Cabinet in the autumn.

David Carter
Strategic Director of
Performance & Development

Shire Hall, Warwick.

Composite Performance Report 2005/06

Contents

Section	Title	Page
1	INTRODUCTION	3
2	CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE	5
3	SAFER AND STRONGER COMMUNITIES	7
4	HEALTHIER COMMUNITIES AND OLDER PEOPLE	9
5	ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND ENTERPRISE	12
6	ENVIRONMENT	14
7	DEVELOPMENT AND RESOURCES	18
8	APPENDIX A – Corporate Headline Indicator Tables	23

1 INTRODUCTION

This report shows Warwickshire County Council's performance for 2005/06 (April to March) in a coloured 'traffic light' form for each of our key performance areas in Directorates against targets and milestones.





The report contains an update on progress against the key actions from the Corporate Business Plan (CBP) 2005-2008.

The report also summarises our performance over time for our key Corporate Headline Indicators (CHIs), as detailed in Appendix A. Commentary is given on individual indicators, if required, for better understanding and interpretation.

Indicators and CBP actions are grouped by each of the five LAA Themes and the sixth supporting theme as follows:


- **Children and Young People**
- **Safer and Stronger Communities**
- **Healthier Communities and Older People**
- **Economic Development and Enterprise**
- **Environment**
- **Development and Resources**

Progress on Corporate Business Plan actions is presented using a coloured 'traffic light' approach with an explanation as follows,

Performance Key	Progress
Green Star 	Actions are complete and have exceeded the target by more than 2% or have been delivered prior to the milestone date.
Blue Circle 	Actions are complete within +2% and -5% of the target or partially complete and full completion is delayed by 2 months or less of the milestone date.
Red Triangle 	Actions are complete by more than -5% of the target or partially complete and full completion is delayed by greater than 2 months from the milestone date.
White Square 	Actions have been permanently deleted or deferred beyond the lifetime of the current Corporate Business Plan.

Further detailed commentary is given on those actions that have been given a Red Triangle or White Square for more understanding, interpretation and detail on any remedial actions being taken.

This report also presents an update on the results from public consultation for 2005/06 April to March as they relate to each of the five LAA themes and the sixth supporting theme. It covers results from the three corporate consultation activities undertaken in this period i.e. the Public Satisfaction Survey, Citizens' Panel, Mystery Shopping as well as some of the main service consultations.






Our main tool for measuring satisfaction with the County Council is the Annual **Public Satisfaction Survey**, which is a postal survey undertaken every autumn, with 4,000 randomly selected Warwickshire Residents. Satisfaction with Council departments is strongly affected by service use; which is perhaps obvious, but should be borne in mind when examining findings of the User Satisfaction surveys; that absence of satisfaction does not equal dissatisfaction, but often, absence of experience on which to base an opinion. The Public Satisfaction Survey 2006/07 has to follow the statutory format (every three years), we will be reporting these results plus official comparative data from other County Councils in the full year report in June 2007.

A planned programme of consultation via the **Citizens' Panel** has been developed and is designed to reflect the Council's corporate priorities and objectives. Over the last year the Citizens' Panel has been consulted on Access to Services, Priorities, with the current wave (June 2006) focussing on Value for Money.


The last full wave of **Mystery Shopping** was undertaken in February 2005 and a mini wave, which focused on problem areas identified, was undertaken in October 2005. The Mystery Shopping activity has recently been through a tender situation and the successful company appointed was Mystery Shoppers Ltd. The planning for the next wave is underway and will be undertaken in September 2006.

2 Children and Young People

Progress on Corporate Business Plan actions for 2005/06

Performance Key	Number	% of Total	Commentary
	2	12%	
	11	65%	
	4	23%	<p>Priority – Raise standards of achievement for learners, particularly in schools.</p> <p>Action – Direct intervention for schools identified by OFSTED as needing help - target is to reduce to 0.8% the number of primary schools in special measures at January 2006.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1.5% of Primary Schools were in Special Measures as at January 2006. • This target was set before changes to the Ofsted framework. Since September 2005 the proportion of schools in Ofsted categories has risen at National level. However we recognise that this is too high for Warwickshire. <p>Priority – Promote the access and inclusion of all learners.</p> <p>Action – Improve behaviour in schools – target is to sustain our level of pupils excluded to 1 permanent exclusion per 1,000 pupils.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Result was 1.9 permanent exclusions per 1,000 pupils. • This is a disappointing outcome that closely mirrors the national trend. It is hoped that the proposals for managed transfers between schools will have a significant impact on these figures. The LA will be instigating a system of managed moves within the next year, which will change the face of permanent exclusions. <p>Action – Fulfil statutory responsibilities in relation to Equalities – targets are to achieve Level 3 of the Standard and all Schools to have Race Equality policies assured by the Education department by March 2006.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Level 2 of the Equality Standard has been achieved. The Department is completing a programme of Equality Impact Assessments but this is proving a major undertaking. Consideration is being given to securing additional expertise to support the work. • 89% of schools have in place Race Equality policies that have been assured by the Education Officer (Race Equality). Having such a policy will be the subject of Inspections by Ofsted and schools will need to refer to this Policy and Action Plan in the self-evaluation they are required to prepare.

Children and Young People

			<p>Priority – Reduce health inequalities across the County through targeting the most disadvantaged.</p> <p>Action – Increase in the number of schools working towards a Warwickshire Health Promotion Schools Scheme accreditation – target is to increase the number of Healthy Schools involved in the Warwickshire Healthy Schools Programme accredited to Level 3 increased to 100.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 77 schools were accredited to Level 3. • In response to new criteria for national Healthy School Status (HSS) targets have been revised and definitions of HSS amended. The new targets will be extremely challenging for Warwickshire as it represents a change in direction nationally. However, recruitment to the local scheme continues to rise steadily. An action plan is in place and significant changes have been made to enable the local programme to respond quickly and effectively to the national changes.
<input type="checkbox"/>	0	0%	
TOTAL =	17		

Key Messages from Consultation





The general satisfaction level for Education Services from the Public Satisfaction Survey had improved from 46.8% in 2003 to 50% in 2004 and dropped slightly in 2005 to 49%. Amongst users of the services the satisfaction level was considerably higher at 78%.

Education was a top priority for Warwickshire public, when asked which three areas were most important to them. Quality secondary schools and quality primary schools that promote high levels of achievement in all areas are considered top 2 priorities under area of learning.

Over a third (34%) of residents identified activities for teenagers as a priority for improvement in their area.

3 Safer and Stronger Communities

Progress on Corporate Business Plan actions for 2005/06

Performance Key	Number	% of Total	Commentary
	2	15%	
	11	85%	
	0	0%	
	0	0%	
TOTAL =	13		

Key Messages from Consultation

Anti-Social Behaviour

The results of the **Public Satisfaction Survey** show that the main areas of concern for residents of Warwickshire are similar to last year (i.e. teenagers hanging around on streets, vandalism and graffiti, drug use, drunkenness, rubbish and litter).

Areas of concern vary by District, please see table below.

District	Concerns
North Warwickshire	Abandoned vehicles and rubbish and litter.
Nuneaton & Bedworth	Have above average levels of concern about vandalism and graffiti, people being attacked, rubbish and litter and abandoned vehicles.
Rugby Borough	Levels of concern in are slightly higher for vandalism and graffiti, drug use, noisy neighbours and abandoned vehicles.
Stratford-on-Avon	The only issue in where residents have levels of concern above the County average is with drug use.
Warwick District	Concerns in are generally below the County average, with the exceptions of drunk and rowdy behaviour and people sleeping rough.

Fear of Crime

The fear of crime in Warwickshire appears to have fallen slightly during the past twelve months for two of the three key crime types – burglary and vehicle crime. Both measures are at their lowest since the data was first collected in 2000. Fear of violent crime has increased from 45% in 2004 to 50% in 2005 and is at its highest level since 2000 (48%). Differences between the north and south of the County are still significant, for example, fear of burglary has increased in the two northernmost Districts but decreased in the two southernmost.

Fire and Rescue Service – emergency response

Over half (57%) of all respondents were satisfied with the service, of those who have used the service, 93% were satisfied

Fire and Rescue Service – prevention services

Over half (52%) of all respondents were satisfied with the service, of those who have used the service, all were satisfied

Of the comments received from the survey 21% related to the Community Safety theme,

- Dealing with anti-social behaviour.
- More policing.
- Intimidating behaviour from young people.





From consultation with the **Citizens' Panel** – reducing crime and improving community safety was the second most important issue identified.

Under Community Safety, the top three priority areas were identified as,

- Reducing anti-social behaviour.
- Reducing offending through focusing on prolific and priority offenders.
- Reducing the number of young people becoming offenders.

4 Healthier Communities and Older People

Progress on Corporate Business Plan actions for 2005/06

Performance Key	Number	% of Total	Commentary
	2	13%	
	11	73%	
	1	7%	<p>Priority – Develop Community Learning Plans.</p> <p>Action – Start to implement the 10 year vision “Building for the Future” arising from the Best Value Review of Libraries.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Of the two milestones set for activities against the action neither were achieved. • A revised approach is being used going forward, linked to New Ways of Working agenda including Access and Neighbourhood Strategies.
	1	7%	<p>Priority – Reduce health inequalities across the County through targeting the most disadvantaged.</p> <p>Action – Enhance the environment of our towns and streets to benefit the health, social and economic vitality of our communities (LPSA2).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A LPSA 2 has not been agreed for street scene.
TOTAL =	15		

Key Messages from Consultation

Making Warwickshire a good place to live

Respondents from the **Public Satisfaction Survey** have again selected a low level of crime as the most important thing in making somewhere a good place to live. Health Services is second again, but shopping facilities has moved up to the third most important.

Compared to last year’s results, slightly more respondents have highlighted public transport and wage levels & local cost of living, less respondents have highlighted affordable decent housing (35% - 30%) and clean streets (33% - 28%).

What most needs improving?

Overall, the top three priorities for the Warwickshire residents have remained the same since the 2004 survey. There are some significant differences between the results at a District level, affordable decent housing appears to be an issue in the south of the County, whilst activities for teenagers and level of crime appear more prominently in the north of the County.

Compared to last year’s results more respondents have highlighted health services and job prospects this year. However less people have highlighted public transport and clean streets as things that need improving in their local area.

Healthier Communities and Older People

Neighbourhood Satisfaction

Nearly 84% of respondents are satisfied with their neighbourhood as a place to live, compared to 83% in last years survey.

North Warwickshire and Rugby have witnessed significant decreases in the levels of satisfaction since last year, whilst satisfaction in Nuneaton and Bedworth has increased by the greatest amount (from 73% to 80%).

Young respondents appear to be less satisfied with their neighbourhood as a place to live, only 71% of respondents aged under 25 were satisfied compared to 86% of those aged over 25.

Community Involvement

Overall, 85% of respondents agree that their local area is a place where people from different backgrounds get on well together, compared to 84% in the 2004 survey. Within the last year, 26% of respondents have been involved in at least one community or voluntary organisation. Respondents within Stratford District have the highest level of participation (34%) and respondents from Nuneaton and Bedworth Borough have the lowest level of participation (18%).

Libraries

Overall, 71% of respondents were satisfied with their library, whilst 88% of respondents who had visited their library in the last year were satisfied. The corresponding figures in 2004 were 73% and 88%.

Satisfaction with libraries from people who use them has remained fairly static in each of the Boroughs / Districts over the last six years.

Museums and Galleries

83% of respondents who had visited a museum or gallery in the last year were satisfied. This compares favourably with the results last year, when 75% of respondents were satisfied.

Respondents from Nuneaton and Bedworth appear more satisfied with museums and galleries, whilst respondents in North Warwickshire appear less satisfied.

Cultural and Recreational Services

Three quarters (75%) of respondents who have used the service in the last year were satisfied. Levels of satisfaction have decreased since last year, when 79% of respondents were satisfied

Of the comments received from the survey 7.3% related to the theme of Health and Healthy Lifestyles:

- Improve education standard.
- Improve leisure facilities.
- Improve education funding.

Health Services

Less than three out of five respondents (58%) are satisfied with the way the County Council scrutinises the provision of Health Services, which is a decrease on last year's figure of 67%.

Healthier Communities and Older People

Healthy Lifestyles

- Nearly one-half of respondents, 49%, would classify their health as being 'Good' over the last twelve months, 39% would classify their health as 'Fairly Good' and 12% classified it as 'Not Good'. These results are similar to last year's Public Satisfaction Survey.
- In 2005, 3% of respondents stated that they smoked twenty or more cigarettes per day; a similar result to the 2004 survey. In total, 17% of respondents reported that they are currently a smoker, this compares with 16% in 2004 and 18% in 2003.
- Levels of smoking are highest in North Warwickshire, with more than one in five residents currently smoking. The lowest levels are in Nuneaton and Bedworth, with around one in nine residents currently smoking.
- Nearly a half (49%) of smokers stated that they would like to give up; in 2004 the comparative figure was 50%; and in 2003 the figure was 56%.

The comments received from the survey varied in nature, but many of them related to the health and healthy lifestyles theme, the most common types of comments revolved around,

- Lack of local health facilities.
- Improve path maintenance.
- Improve leisure facilities.

Satisfaction with Social Services

Satisfaction with Social Services has remained constant over the last year at 36%, while satisfaction with users of the service has decreased from 76% to 68%. The results of the Home Care Services User Survey in February 2006 showed that overall 61.4% of our homecare service users were "extremely" or "very satisfied" with the service. This level of satisfaction will be rated as band 4 "good" by the Department of Health (out of a possible 5 bands).

From consultation with the **Citizens' Panel** the top three priorities for services for older people and adults needing support were identified as,





- Support more people to live in their own homes by providing more low level social care.
- Increased support to carers to help them continue the caring role.
- Developing a greater range of alternatives to care homes where personal care is available 24 hours a day.

While the top three priorities for Encouraging healthy lifestyles were,

- Supporting schools to promote healthy lifestyles.
- Promoting healthy eating.
- Increasing schools and local authority healthy meals provision.

5 Economic Development and Enterprise

Progress on Corporate Business Plan actions for 2005/06

Performance Key	Number	% of Total	Commentary
	0	0%	
	13	87%	
	2	13%	<p>Priority – Promote Warwickshire’s economy improving the quality of life for the most disadvantaged people.</p> <p>Action – Target consumer advice, information provision and enforcement to address the needs of the most vulnerable – target is monitoring shows at least 80% of plans provide for the most vulnerable.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Monitoring shows that 49% of plans provide for the most vulnerable. Not all projects are exclusively targeted at vulnerable groups as defined by the Audit Commission. <p>Priority – Increase employment opportunities and the employment potential of Warwickshire residents.</p> <p>Action – Develop the Stratford Waterfront regeneration project with partners – target is to secure £10 million external funding for the implementation of the agreed Waterfront and Stratford Transport Strategy proposals.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Advantage West Midlands (AWM) accepted the application for the full bid of £5m in March. £5m was applied for as we were advised by AWM that this amount could be agreed regionally. Phase 2 will follow after the development of an Urban Design Framework, towards the end of 2006.
	0	0%	
TOTAL =	15		

Key Messages from Consultation

In the Annual **Public Satisfaction Survey** questions were included to identify if Warwickshire residents are confident consumers,

- The questionnaire asked how well informed respondents felt they were about their rights as a consumer, 45% felt they were very or fairly well informed, although 9% felt they were not at all informed, these results were similar to those in 2004, 49% and 10% respectively.
- Opinions appear to be mixed on how easy it is to get information or advice about what you are entitled to if you are sold a faulty product, or receive poor service, 36% of respondents think it is easy, and 36% think it is difficult. In 2004, the respective figures were 39% and 30%.

Economic Development and Enterprise




Overall, the top three priorities for the Warwickshire residents have remained the same since the 2004 survey. There are some significant differences between the results at a District level, affordable decent housing appears to be an issue in the south of the County, whilst activities for teenagers and level of crime appear more prominently in the north of the County.

From consultation with the **Citizens' Panel** the top two priorities for Local Economy were identified as,

- Providing work opportunities in areas of high unemployment.
- Attracting quality jobs to Warwickshire.

6 Environment

Progress on Corporate Business Plan actions for 2005/06

Performance Key	Number	% of Total	Commentary
	3	16%	
	10	53%	
	4	21%	<p>Priority – Lead by example to promote environmental sustainability.</p> <p>Action – Develop a climate change strategy – milestone targets of 30/9/05 for draft strategy and 31/1/06 for consultation and final strategy completion.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Draft Climate Change strategy went out for public consultation with a closing date of consultation April 10th. The draft strategy went before Overview and Scrutiny at the beginning of May. The completed strategy went to Cabinet on May 25th with the launch event scheduled for July 3rd. <p>Priority – Promote and implement transport policies and targets, which balance the needs of people, businesses and the environment.</p> <p>Action – Progress the major schemes identified in the Local Transport Plan – milestone target of 30/11/05 Nuneaton and 30/11/06 for opening of Coleshill Parkway.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • At year-end, the DfT offered to increase the allocation for Nuneaton Development Project Phase 3 subject to WCC funding the shortfall in order to complete the scheme. Availability of the match funding has not yet been determined. Scope of the scheme for Phase 3 will not be actioned until funding is identified. • For Coleshill Parkway full approval was obtained in March 2006 and contracts let. Opening is planned for early 2007. <p>Priority – Minimise household waste and increase rates of recycling and composting.</p> <p>Action – Agree phase 2 of the Integrated Waste Strategy with waste collection authorities – milestone target of completion by the end of July 2005.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Phase 2 was approved in October 2005. <p>Action – Work on waste management activities to achieve national targets – milestone target of 31/8/05.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The long-term contract for disposal of residual waste is not expected to be advertised until 2006/07 due to re-phasing of the Strategy and lack of funding in 2005/06 for the procurement process.

Environment

<input type="checkbox"/>	2	10%	<p>Priority – Lead by example to promote environmental sustainability.</p> <p>Action – Develop an energy strategy for Warwickshire.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Members at Environmental Overview and Scrutiny committee agreed that both the Climate and Energy strategies should be amalgamated under one strategy and called Climate Change strategy. Hence this action has been amalgamated with the one on the Climate Change Strategy. <p>Action – Achievement of the LPSA2 target of overall reduction of 23% in carbon through energy management from named county council properties by end of March 2008.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An LPSA 2 was not agreed regarding carbon reduction.
TOTAL =	19		

Key Messages from Consultation

Satisfaction with Environmental Services

There was a slight drop in satisfaction levels with Environmental Services from 59% in 2004 to 57% in 2005. Users of the services were more satisfied i.e. 83% in 2004, 80% in 2005.

Overall, respondents from Stratford District were most satisfied (62%), whilst those within Warwick were least satisfied (52%).

Of the comments received from the survey 22.6% related to Environment and Planning,

- Improve recycling facilities.
- Improve / introduce plastic recycling.
- Improve green bin collection.
- Concerns about planning permission.
- General concerns about the environment.
- Levels of litter.

While 25.4 % related to Roads and Travel,

- Traffic volume / traffic problems.
- Parking problems.
- Improve road maintenance.
- Make easier for disabled to negotiate roads / crossings.
- Road safety concerns.
- Litter on roads / roadside.
- Parking permit concerns.

Satisfaction with Recycling Centres

81% of respondents are satisfied with their local recycling centre overall, this is a slight decrease from last year 82%. Respondents within Stratford were most satisfied with their recycling centre, whilst those in Nuneaton and Bedworth were least satisfied. The results in Stratford and Warwick have improved since last year, whilst satisfaction has decreased within the other three Districts.

From consultation with the **Citizens' Panel** the top priority for Environment was – “Increasing the percentage of waste that is recycled”.

Satisfaction with Transport Services

Nearly half (49%) of respondents stated that they were satisfied with the Transport services that they received from Warwickshire County Council this is a slight increase from 2004 - 46%. Users of the service were more satisfied with the service i.e. 68% in 2005, 63% in 2004.

Of the respondents who had used Transport Services, those from Rugby appear to be most satisfied (75%), whilst those in Stratford appear least satisfied (64%). All Districts have witnessed an increase in satisfaction levels since the 2004 survey.

Local Bus Service

Half of the respondents were satisfied with the local bus service, this is a slight increase on the results from last year, and is the highest level of satisfaction recorded on any of the previous six Public Satisfaction Surveys. Respondents who have used the local bus service in the last year are more satisfied than the overall result, 58% in 2005 and 50% in 2004.

Satisfaction has increased in four of the Districts since last year, the exception being North Warwickshire, where satisfaction has fallen from 53% to 44%.

Public Transport Information

Approximately one-third of respondents (33%) have seen information provided on local transport services in the last year. Approximately 75% of these respondents are satisfied with the information they have seen, compared to 57% of all respondents to the questionnaire.

Overall satisfaction has increased from 49% in 2004 to 57% this year, Figure 2 shows that there have been significant increases in satisfaction levels at a District level.

Roads

For the first time in the survey, respondents were asked to say how satisfied they were with the roads in Warwickshire that are maintained by the County Council.

- Respondents appear most satisfied with the maintenance of street lighting and the condition of road signs. However, less than two in five respondents are satisfied with the general condition of road surfaces in rural surfaces.
- Respondents in North Warwickshire appear most satisfied with the condition of both their rural and urban road systems compared to the rest of the county.
- Respondents in Stratford are least satisfied with rural roads and those in Nuneaton and Bedworth are least satisfied with the roads in their town.

Planning Services

30% of respondents stated that they were satisfied with the Planning services that they received from Warwickshire County Council. This result is slightly more positive than last year, when 29% of respondents were satisfied. Users of the service (11%) were more satisfied (60%), again, this was a slight increase in satisfaction from last years survey, 59%.




The **Citizens' Panel** was consulted on a number of Sustainability issues, Climate Change, Waste Management and Sustainable Travel.

- All the environmental issues i.e. Climate Change, Sustainable Travel, Biodiversity/Nature Conservation, Historic Environment Conservation and Waste Management were felt to be important. Main issue, which were thought to be very important, were Waste Management (78%) and Climate Change (70%).
- Top three things to reduce impact on the environment, Recycle (96%), Use insulation in your home (90%), Save electricity or fuels in your house (89%).
- Awareness and use of recycling services is generally high, services most used are Doorstep/kerbside recycling collection of more than one material (80%), Recycling centre at household waste site (tip) (80%).
- Most recycled household item is Paper (e.g. newspapers/magazines), biggest motivation to recycle is 'Good for the environment/saves resources'
- Majority (89%) agree that is it a good idea to use waste that cannot be recycled to produce useful electricity and heat energy.
- Main method of transport to work is 'driving a car/van alone', over a third said nothing would encourage them to car share to and from work. Results were more positive on what would encourage using public transport to and from work – quicker/direct transport (48%), higher frequency of public transport (38%).
- Over half agreed they want to reduce their car usage, main reason being 'To help reduce environmental damage' (26%).
- Awareness of climate change is high (74%), and 97% felt it was important that children learn about environmental issues.
- 5% already buy electricity from renewable sources from suppliers, over three quarters (77%) would consider buying renewable energy if it did not cost any extra. 89% would be interested in buying electricity or heat from renewable sources generated in their area.


68% thought that ownership by communities and individuals should be encouraged. Over three quarters (78%) would be interested in investing to help create a domestic or community energy generation proposal.

7 Development and Resources

Progress on Corporate Business Plan actions for 2005/06

Performance Key	Number	% of Total	Commentary
	1	5%	
	15	65%	
	7	30%	<p>Priority – Modernise the way we deliver service to our customers.</p> <p>Action – Develop a joint access strategy through the Warwickshire On-Line Partnership, to support Warwickshire Strategic Plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Of the two milestones set for activities against the action neither were achieved and the revised completion date is March 2007. • The Warwickshire Direct Partnership has recently agreed a Framework Document, which includes the development of a joint access strategy. The document will be submitted to the Partnership Board for endorsement. <p>Priority – Improve the public perception of the Council.</p> <p>Action – Strengthen the relationship with the voluntary and community sector.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cabinet considered the strategy and action plan and a revised completion date of 31/3/07 has been set. <p>Action – Promote strong democratic and corporate governance – target was to complete 80% of recommendations of the action plan by 31/3/06.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 70% of the recommendations were completed. • Action plan in place to address the outstanding 'red' actions. <p>Priority – Effectively manage change through developing and supporting our people.</p> <p>Action – Implement the OD Strategy work programme, specifically through the Working for Warwickshire project – target was 90% of new employees undergo new induction process within six months of recruitment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Only 60% of employees are undergoing the new induction process. • Portable presenter now available. HR Change Managers have agreed strategy for improving performance.

Development and Resources

			<p>Priority – Effectively manage change through developing and supporting our people.</p> <p>Action – Implement Phase 2 of HRMS – target was process re-engineering for Phase 2 modules of HRMS identified and implemented by September 2005.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Recruitment process re-engineering underway. Action now carried forward to 2006/07 Business Plan. <p>Action – Implement corporate workforce planning – target was 100% of workforce planning project deadlines achieved.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No project deadlines achieved as the overall project delivery was delayed due to the issues with HRMS. <p>Action – Address the requirements for an equal pay review contained in the national pay agreement – target was new pay structure agreed by April 2006.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Action plan for achieving equal pay review up to Scale 3 is in place for delivery by the end of March 2007.
<input type="checkbox"/>	0	0%	
TOTAL =	23		

Key Messages from Consultation

Satisfaction with the County Council Overall

The 2005 survey showed that satisfaction with the way the Authority runs things has slightly decreased since last year from 60% to 58%. However, satisfaction levels have recovered from the nationally experienced drop of 10% in 2003.

In terms of getting value for money, 34% of respondents are satisfied with the County Council, whilst 30% are dissatisfied. This is a decrease from 42% satisfaction in 2004.

Of the comments received from the survey 18% related to Warwickshire County Council services in general, the most common types of comments revolved around,

- Satisfied / happy with council services.
- Council tax is too high.
- Poor / slow response by Council to queries / problems.

The three most important issues identified by the **Citizens' Panel** were,

- Education (schools and children).
- Reducing crime and improving community safety.
- Services for older people and adults needing support.

Whilst the top three priorities identified under Access, involvement and sound Management of WCC were,

- Encouraging local people to become actively involved in the safety of their own community.
- Ensuring sound financial management.
- Encouraging community involvement by providing straightforward methods for feedback and responses.

Contacting council services

- Within the last year, the most popular forms of contacting the County Council have been telephone (48% of respondents had phoned) and by visiting the County Council offices (23%). A further 20% had written to the County Council and 8% had e-mailed the County Council.
- Of those respondents who had telephoned the County Council, 68% were satisfied with the overall way their call was dealt with, whilst 15% were dissatisfied. These are similar results to last year.
- More than one in five respondents, 21%, had visited the County Councils website in the last year, compared to 18% last year. Of these respondents, 78% were satisfied with the website, whilst 4% were dissatisfied. These results compare favourably to last year, when 70% of users were satisfied and 8% were dissatisfied.

Complaints handling

- Approximately one in nine respondents (11%) had contacted the Authority to make a complaint in the last 12 months. Most respondents, 78%, phoned up to make their complaint, whilst a further 31% wrote a letter to the Council to complain.
- Respondents were asked how satisfied they were with the way their complaint was handled, 38% were satisfied, whilst 46% were dissatisfied, including 28% who were 'very dissatisfied'.
- The main reasons for dissatisfaction with the way complaints are dealt with is;
 - The final response was not what was hoped for (43%).
 - The time taken to deal with the complaint (38%).
 - Staff attitude (26%).
 - Response did not answer the questions (21%).
 - Response was not clear (15%).

Mystery Shopping

Overall satisfaction with **phone calls** had improved in wave 9 from 72% to 80%.

Positive	Green	Negative	Red
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 81% of calls were answered within Corporate Standards (CS 5 rings). 79% of callers are given a correct response. Improvements are seen with ensuring callers fully understand and are satisfied with the answer given (CS). Improvements seen in the transfer process. 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 31% of those expecting to receive literature did not receive anything. 53% of staff don't give the department name/location in their greeting (CS), only 6% said WCC. 	

Overall satisfaction with **visits** has increased in wave 9 from 80% to 96%.

Positive	Green	Negative	Red
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 84% of visitors are seen immediately, the rest wait less than 5 minutes (CS). 92% of visitors were given the correct answer to their query (100% including partially correct answers). All visitors feel they were dealt with discretely if required. 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Only 36% of receptionists had a badge or plaque on the desk (CS). 31% of those expecting to receive literature did not receive anything. 	

Overall satisfaction with **letters** has decreased from 72% to 50%.

Positive	Green	Negative	Red
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 100% of letters are easy to understand. 100% were given the correct answer to their query. 100% of those expecting to receive literature did. 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 50% of letters didn't receive a reply (decrease from 19% in wave 8). 	

Overall satisfaction with **emails** was down from 66% in wave 8 to 51%.

Positive	Green	Negative	Red
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 89% of emails were easy to understand. 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 38% of emails didn't receive a reply. 80% of those expecting to receive literature did not receive anything. 61% were given the correct answer to their query. 	

Response times to phone calls and letters from the public are also monitored internally.

Development and Resources

Full Year Customer Care Figures April – March 2005/06

Department	% of telephone calls responded to within 5 rings or 15 seconds	% of letters responded to within 5 working days	% of letters responded to within 10 working days	% of emails acknowledged in 24 hours via the web feedback button	% of emails responded to within 5 working days	% of emails responded to within 10 working days
CAMS	97.6%	100%	100%	100%	80%	85%
Chief Executive's	93%	54%	57% *	100%	78% 52% (YO)	82% 61% (YO)
Education	97.2%*	53%	74%	100%	69%	80%
Fire & Rescue	-	100%	100%	100%	72%	85%
LHTS	90.5%	86%	99%	100%	90% 83% (TS)	96% 94% (TS)
PTES	93%	75%	90%	100%	79%	90%
Property Services	98.4%	79%	93%	100%	76%	90%
Social Services	95%	53.1% ²	85.9%	100%	69%	86%
Treasurers	97.6%	100%	100%	100%	58%	63%

- Not covered by WCC switchboard.

* Only measured for first 6 months.









² Only measured for last 6 months.

APPENDIX A

Corporate Headline Indicators (CHIs)



The following tables summarise our performance over time for our key Corporate Headline Indicators (CHIs). Commentary is given on individual indicators, if required, for better understanding and interpretation.

Performance is presented with analysis of **Trend**, **Target** and **Comparison**, with performance indicators grouped into LAA Themes in Appendix A and using a coloured ‘traffic light’ approach with a scoring explanation as follows,



Performance Key	Trend	Performance Key	Target	Compare
Green Arrow 	Continuous improvement over 2-3 years.	Green Star 	Exceeded target set by more than 2%.	Exceeded County Council or National best figures.
Blue Arrow 	Fluctuation above or below target or some improvement, but not yet consistent.	Blue Circle 	Actual value within +2% and – 5% of the Target.	Within County Council or National best figures by +2% and –5%.
Red Arrow 	Reverse trend (greater than 5%) to that of the Aim of the indicator.	Red Triangle 	Target missed by more than 5%.	Missed County Council or National best figures by more than 5%.
White Square 	Only current value or no data available.	White Square 	No target set.	No comparative data available.

In addition, the data value of the performance indicator for 2005/06 is compared with last years value (2004/05), to indicate whether it has improved, stayed the same or deteriorated over the previous year.

This is represented in the tables by the following symbols,

Getting Better =  (Bigger is better)  (Smaller is better)

No change = 

Getting Worse =  (Smaller is better)  (Bigger is better)

LAA Theme 1 - Children and Young People

Corporate Headline Indicator (CHI)	2003/04 Alert (Actual vs Target)	2004/05 Alert (Actual vs Target)	2005/06 Alert (Actual vs Target)	2005/06 Target	2005/06 Actual	2004/05 to 2005/06 Value Change	2 or 3 Year Trend	2004/05 Alert (Actual vs National Best Quartile)	2004/05 Alert (Actual vs County Best Quartile)	Commentary
CH51 - Av. score per student entered	□	★	●	309.50	303.20	✖	➡	□	□	The average score per student has performed above the National average. The Authority has performed above the National average figures for the past three years with the Authority figure being 1.2% above the National average figure for 2005/2006.
CH66 - Av. score per exam entry	□	□	●	81.90	81.10	✖	□	□	□	Although the gap has narrowed between the Authority and National average figures, the Authority consistently performs above the National average.
CH52 - % achieving 5+ A*-C grades	▲	●	▲	61.00	57.30	✔	➡	●	▲	Targets for Key Stage 3 and 4 were set at a time when they had to be fitted within a narrow range prescribed by the DfES and were accepted as very aspirational targets.
CH54a - % achieving level 5+ in English	●	●	●	78.00	78.00	✔	➡	●	●	
CH54b - % achieving level 5+ in Maths	●	●	●	79.00	77.00	✔	➡	●	●	
CH54c - % achieving level 5+ in Science	●	▲	●	76.00	74.00	✔	➡	★	●	
CH54d - % achieving level 5+ in ICT	★	▲	▲	79.00	73.40	✔	➡	●	●	There is no national test for ICT and targets were set when there was little information to guide what might be appropriate. Although the target was missed, results are 3% above the National average.
CH55 - % achieving level 4+ in English	●	▲	●	81.00	82.00	✔	➡	●	●	
CH56 - % achieving level 4+ in Maths	▲	▲	●	82.00	78.00	✔	➡	●	●	
CH59 - No. New Childminders	★	★	★	70.00	126.00	✖	➡	□	□	

LAA Theme 1 - Children and Young People

Corporate Headline Indicator (CHI)	2003/04 Alert (Actual vs Target)	2004/05 Alert (Actual vs Target)	2005/06 Alert (Actual vs Target)	2005/06 Target	2005/06 Actual	2004/05 to 2005/06 Value Change	2 or 3 Year Trend	2004/05 Alert (Actual vs National Best Quartile)	2004/05 Alert (Actual vs County Best Quartile)	Commentary
CH61 - % satisfied with Education	<input type="checkbox"/>			55.00	49.30			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	The response for this question shows a slight fall in satisfaction results. However, dissatisfaction results have also fallen in 2005 meaning that the number of people who are neither satisfied nor dissatisfied has increased.
CH62 - % Users satisfied with Education				78.00	78.00			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
CH63 - % School's Satisfaction with Education Department	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	na	83.50	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	This year we have decided to switch to measuring school satisfaction via the WES traded services survey because it is planned to be an annual survey.
CH29 - % of 3 or more placements				13.00	13.00			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
CH30 - % looked after children adopted				8.00	5.60					There has been a small reduction in the number of adoptions this year. However, we expect increasing work around special guardianship orders across the county to help increase this figure in the future.
CH31 - % year 11 in care gaining 1+ A*-G	<input type="checkbox"/>			75.00	73.00			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
CH32a - % school absence - primary				4.00	4.90					The actual 2005/06 target agreed with the DfES is 4.89% and the half-year outcome shown here shows that the target has already been met, with further improvements expected.

LAA Theme 1 - Children and Young People

Corporate Headline Indicator (CHI)	2003/04 Alert (Actual vs Target)	2004/05 Alert (Actual vs Target)	2005/06 Alert (Actual vs Target)	2005/06 Target	2005/06 Actual	2004/05 to 2005/06 Value Change	2 or 3 Year Trend	2004/05 Alert (Actual vs National Best Quartile)	2004/05 Alert (Actual vs County Best Quartile)	Commentary
CH32b - % school absence - secondary	●	▲	▲	6.00	7.40	✓	➡	●	●	The actual 2005/06 target agreed with the DfES is 7.38% and the half-year outcome shown here shows that the target has already been met, with further improvements expected.
CH38 - % special needs statements issued	●	●	●	96.00	96.00	✓	➡	●	●	
CH39 - No. pupils excluded	★	▲	▲	1.00	1.90	✗	➡	▲	▲	This is a disappointing outcome that closely mirrors the national trend. It is hoped that the proposals for managed transfers between schools will have a significant impact on these figures.
CH35 - No. schools involved in programme	▲	★	▲	100.00	77.00	✗	➡	□	□	Warwickshire is not likely to achieve the targets for 2007 given national changes. The targets for 2008 and 2009 are more realistic and achievable.

LAA Theme 2 - Safer and Stronger Communities

Corporate Headline Indicator (CHI)	2003/04 Alert (Actual vs Target)	2004/05 Alert (Actual vs Target)	2005/06 Alert (Actual vs Target)	2005/06 Target	2005/06 Actual	2004/05 to 2005/06 Value Change	2 or 3 Year Trend	2004/05 Alert (Actual vs National Best Quartile)	2004/05 Alert (Actual vs County Best Quartile)	Commentary
CH71 - % change in casualties for all KSI	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	-30.10	-42.80	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
CH72 - % change in casualties all children KSI	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	-31.90	-56.50	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
CH73 - % change in casualties for slight injuries	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	3.40	-7.60	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
CH74a - No. fire calls attended	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	55.80	57.20	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	There has been a small increase of 1.6% in the number of calls to fire in the year 2005/06.
CH74b - No. deliberate fires	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	37.80	37.57	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	The Service will continue with its extensive community education programmes to ensure arson across the County is minimised. The Arson Reduction and Area Risk Teams work in close partnership with other agencies across the County to reduce the incidence of arson. Targets for the next 3 years have been reviewed in line with LPSA2.
CH75a - No. fatalities accidental fires	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0.00	0.38	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	There have been 2 deaths across the County during 2005/06, both in unfortunate circumstances. The Service will continue with its extensive Community Education Programme to minimise deaths.
CH75b - No. injuries accidental fires	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	4.04	5.32	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	There were 28 injuries in accidental dwelling fires this year, the target was 21. The Area Risk Teams have completed follow-up work on all incidents of injuries within their areas and Community Education Programmes will continue to minimise injuries.
CH76a - % risk household crime victim	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	18.00	na	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	

LAA Theme 2 - Safer and Stronger Communities

Corporate Headline Indicator (CHI)	2003/04 Alert (Actual vs Target)	2004/05 Alert (Actual vs Target)	2005/06 Alert (Actual vs Target)	2005/06 Target	2005/06 Actual	2004/05 to 2005/06 Value Change	2 or 3 Year Trend	2004/05 Alert (Actual vs National Best Quartile)	2004/05 Alert (Actual vs County Best Quartile)	Commentary
CH76b - % risk personal crime victim	□	★	□	4.00	na	□	□	□	□	
CH77 - Domestic burglaries	▲	★	★	13.70	11.50	↓✓	↗	▲	▲	
CH78 - Vehicle crimes	★	★	★	13.00	11.80	↓✓	↗	▲	▲	
CH79 - Recorded violent crime	▲	▲	★	12.40	11.70	↓✓	↗	□	□	
CH80a - % residents worried about burglary	▲	★	●	60.00	61.00	↓✓	↗	□	□	
CH80b - % residents worried about violent crime	★	●	▲	43.00	50.00	✗	↘	□	□	
CH80c - % residents worried about vehicle crime	★	●	●	50.00	50.00	↓✓	↗	□	□	
CH81 - % 10-17 year old offenders	●	▲	▲	1.50	1.70	→	↗	□	□	

LAA Theme 3 - Healthier Communities and Older People

Corporate Headline Indicator (CHI)	2003/04 Alert (Actual vs Target)	2004/05 Alert (Actual vs Target)	2005/06 Alert (Actual vs Target)	2005/06 Target	2005/06 Actual	2004/05 to 2005/06 Value Change	2 or 3 Year Trend	2004/05 Alert (Actual vs National Best Quartile)	2004/05 Alert (Actual vs County Best Quartile)	Commentary
CH21 - % satisfied with Social Services	<input type="checkbox"/>	★	●	37.00	36.10	✓	↗	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
CH22 - % users satisfied with SS	<input type="checkbox"/>	★	▲	77.00	67.50	✗	→	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
CH23 - % users satisfied with Home Care	<input type="checkbox"/>	★	●	63.00	62.00	✓	→	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
CH24 - Community based services	▲	▲	▲	65.00	57.00	✗	↘	▲	▲	Significant improvements have been made to the quality of data used to generate the figure for Older People Helped to Live at Home.
CH25 - Intensive home care	★	▲	●	8.50	8.10	✓	→	▲	●	The number of households in receipt of intensive home care has continued to rise over the last year as a result of Warwickshire's active policy of providing care to service users in their home rather than in a residential setting.
CH26 - Residential care admissions	★	▲	★	79.00	73.00	✓	→	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	In line with the drive to provide services to people in their own homes, this figure continues to decrease. It is projected that admissions will continue to fall over the coming years.
CH27 - Waiting time - care packages	★	▲	●	89.00	85.00	✗	↘	●	●	There are two main areas that have caused difficulty over the last 12 months for availability of provision. Firstly, availability of home care hours has been reduced during the modernisation of internal services. The establishment of the new block contracts is expected to significantly help with this. Secondly, issues around the provision of some specialist day care are currently being addressed through a comprehensive Day Care Review.
CH28 - No. delayed transfers of care	<input type="checkbox"/>	▲	<input type="checkbox"/>	37.10	na	<input type="checkbox"/>	↗	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	

LAA Theme 3 - Healthier Communities and Older People

Corporate Headline Indicator (CHI)	2003/04 Alert (Actual vs Target)	2004/05 Alert (Actual vs Target)	2005/06 Alert (Actual vs Target)	2005/06 Target	2005/06 Actual	2004/05 to 2005/06 Value Change	2 or 3 Year Trend	2004/05 Alert (Actual vs National Best Quartile)	2004/05 Alert (Actual vs County Best Quartile)	Commentary
CH37a - No. quitters at 4 weeks	★	★	▲	3323.00	2726.00	↓	→	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
CH64 - % satisfied with Libraries	●	●	▲	75.00	71.20	↓	→	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
CH65 - % users satisfied with Libraries	★	●	▲	95.00	88.10	↓	→	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	

LAA Theme 4 - Economic Development and Enterprise

Corporate Headline Indicator (CHI)	2003/04 Alert (Actual vs Target)	2004/05 Alert (Actual vs Target)	2005/06 Alert (Actual vs Target)	2005/06 Target	2005/06 Actual	2004/05 to 2005/06 Value Change	2 or 3 Year Trend	2004/05 Alert (Actual vs National Best Quartile)	2004/05 Alert (Actual vs County Best Quartile)	Commentary
CH11 - % people in employment	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	80.00	na	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
CH12 - % no. local jobs	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0.20	na	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
CH13 - % employers rating Warks as good	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	67.70	na	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
CH14 - Av. income best to worst district	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1.21	1.26			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
CH15 - % destinations for school leavers	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	93.40	93.60			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
CH16 - % confident consumers	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	68.00	44.60			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	

LAA Theme 5 - Environment

Corporate Headline Indicator (CHI)	2003/04 Alert (Actual vs Target)	2004/05 Alert (Actual vs Target)	2005/06 Alert (Actual vs Target)	2005/06 Target	2005/06 Actual	2004/05 to 2005/06 Value Change	2 or 3 Year Trend	2004/05 Alert (Actual vs National Best Quartile)	2004/05 Alert (Actual vs County Best Quartile)	Commentary
CH41 - % new homes built	▲	★	★	60.00	64.40	✔	➡	☐	☐	
CH42 - % satisfied with Transport	★	★	★	47.00	48.50	✔	➡	☐	☐	
CH43 - % users satisfied with Transport	★	●	★	64.00	67.70	✔	➡	☐	☐	
CH44a - % satisfied with Footways & Pavements	☐	▲	☐	na	49.00	✔	➡	☐	☐	The overall national target is to achieve 57% by 2010.
CH44b - % satisfied with Rural Road Surfaces	☐	▲	☐	na	49.00	✔	➡	☐	☐	The overall national target is to achieve 54% by 2010.
CH45a - % primary school travel by car	☐	●	▲	46.00	49.00	➡	➡	☐	☐	This indicator has been changed for inclusion within the LTP (Local Transport Plan).
CH45b - % secondary school travel by car	☐	▲	▲	17.00	23.00	✘	➡	☐	☐	This indicator has been changed for inclusion within the LTP (Local Transport Plan).
CH46a - % total household waste recycled	★	★	●	14.40	14.40	✔	➡	▲	▲	
CH46b - % total household waste composte	▲	★	▲	15.60	14.60	✔	➡	☐	☐	
CH47 - Kg. household waste collected	★	●	●	544.00	544.00	✔	➡	▲	▲	
CH48a - % network principal roads	★	▲	☐	25.00	na	☐	☐	★	★	The methodology for how the data is collected on this indicator has been changed for 2005/06 and therefore cannot be compared to previous years. However, the 2004/05 comparison to National and County Best Quartiles is relevant.
CH48b - % network non-principal classified roads	●	●	☐	11.70	na	☐	☐	▲	▲	The methodology for how the data is collected on this indicator has been changed for 2005/06 and therefore cannot be compared to previous years. However, the 2004/05 comparison to National and County Best Quartiles is relevant.
CH48c - % network non-principal un-classified roads	▲	★	●	14.50	14.60	✘	➡	●	★	
CH49 - % residents satisfied with neighbourhood	●	★	●	82.00	83.50	✔	➡	☐	☐	

LAA Theme 6 - Development and Resources

Corporate Headline Indicator (CHI)	2003/04 Alert (Actual vs Target)	2004/05 Alert (Actual vs Target)	2005/06 Alert (Actual vs Target)	2005/06 Target	2005/06 Actual	2004/05 to 2005/06 Value Change	2 or 3 Year Trend	2004/05 Alert (Actual vs National Best Quartile)	2004/05 Alert (Actual vs County Best Quartile)	Commentary
CH01 - % residents satisfaction				60.00	57.60			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
CH02 - % council tax change		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	na	7.4			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
CH03 - Increase in EFQM scores		<input type="checkbox"/>		450.00	438.00	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
CH04 - CPA rating				4.00	3.00			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
CH05 - % staff satisfied with WCC	<input type="checkbox"/>			66.00	80.00			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
CH06 - % Gershon Savings	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		2.50	3.37	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
CH07 - % budget variance				-1.00	-1.05	na		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	

AGENDA MANAGEMENT SHEET

Name of Committee Cabinet

Date of Committee 13 July 2006

Report Title A Medium Term Financial Planning and Budget Process

Summary The report seeks approval of a revised medium term financial planning strategy for recommendation to Council. In light of the strategy the report also seeks approval to a medium term financial planning and budget process that will enable delivery of the strategy to be taken forward.

For further information please contact: Virginia Rennie
Group Accountant
Tel: 01926 412239
vrennie@warwickshire.gov.uk

Would the recommended decision be contrary to the Budget and Policy Framework? Yes.

Background papers None

CONSULTATION ALREADY UNDERTAKEN:-

Details to be specified

- Other Committees
- Local Member(s)
- Other Elected Members Cllr Tandy, Cllr Roodhouse - for information
- Cabinet Member Cllr Farnell, Cllr Cockburn – “approved for consideration”
- Chief Executive Jim Graham - reporting officer
- Legal David Carter – comments included as part of the consideration by the Strategic Directors Management Team
- Finance Dave Clarke - reporting officer
- Other Chief Officers The report has previously been considered by the Strategic Directors Management Team

- District Councils
- Health Authority
- Police
- Other Bodies/Individuals

FINAL DECISION NO

SUGGESTED NEXT STEPS:

Details to be specified

- Further consideration by this Committee
- To Council The medium term financial strategy is part of the budget and policy framework and therefore needs to be approved by Council.
- To Cabinet
- To an O & S Committee
- To an Area Committee
- Further Consultation

Executive Summary

This report seeks approval for a revised medium term financial planning strategy and its recommendation to Council. In light of the strategy, the report also seeks approval to a medium term financial planning and budget process, that will enable delivery of the strategy to be taken forward.

The report is long and, at times, complex however in considering it the key points to note are:

- Our previous medium term financial planning strategy has been a key strength of financial administration in the County Council. However, the changes to the grant system have made this redundant. As a result a new strategy is crucial if the authority wishes to achieve its objective of becoming a 4-star authority.
- The new strategy will have a different backdrop. Growth in revenue from Government is expected to be much lower and instead the authority faces significant financial constraints.
- However, the new strategy needs to recognise the authority is ambitious and wants to achieve. This means that development resources will be required and, therefore, need to be identified.
- The key points of the proposed strategy are outlined in paragraph 5.2. Briefly these are:
 - Limiting the amount of money used to fund pressures (to the revenue generated from council tax, grant and disinvestment),
 - Separation of the capital programme into two parts; the maintenance of our infrastructure and new developments, providing a base capital budget for the maintenance element.
 - Spend on new initiatives only to the extent that we improve efficiency, and
 - Focus growth wholly on key priorities.
- It is suggested that cross-cutting development bids should come forward based on corporate priorities rather than individual directorates and be supported by proper business cases.
- The delivery of an effective strategy does rely on agreement about the key priorities and the County Council's direction of travel.
- However, within any broad agreement, it is recognised that the pace of change will always be a political issue. It is the pace of change and fine-tuning that will be the primary focus of the annual budget process.
- The timescale for delivering this for 2007/08 is tight and an interim a pragmatic approach may be needed. Significant progress can be made by ensuring that any priorities for funding are reflected in an emerging corporate vision.

Cabinet - 13 July 2006

A Medium Term Financial Planning and Budget Process

Report of the Chief Executive and Strategic Director, Resources

Recommendation

It is recommended that Cabinet approve:

- The model of medium term financial planning outlined in paragraphs 2.2 and 2.3;
- The medium term financial planning strategy outlined in paragraph 5.2 and its recommendation to Council for approval;
- The medium term financial planning and annual budget process, as outlined in section 9 of this report;
- The timetable for delivering this in time for setting the 2007/08 budget and 2007/08 to 2009/10 medium term financial plan shown in section 11;

1 Introduction and Background

1.1 For several years the County Council has operated within a medium term financial planning strategy framed around four key elements.

- Guaranteeing minimum budgets for all services, with increases for education/schools and social services driven by the uplift in government funding for these services.
- An annually increasing provision for e-government to ensure adequate provision for the delivery of government targets.
- The treatment of a small element of costs as a corporate responsibility (limited to the landfill tax, but in practice, extended to capital financing charges as well).
- The delivery of year-on-year improvements in “efficiency”.

1.2 Allocations made through this process have accounted for about 98.7% (2005/06) of total allocations. The change in the grant system for 2006/07 rendered this approach inoperative.

- 1.3 As a consequence, the budget resolution approved by Council in February 2006 required that a more detailed medium term financial planning framework be developed and adopted by July 2006. It stated that the framework should build on the foundations already in place to create a more efficient, effective and sustainable organisation. It should also, not only look at the contribution new resources can make to the advancement of the Council's priorities, but the ways in which existing resources can be used more effectively and, where necessary, re-directed.
- 1.4 As well as approving a medium term financial planning framework there is a need to agree an annual budget process, which integrates with it and will allow sufficient time for the preparation and scrutiny of any proposals.
- 1.5 This report combines these two requirements. It proposes a new model for the medium term financial plan and outlines a process for its development. Following on from this, the consequential implications for the annual budget process are identified.
- 1.6 It needs to be appreciated that this process cannot be taken forward independently of other corporate planning processes. It is imperative that the development of the Corporate Business Plan for 2007/08 to 2009/10 is integrated with the development of the medium term financial plan to create a comprehensive and effective planning and monitoring process.
- 1.7 The report covers the following areas:
- A model for medium term financial planning and the process for its development;
 - The economic and financial context within which the authority is operating;
 - A proposed medium term financial strategy;
 - The development of a medium term service planning process to deliver the strategy;
 - Confirmation of how the medium term efficiency plan can be incorporated;
 - Proposals for the 2007/08 annual budget process;
 - Discussion of some of the critical factors which will determine the success of the new arrangements; and
 - The timetable needed to deliver this in time for setting the 2007/08 budget.

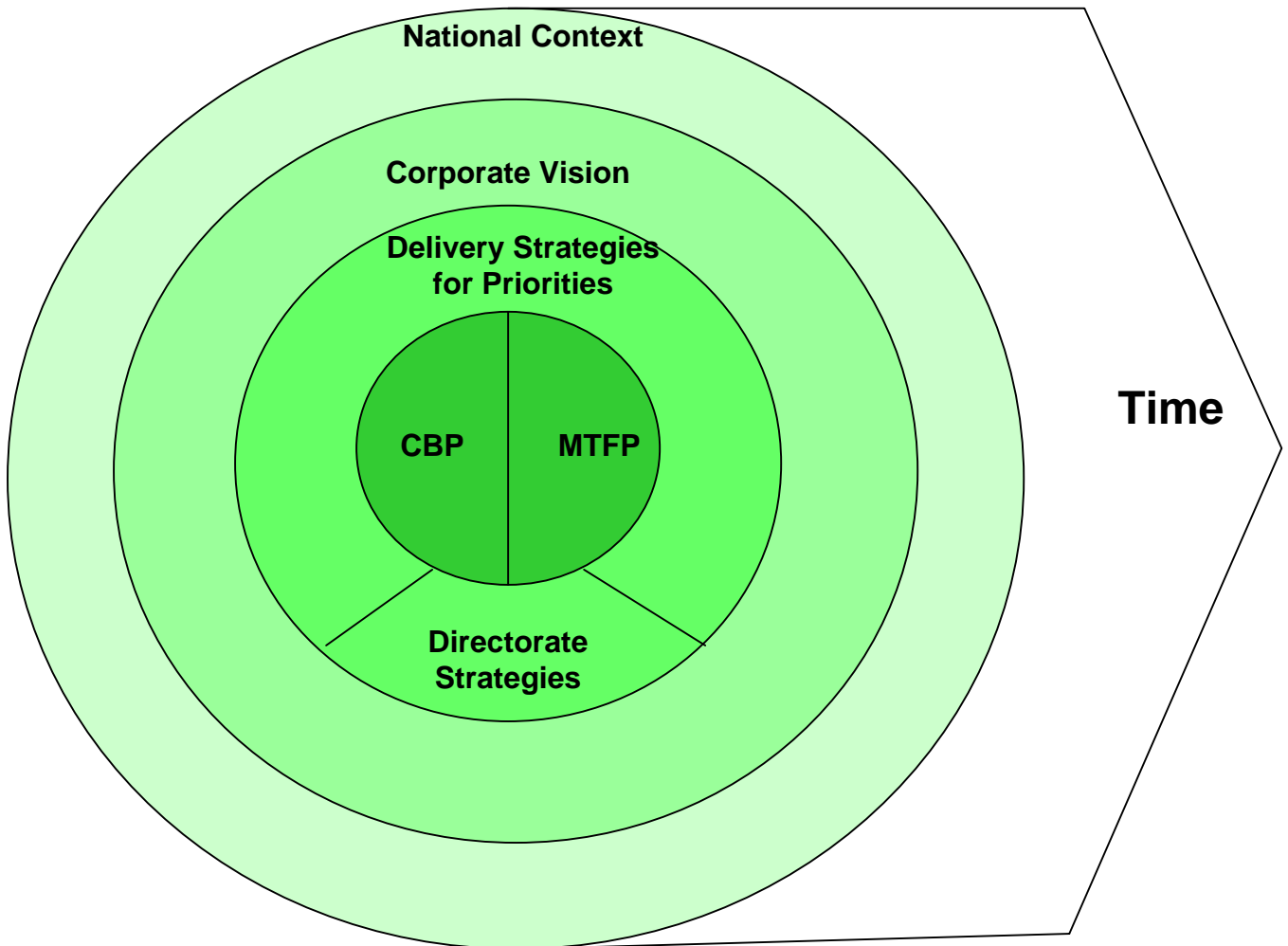
2 A Proposed Model for Medium Term Financial Planning

- 2.1 The desirability of medium term financial planning is often taken as a "given". However, in trying to further develop our current model it is worthwhile to remind ourselves of the benefits of an effective medium to long-term financial planning framework. They include:
- **Supporting the delivery of the vision of the organisation** – but also ensuring expectations in terms of the progress towards the delivery of the vision are realistic given the resources available.
 - **Providing a clearer framework for decision-making** – identifying likely needs and resources enables key choices to be more clearly identified.

- **Avoiding abortive work and unnecessary cost** – only policies with a realistic prospect of implementation are advanced.
- **Providing a longer planning horizon** – capital investment and development proposals require longer timescales for both their implementation and the full realisation of any benefits.
- **Providing a framework for rationing** – identification of higher and lower priority services and the medium term financial context means rationing decisions are made in a systematic way.
- **Assisting in the preparation and timetabling of detailed programmes** – programmes can be more carefully phased to smooth peaks in workload. Programmes can also be dovetailed more effectively internally, between services, and externally with other agencies.
- **Planning changes in non-financial resources** – changes in human and other resource requirements can be planned and managed more effectively, including the introduction of new technologies and systems.
- **There are fewer surprises** – a long-term plan requires almost continuous review to ensure it remains up to date and relevant. Budget pressures and issues can therefore be picked up at an early stage and their implications planned into the larger programme.

- 2.2 Ensuring that these benefits are delivered is critical to both the longevity and the overall satisfaction (from a corporate, service, customer and member perspective) with the model. Central to achieving these benefits is the need for a clear corporate vision for the organisation and its services, fully aligned to the economic and financial context in which the organisation expects to be operating over the medium term.
- 2.3 Having the corporate vision at the centre of our service and financial planning processes will ensure a single direction of travel. However, the corporate vision will be at too high a level to enable the prioritisation of services and their development in any detail over the medium term. Therefore it is proposed that, supporting the vision, should be a series of cross-functional service strategies for delivering the corporate priorities. A service strategy would be developed for each separately identified priority in the vision. The corporate business plan and the medium term financial plan would then bring these together reflecting the annualised spending allocations and benefit realisation targets. In turn these would cascade down, in more detail, into plans and medium term budgets prepared at directorate level. The planning process would also need in a reciprocal way, to reflect issues arising from the development of the resulting directorate strategies. This concept is shown more clearly in Diagram 1 below.
- 2.4 Cabinet are asked to approve the model of medium term financial planning outlined in paragraphs 2.2 and 2.3.

Diagram 1: A Model for Medium Term Financial Planning



- 2.5 There is a danger that the cross-functional strategies may be defined at too high a level to be used as an effective template to determine priorities for investment and disinvestment. As the Corporate Business Planning process develops, we may need to revisit how the strategies/plans can be prepared in sufficient detail to enable them to be used effectively to determine priorities within the budget process and the consequential impact in directorates.

3 Economic Context

- 3.1 The model outlined above makes it clear that the development of service strategies and the medium term financial plan needs to be firmly based in the economic and financial context in which we expect to be operating. It is also true the economic and financial context will be a source of tension, both in terms of the content of any plan and the processes needed to deliver it. Current expectations are that over the medium term:

- **Increases in government support for revenue will be at or below the rate of inflation.** The current system of government support for local authority revenue funding means that every authority will receive at least a minimum percentage increase in its formula grant each year (i.e. to a “floor” level). Our assessed formula grant in 2006/07 is well below the level of grant floor. As a result, even if we receive relatively good settlements over the next few years, we are likely to only receive the “floor” increase in grant for several years to come. Given the tightness of the national finances any assessment of affordability means it is unlikely that these floor increases in grant will be above the rate of inflation.
- **The government will continue to use specific grants and capital grants as a mechanism for exerting influence over local spending priorities.** If we were assessed as an “excellent” authority again then we would have freedom over the use of government grants. Some additional freedoms are possible through the process of agreeing our Local Area Agreement. However, for planning purposes, we need to acknowledge the implicit prioritisation that government grants imply for the development of our services.
- **There will be continued downward pressure on council tax levels.** This pressure will come from a number of sources – the threat of capping, the negative perception of the council tax with taxpayers and political expectations (and targets in the corporate business plan) that we will be low taxing relative to other shire counties.
- **The general economic picture will remain relatively stable resulting in continued low inflation and interest rates and near full employment locally.** In making this statement it needs to be acknowledged that this picture will not be uniform across the county. There will continue to be inflationary pressure particularly for oil and other energy based costs. Also pockets of social and economic deprivation will remain across the county.
- **The demographic pressure from the increasing number of older people across the county will continue.** The consequent impact of these demographic changes on the demand for services to meet the needs of this client group will need to be accommodated within any medium term proposals.
- **The increasing expectations about the quality, choice and availability of services from users will continue.**
- **The role of partnerships in terms of both shaping priorities through the Local Area Agreement as well as in the delivery of services will continue to develop.**
- **The need to deliver real efficiency savings will become more important.** The government’s efficiency agenda will continue with the likelihood of increased targets for local authorities being included in the 2007 Comprehensive Spending Review.

- **The need to look wider than the County Council to identify sources of finance/service delivery will be necessary.** This will include partnerships, other public/private sector resources and providers, grants etc.

4 Financial Outlook

4.1 It is possible to put these general economic expectations into a financial context, to determine the likely level of available resources over the medium term. (This will only vary if there is disinvestment from our current levels of service provision in some areas.) This builds on the basis for planning agreed by members as part of the Council resolution in February 2006. The resolution approved the following as a minimum basis for planning:

“Subject to a satisfactory settlement in future years, the County Council will plan on the basis that for 2007/08 and 2008/09:

- *All directorates will be allocated sufficient resources to meet pay and price inflation.*
- *The corporate costs of financing the approved capital programme will be funded.*
- *Overall the authority will deliver 2.5% efficiency savings of which at least half will be cashable.”*

4.2 Providing for only these spending allocations means limited additional revenue resources will be available for investment over the medium term. Table 1 shows that even with an average of a 4% council tax rise and 2.5% cash efficiency savings there is just over £3 million available in 2007/08. This increases slightly in future years as the cost to the authority in 2007/08 of funding any single status agreement falls out. An average 4% council tax increase has been used as this is the maximum increase that will still allow us to meet the target, in the corporate business plan, of our council tax increase (based on a four year moving average) being at or below the shire county average.

Table 1: Available Revenue Resources 2007/08 to 2009/10			
	2007/08 £m	2008/09 £m	2009/10 £m
Government Grant	75.826	77.722	79.665
Council Tax (assuming 4% increase each year)	202.481	211.423	220.540
Cash Efficiency Savings (2.5% each year)	5.917	6.154	6.400
Collection Fund Deficit	(0.300)	(0.300)	(0.300)
Local Authority Business Growth Incentive Scheme	0.528	0.500	0.500
Total Available Resources	284.452	295.499	306.805
Less Spending Allocations			
• Base Budget	(265.657)	(275.682)	(289.145)
• Inflation	(8.658)	(8.969)	(9.291)
• Customer Service Centre #	(0.785)		
• Cost of Capital Programme (corporate only)	(2.062)	(2.000)	(2.000)
• Single Status (£2m one-off in 2007/08) #	(4.000)		
Net Available Revenue Resources *	3.290	8.848	6.369

- # the on-going impact of these allocations is shown in the base budget figure in 2008/09 and 2009/10
- * it is assumed the net available resources are used to fund on-going spend

- 4.3 The spending allocations shown in the table include no allocations in any financial year to meet:
- the cost to directorates of demographic changes (for example in the case of adult social services),
 - the increasing cost of waste disposal,
 - the revenue impact in directorates of contributing to the cost of the borrowing undertaken to finance the capital programme,
 - the full year effect of spending allocations approved in the 2006/07 budget, or
 - any other unavoidable spending pressures.
- As part of the process for setting the 2006/07 budget directorates identified £5.924 million of such “unavoidable” pressures for 2007/08 and a further £3.635 million for 2008/09.
- 4.4 The most uncertain figures in the table are those estimates for the financial impact of single status. As work on the single status implementation project progresses it will be necessary to keep these figures under review to ensure the implications in 2007/08, and over the medium term, are accurately incorporated.
- 4.5 The figures also assume that no allocations are made to top-up spending on schools and pupil services. This is because it is expected that Dedicated Schools Grant will increase faster than the level of revenue resources available to fund the authority’s other services. It also assumes no provision of funding for the impact of single status in those service areas funded by the Dedicated Schools Grant. There is however a clear choice here as to whether the back pay and on-going costs of single status for staff funded by the Dedicated Schools Grant are treated separately. In particular there is concern about schools being required to pick up a potential multi-million pound charge for back pay.
- 4.6 In terms of capital resources for future years we have more flexibility. A draft programme already exists for 2007/08 and 2008/09 in line with the government’s supported borrowing allocations for local transport and schools. Outside of this we have the freedom to borrow money to finance any level of capital spending, providing it is prudent and affordable. The figures in the table assume we continue the current policy of taking up all supported borrowing allocations. The key determinant of the level of capital spending, once need has been assessed, is the amount of revenue we can afford to meet the borrowing costs. This is an added reason why the introduction of a single process for determining both the capital and revenue spending allocations is the right way forward.
- 4.7 Whilst the financial context outlined above reflects the currently approved medium term financial planning framework, assuming pay and price inflation are funded and that a separate 2.5% efficiency savings target is implemented this is just one possible option. However this is taken forward, there are a

number of issues that need to be considered when formulating a medium term financial strategy for the future. These include defining approaches to:

- The cost of
 - Inflation
 - Capital spend and the financing of any revenue impact, including the cost of borrowing
 - Other “unavoidable” spending pressures and cost increases.
- Funding service developments, and
- Meeting any externally set efficiency target.

5 A Proposed Medium Term Financial Planning Strategy

5.1 Following discussions in the Strategic Directors Management Team (SDMT), and before that COMT, paragraph 5.2 outlines a new medium term financial strategy. This would replace the existing strategy rendered inoperable by the changes to the grant system. Our medium term financial planning and annual budget process would then be designed to deliver this strategy.

5.2 A draft medium term financial strategy is proposed as follows:

“The County Council will plan on the basis that:

- Inflation and the corporate costs of capital (through to the end of the current approved programme) will be funded from government grant and council tax income.
- Subsequent to this the corporate costs of funding a base capital budget to ensure the long-term maintenance of our asset infrastructure will be funded from council tax income.
- Any other unavoidable pressures members wish to meet will be funded from the balance of council tax income and reducing investment in low priority services.
- Spending on schools and pupil related services is guaranteed to the level of the Dedicated Schools Grant.
- New developments will be funded from efficiency savings (with a minimum of 2.5% savings generated each year) and any further reduced investment in low priority services.”

5.3 Cabinet are asked to approve the proposed medium term financial strategy and recommend it to Council for approval.

5.4 The impact of this proposed medium term financial planning strategy on the figures detailed in Table 1 is shown in Table 2 below.

Table 2: Available Revenue Resources 2007/08 to 2009/10 with new Medium Term Financial Strategy

	2007/08 £m	2008/09 £m	2009/10 £m
Government Grant	75.826	77.722	79.665
Council Tax (assuming 4% increase each year)	202.481	211.423	220.540
Collection Fund Deficit	(0.300)	(0.300)	(0.300)
Local Authority Business Growth Incentive Scheme	0.528	0.500	0.500
	278.535	289.345	300.405
Less Spending Allocations			
• Base Budget	(265.657)	(275.682)	(289.145)
• Inflation	(8.658)	(8.969)	(9.291)
• Cost of Capital Programme (corporate only)	(2.062)	(2.000)	(2.000)
• Single Status (£2m one-off in 2007/08)	(4.000)		
Net Available/(Shortfall) in Resources to be met from disinvestment in low priority services	(1.842)	2.694	(0.031)
Development resources:			
Cash Efficiency Savings (2.5% each year)	5.917	6.154	6.400
Less Spending Allocations			
• Customer Service Centre #	(0.785)		
Net Development Resources	5.132	6.154	6.400

The generation of £1.842 million resources, from disinvestment in low priority services, would be required to deliver a balanced medium term financial plan in 2007/08. But resources of £0.821 million would be available over the three years.

6 Medium Term Service Planning Process

- 6.1 If we continue to operate our familiar planning process the economic and financial information set out above can be viewed as presenting a depressing picture of the medium term position. The budget debate will continue be dominated by rationing large numbers of disparate bids from directorates. The medium term financial strategy looks at this slightly differently by proposing that developments are funded from efficiency savings and/or disinvestment. However, whichever way this is viewed it does lead to one simple conclusion – that in the round **everything we need to do to deliver the corporate vision has to be self-financing unless alternative external sources of funding are identified**. Or, in reverse, the corporate vision and service strategies need to be specified in a way that reflects the lack of any significant additional financial resources over the medium term. Therefore disinvestment is given as high a priority as new investment. In some ways this stark reality focuses the mind. The medium term plan and annual budget has to be about doing things differently.
- 6.2 Progress has already been made in the development of medium term efficiency planning and the integration of this into the medium term financial planning framework is dealt with in more detail below. The focus of this section is medium term service planning.

6.3 The medium term financial planning framework, as outlined in the budget resolution, in addition to the specific comments in section 4.1 also stated:

“A more detailed medium term financial planning framework is to be developed urgently and adopted by July 2006. The framework should identify the priorities outlined in section 1 the key theme is modernisation.”

This recognition that investment should lay the foundations for a more efficient, effective and sustainable organisation, that will bring long-term benefits to all areas of service provision, gives rise to two fundamental questions:

- What services do we want to deliver over the medium term?
- What is our approach to delivery of these services in the medium term?

6.4 The answer to these questions is essentially hierarchical – there is a priority between services and then a priority within services. For the medium term financial plan the priorities for investment and disinvestment are needed. It is assumed that this information will come from **the development of a corporate vision for services**. This vision would provide the medium to long-term answer to these questions. And, as such, provide a context within which all changes to service provision should take place.

6.5 Given the scarcity of resources equal consideration will need to be given to those services that priorities dictate we provide less of over the medium term, or provide in a more cost effective way that can release resources for redirection.

6.6 Once we know, as an organisation, where we want to be in the medium to long term and the relative priority of our services the next step is **an analysis of where we are now** – as an organisation and as individual services within it. Developing this baseline position requires, for each service, an analysis of:

- What services we provide.
- How we deliver those services.
- What our current level of performance is.

As this analysis is at the level of the corporate priority it will be cross-functional with each directorates activities being analysed over probably several baselines. This will identify/quantify **the gap** between our current position and the corporate vision and strategies for the delivery of the corporate priorities.

6.7 At this point we will have reached the heart of the medium term planning process - **how we plan to get from where we are now to where we want to be**. For any such analysis to be used as the basis of prioritisation and to determine the pace of change across priority areas the information produced needs to be consistent and clearly focussed on the realisation of benefits from the change. It is therefore proposed that for each priority area a business case is produced that will outline proposals about how we move from where we are

now towards the vision. A standard template for the production of all business cases is currently being developed and it is proposed this template is used for the medium term planning process.

- 6.8 Using a standard business case and project management methodology also means governance, change management responsibilities and accountabilities can be agreed in advance, along with the accountability and responsibility for benefits realisation.
- 6.9 Any such degree of change, as well as the time period for its implementation would contain a series of incremental steps on the path to delivering the vision over the medium term. These incremental steps would then form the allocations made as part of the medium term financial planning process. Such allocations would be indicative for 3-5 years ahead enabling directorates and services to plan in a more certain environment. However, it is accepted that medium term financial planning needs to be a dynamic process. This gives a clear role for the annual budget process as a way of fine-tuning and adjusting allocations to reflect any changes identified through monitoring and/or a changing environment. Diagram 2 in section 9.1 shows this process more clearly.
- 6.10 One key benefit from the development of such medium term business cases is that it will enable revenue and capital proposals to be evaluated and prioritised as part of a single process. It will ensure capital proposals are placed within a clear priority service context and enable consideration of more capital intensive solutions to service delivery to be evaluated.
- 6.11 For the whole process to be successful, a clear and transparent challenge process needs to take place, to both validate the business cases and determine the pace of change both within and between priority services. This prioritisation is a political judgement. Ideally this needs to be undertaken on a cross-party basis to provide the benefits of certainty and stability to take the organisation forward.
- 6.12 Within any process agreed there is also a need to retain the ability for members to exercise political choices. In any common framework and scrutiny process the political choices are about the pace of change. It is envisaged these will continue to be exercised through the annual budget process. This is discussed in more detail in section 8 below.

7 Medium Term Efficiency Planning Process

- 7.1 Members have already approved a medium term efficiency plan as part of approving the 2006/07 Annual Efficiency Statement for submission to the government. The medium term efficiency plan is comprised of three separate elements:
- Efficiencies derived from corporate projects designed to deliver new ways of working. These, crucially, will involve end-to-end re-engineering of

- processes, to take full benefit from initiatives such as the Customer Service Centre.
- Efficiencies from service led projects initiated by directorates to deliver both service improvements and make the cash savings target included in the annual budget and medium term financial plan, and
 - Efficiencies to be delivered through longer-term reviews to specifically target areas where our costs relative to our performance indicate a failure to provide the best value for money.
- 7.2 Work is already underway to produce more detailed plans and estimates of savings from these projects.
- 7.3 The financial context assumes 2.5% revenue cash savings each year. Historically this has always been allocated as a top-slice across directorates and has been delivered through a mixture of efficiency savings and small-scale disinvestment. The introduction of a medium term service planning process provides, for the first time, the opportunity for a more differentiated approach to be adopted. The identification of services for disinvestment will be based on the corporate vision and the relative priority of services. It does not however negate the need to retain targets for the continued delivery of efficiency gains across all service areas – both high and low priority.
- 7.4 When the value for money strategy and medium term efficiency plan are reviewed, they will need to feed off the priorities identified as part of the medium term financial plan. This will ensure we maintain an integrated planning process across all our activities. This should create a significant degree of overlap between the content of the medium term efficiency plan and the effect of investment in specific priorities e.g. customer access, agreed as part of the medium term financial plan, to deliver the service strategies.

8 Annual Budget Process

- 8.1 If the medium term financial planning process outlined above is agreed then the annual budget process will inevitably be a much more focussed process. The medium term financial plan would already have provided indicative allocations for:
- pay and price inflation (or the alternative recommended from the options in paragraph 4.7)
 - the investment/disinvestment needed to deliver the corporate vision, and
 - the efficiency savings targets to deliver the medium term efficiency plan

Therefore the focus of the annual budget process will be:

- some technical and political fine-tuning and adjustment of indicative allocations based on new information
 - changes to the medium term financial plan, and
 - feedback from the monitoring and review processes supporting the delivery of business cases.
- 8.2 One added requirement of the budget is that Dave Clarke, as Chief Financial Officer, is required to certify that the budget is balanced. This includes being

satisfied that the decisions/actions needed to deliver the agreed budget will happen. In operational terms this means an element of unidentified savings targets in the budget is acceptable providing:

- It is a reasonable target (up to 2.5% each year), and
- Members have demonstrated their willingness to take the necessary decisions to implement the previous years targets.

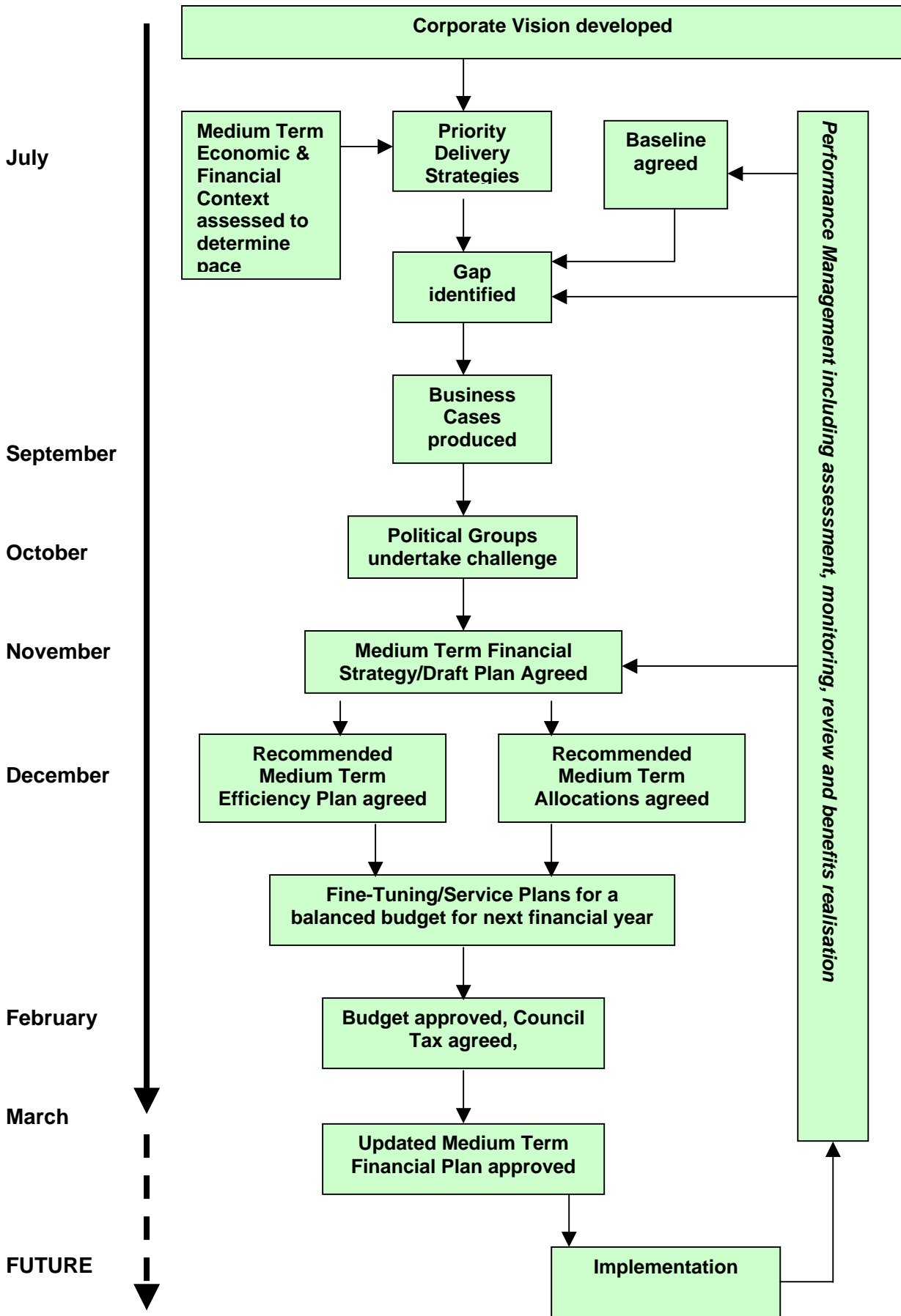
However, beyond 2.5%, specific savings areas will need to be identified for them to be included in the budget and for it to be signed off as balanced. With the introduction of medium term efficiency planning it is hoped that, at some stage in the future, we can increasingly rely upon targeted efficiency savings rather than the more crude approach of top slicing.

- 8.3 Whilst it would be preferable if this fine-tuning element of the budget process could also be undertaken on a cross-party basis, it is accepted that this is unlikely to be possible. At this stage it is likely to become a political process where the pace of change (both overall and between services), which of the incremental steps and which proposals for generating savings the political groups are willing to accept may vary.

9 Summary of the Medium Term Planning and Annual Budget Process

- 9.1 Diagram 2 below provides a pictorial representation of the proposed medium term financial planning and annual budget process, as has been detailed in sections 6 to 8 above. It should be noted that the diagram has been constructed to outline the delivery of the medium term financial plan and annual budget. Clearly, in practice, there are a wide range of other factors that will influence the development of the corporate vision.
- 9.2 The timescales shown on the diagram are those that would fit in with the annual financial cycle. The implications of this and the possibility that as the processes are embedded it becomes a continuum are discussed in more detail in section 11 below.

Diagram 2: Medium Term Financial Planning and Annual Budget Process



10 Critical Success Factors

- 10.1 The process for medium term financial planning and, particularly, the setting of the annual budget are a departure from our current short-term focus on marginal and minor changes. The medium term focus being proposed requires much more consensus to be developed over the way forward as it is much more heavily dependent on a clear corporate vision and supporting strategies for the delivery of service priorities. It also highlights the focus on real measurable service benefits from investment – be it revenue or capital investment - and the need to deliver significant efficiencies and/or service disinvestment to fund any additional investment and ensure the medium term financial plan is in balance.
- 10.2 There are a number of aspects that will determine whether the proposals are a success. Most of these have been mentioned already but it is worth bringing them together to form the basis of a discussion as to how best to achieve them.
- The agreement of a corporate vision, supported by strategies for the delivery of corporate priorities, for the medium to long term that is supported by all political groups to provide the certainty and stability needed.
 - The medium term financial planning process is fully integrated with other corporate planning processes.
 - The focus on strategies for the delivery of service priorities with their cross-functional linkages as the basis of planning rather than simply directorates.
 - The need for members to identify lower priority services for disinvestment and the willingness to take some of the decisions needed to implement any resulting savings/cuts proposals.
 - The performance management processes to monitor and assess the implementation of the medium term financial plan, in particular the benefits realisation.
 - The removal of the presumption that what are traditionally called “unavoidable” budget pressures over and above inflation will be funded and the consequent need for directorates to consider how this can be managed internally over the medium term.
 - The implications for the LTP and education capital funding processes, currently dominated by government supported borrowing allocations, if the priorities from the new medium term financial planning process are different.
- 10.3 Cabinet are asked to comment on the issues outlined in 10.2 above and identify any other critical success factors that need to be reflected in the detail of any process.

11 Timetable for 2007/08 and Next Steps

- 11.1 The medium term financial planning process needs to go hand-in-hand with the Council's corporate planning process. Financial resources need to be directed to priority areas. The difficulty for 2007/08 is that the corporate planning process is unlikely to be as sharply developed in time for the full implementation of the medium term financial planning process outlined in this report. It will therefore be necessary to take a pragmatic approach to the delivery of the 2007/08 budget while working towards full implementation of the medium term financial planning process for 2008/09 onwards.
- 11.2 It should be recognised that, whilst we are operating within the fixed deadline of having to set a council tax and fix a budget by 28 February each year, this process is a continuum. Setting the budget should merely mean we are agreeing a position at that point in time for the purposes of generating the necessary resources from council tax and creating a deadline for the co-ordination of the annual update.
- 11.3 The timetable to deliver this process for agreeing the 2007/08 budget and the medium term financial plan for 2007/08 to 2009/10 by February 2007 is very tight. For it to be successful the challenge of any business cases to determine progress towards the delivery of service priorities will need to take place in October/November. This will allow decisions on allocations to be reflected in the 2007/08 budget and medium term financial plan.
- 11.4 To do this requires the following stages to be completed by early October:
- The agreement of the corporate vision
 - The development of the supporting strategies for the delivery of priorities
 - The creation of the baseline of current service/performance/cost levels
 - The preparation of the business case to move from the current position to deliver the vision.
- Alongside this directorates would need to focus on developing plans to balance their budgets over the medium term within the high level framework agreed.
- 11.5 In reality a pragmatic approach may need to be adopted for 2007/08. For those service areas where it is not possible to complete this work in time for consideration in the 2007/08 budget there needs to be sufficient flexibility to allow this work to continue through 2007 and be incorporated either during the year, if resources are set aside, or as part of the annual update for 2008/09. It may be necessary to consider the prioritisation of this work to reflect the priorities in the corporate vision.
- 11.6 For the organisation to plan and prioritise on the basis of a corporate strategic approach requires a model of medium term financial planning be introduced. If this is not the option outlined in Diagram 1 then something akin to it is essential. This is not an all or nothing choice. If any aspects of the process being proposed are felt not to be acceptable for 2007/08 then Cabinet are requested to outline their preferred way forward for the short term whilst construction of a medium term approach is begun. This will allow sufficient

time for guidance to be prepared and directorates to undertake the necessary preparatory work before the end of September.

JIM GRAHAM
Chief Executive
Shire Hall
Warwick
22 May 2006

DAVE CLARKE
Strategic Director, Resources

AGENDA MANAGEMENT SHEET

Name of Committee

The Cabinet

Date of Committee

13th July 2006

Report Title

Strategic Review of Services for Young People

Summary

This report outlines the result of the consultation agreed by Cabinet on 17th November 2005.

For further information please contact:

Elizabeth Featherstone
Head of Service (Family and Community)

Tel: 01926 412151
elizabethfeatherstone@warwickshire.gov.uk

Hugh Disley
Head of Service (Services to Young People)

[from 10.7.06]
hughdisley@warwickshire.gov.uk

Would the recommended decision be contrary to the Budget and Policy Framework? [please identify relevant plan/budget provision]

No

Background papers

- Cabinet reports 9.12.04, 24.2.05, 21.7.05 and 17.11.05
- A Response to the Green Paper "Youth Matters" – Cabinet 20.10.05
- Consultation Framework (November 2005) and responses

CONSULTATION ALREADY UNDERTAKEN:-

Details to be specified

Other Committees

.....

Local Member(s)

.....

Other Elected Members

Cllr John Whitehouse – "noted"
CYP&F O&S Spokespersons for information:
Cllr Helen McCarthy
Cllr Richard Grant – "support in principle"
Cllr Jill Dill-Russell

Cabinet Member

Cllr Izzi Seccombe

- Other Cabinet Members consulted Cllr John Burton
Cllr Peter Fowler
Cllr Colin Hayfield
- Chief Executive
- Legal Victoria Gould – comments incorporated in the report
- Finance David Clarke, Strategic Director of Resources – “fine”
- Other Strategic Directors David Carter, Strategic Director of Performance and Development – “fine”
- District Councils
- Health Authority
- Police
- Other Bodies/Individuals All stakeholders

FINAL DECISION **YES**

SUGGESTED NEXT STEPS:

Details to be specified

- Further consideration by this Committee
- To Council
- To Cabinet
- To an O & S Committee
- To an Area Committee
- Further Consultation

The Cabinet – 13th July 2006

Strategic Review of Services for Young People

Report of the Strategic Director for Children, Young People and Families

Recommendation:

That Cabinet is asked to support the recommendations outlined in section 5 of this report as guiding principles when developing the services for young people in the county:

- To develop and link relevant strategies around regular participation and consultations with both young people and parents/carers. To ensure willing volunteers are recruited to help with future consultations.
- To move to a position where we can clearly demonstrate the impact of consultation on services for young people.
- To continue to build on the strength of the partnerships that make significant contributions to the agenda in order to overcome some of the issues faced by young people who live in rural areas.
- To continue to offer both structured activities and places to meet informally.
- To have a focal point to collate and disseminate information about a range of services and support for all young people, i.e. interactive web mail.
- To consider how we develop the youth offer following the consultation, including the name of the service.

1. Introduction and context

- 1.1 At its meeting on 17th November 2005, the Cabinet received a progress report on the Strategic Review of Services for Young People.
- 1.2 Since then, the new Service for Young People has been established in the Children, Young People and Families Directorate. The service includes the Youth Service (YS), Youth Offending Team (YOT), Positive About Young People (PAYP) and the Teenage Pregnancy Service (TPS). On 24th March, Hugh Disley was appointed the new Head of Service and takes up his post on 10th July.

- 1.3 The Cabinet agreed on 17th November 2005 to the outline of a consultation process with key partners and stakeholders on the new service. This report outlines the response to the consultation and suggests proposals for the future development of the service.
- 1.4 After Cabinet's approval, a consultation framework was launched on 18th November and closed on 28th February. The framework offered the contextual background and the purpose of collating young people's views to help shape and name the new service. The timing of the consultation was well placed within the context of the Green Paper: Youth Matters. The County Council had submitted an overall response, which had involved many major stakeholders. This was, therefore, an opportunity to seek detailed views about Warwickshire's Youth Offer.

2. Methodology

- 2.1 The Strategic Review of Services for Young People had established an Advisory Group and it became the main focus for taking the consultation forward. The Advisory Group included lead officers from the Warwickshire Council for Voluntary Youth Service (WCVYS), Connexions and Children's Fund with support from PAYP, TPS, YS and the YOT team. More detail is available in the Consultation Framework at **Appendix A**.
- 2.2 It was envisaged that the existing services for young people would play a significant part in consulting with their core client group. It became evident that some disadvantaged/vulnerable groups may require additional support from organisations to ensure engagement within the process. It was agreed by all parties that the consultation period would be from 21st November 2005 to 28th February 2006.
- 2.3 To ensure the widest coverage possible, Heads of key services facilitated the process and ensured worker and young people engagement.
- 2.4 Consultations took the form of:
- Focus group sessions
 - Individual consultations
 - On-line consultation.
- 2.4.1 Consultation with the Voluntary sector was achieved through interventions led by WCVYS.
- 2.4.2 A working group evolved to support the consultation with parents/carers resulting in parent/carer consultation events across the county.
- 2.4.3 The above enabled a wide spread consultation with relevant organisations and young people as reflected by:
- On-line questionnaire report
 - Responses from parents/carers' consultation events

- Parents/carers' questionnaire report
- Manor Park Student Council response
- Summary reports and evaluations from:
 - Children's Fund
 - Positive About Young People (PAYP)
 - Youth and Community Service
 - Warwickshire Council for Voluntary Youth Service (WCVYS)
 - Connexions Service
 - Youth Offending Team (YOT)
 - Teenage Pregnancy Team (TPS).

3. Response to the consultation and key findings

3.1 On-line questionnaire

3.1.1 348 young people, representing a range of ages and ethnic groups, completed the consultation.

3.1.2 Key findings for likes regarding current service provision:

- 'Having fun', opportunity to make friends and develop social skills.
- Popular activities included, offering youth club activities, outdoor education and arts-based activities.
- Service offered in the evenings and at weekends.
- Young people like to be contacted by e-mail, followed by face-to-face and by mobile text.
- Nearly two-thirds of young people who responded to the survey indicated that they would like to get involved in helping the County Council plan and create the new service.

3.1.3 Key findings for dislikes about current service provision:

- Difficulties with travel including cost and access and not liking other young people who attend.

3.2 Parent/carer consultation

3.2.1 The focus of the consultation was primarily young people; however, it was felt equally important to gain the views of parents and carers. Overall, there needs to be better planning arrangements in consulting parents/carers. Out of the 600 parents' questionnaires there were only 43 returns. A series of workshop events were also planned and organised across each district, which were widely publicised through 256 schools in the county. Unfortunately, these were not very well attended and again the evaluation should be considered for planning any similar events in the future.

3.2.2 Parents' questionnaires were cascaded through each Area Parenting Forum via the Parenting Support Officer as well as 25 through the Children's Fund and approximately 170 through the Rugby Parents' Centre database.

3.2.3 From the 43 returns, it is difficult to draw conclusively a representative sample, as nearly all of the responses have been from the Rugby Parents' Centre contact list.

3.2.4 The key points from the responses are:

- Sports and summer/play schemes are particularly popular for their children.
- Access to provision during the evening, weekend and school holidays are popular and in particular weekly sessions.
- There should be more of the range of provision listed on offer to young people.
- Subsidised provision for the future and better access to them, i.e. transport.

3.3 Manor Park School Student Council response

Young people participated in a 40-minute session where their views were gathered about the types of things they would like to see on offer from a new service for young people. While many of the comments reflect our findings recorded elsewhere, the young people felt strongly about having space in their local environment, where they could 'chill' out, as well as a variety of physical and leisure activities. They also felt it was important to have somewhere safe to go which wasn't crowded out throughout the year.

3.4 Summary reports and evaluations

3.4.1 *PAYP*

82 young people were consulted in PODS across the county and 10 young people who are currently working with CHARM were consulted on an individual basis. The age group covered was 8-15 year olds. The responses have been divided below between PODS and CHARM:

- Young people were very clear that the service should be named by and logo designed by young people.
- Young people were generally very positive about what is already on offer but wanted more of it and more varied activities. There was a focus on better equipment, a better environment and better facilities.
- A number of young people indicated that schools are key places for information sharing and consultation with both young people and parents.
- Young people were keen to have information in a paper form (e.g. leaflets and flyers) and this was emphasised more than email/text as a preferred means of communication.
- A number of young people felt strongly that there should be different activities for different age groups and that facilities should be targeted at different age groups.

- Some young people were quite cynical about the process of consultation and felt that their views would not be acted upon.

3.4.2 **Youth and Community Service**

There have been 23 focus groups / discussions involving 283 young people.

BME: Of the 23 groups, five are specific BME groups involving 61 BME young people, of which at least 26 are female. They are evenly mixed age 12-19.

There were at least a further 11 known BME heritage young people in other focus groups.

Disabled young people: there were two specific focus groups involving 27 disabled young people across the age range with what is reported as an equal gender split.

- Young people want the final decision on name, “Youth” or “Young people” being key in the title (NOT children anywhere!). Some wanted a funky/exciting name. Probably easier to achieve through local delivery rather than higher level service name.
- Outdoor education and youth club activities get overwhelming support followed by specialist support and volunteering significantly lower. Most ticked them all and “other” comments reflect later responses.
- They are generally happy with what they currently get and want more of it with improved equipment and available longer, at weekends and during school holidays.
- They support paper forms of information and also web-based solutions. Many think texting could work well once involved with the services. Promoting programmes in advance through posters and using a calendar of events was a common theme re “other”.
- There is a desire for activity and organised programmes balanced with the social element of making friends and meeting people.
- They like their youth workers and “youthie” (their name for most youth clubs) and what takes place. The negative comments relate to cost (too expensive), not available enough, the condition of the buildings, and some specific references to relationships with other users.
- Young people should decide the logo. Many wanted to make the bear more colourful! There is little support for getting parents/carers involved in decisions. As they see it, youth clubs and projects is “their time and space”. Public meetings, through web sites and questionnaires, are the main suggestions where comments made.
- Most young people recognise the youth forum and youth workers as a method for being involved. The web site is another method suggested commonly as was “ come and ask us”!

3.4.3 **Warwickshire Council for Voluntary Youth Service (WCVYS)**

The responses have been received so far from 25 returned questionnaires and from meetings held around the county.

- Surprisingly hostile response to text messaging; it appears there is so much of this going on, most people delete without reading it and find it a nuisance.
- It is very clear that VCS groups appreciate the support and help they get from WCC or WCVYS and wish to see this maintained at the very least and possibly expanded.
- A comment echoed by many – stop the consultation and get on with it!

3.4.4 **Children's Fund**

Warwickshire Children's Fund was asked to consult with younger children aged 8-13 years. Two events were set up in Nuneaton and Rugby and children were invited to attend. In addition, a variety of focus group sessions were held to complement these events. All those children and young people who are on our 'Join In' database were also mailed out so that they had the opportunity to have their say.

A total number of 47 children took part in the events, focus groups and mail out.

- The name for the service should be multicultural, multi racial and "for everyone".
- New service should definitely offer outdoor education and youth clubs for young people. Difference of opinion in terms of more specialised services (counselling, etc.) as these would serve more purpose within schools.
- Children want services after school, etc., to be about 'meeting up with friends' and 'chilling out'. Services should offer things like: Youth Theatre, drama group, musical instruments (drums, guitars, etc.). Information on costs of things, such as money, mobile phones, loans, credit cards, savings, etc.
- Transport should be readily available.
- Children of this age feel they don't want services where the objective is about learning when out-of-school hours.
- Generally younger children would prefer to hear about what is available via post or a telephone call. Many children and parents would get to hear about what is on offer again through school newsletters as this was the best way to ensure parents have a say.
- It is also important to allow children to have their say anonymously, therefore a suggestion box or complaints/comments box was highlighted as a positive step to achieving this.

3.4.5 **Connexions**

Total number of young people: 107 group discussion in the Connexions reference group meeting 25th January (involving 13 young people). Each young person took it in turns to log on and complete the survey. E-mailed (94 young people) brief summary of what was being reviewed and why also attached link to website.

- Young people were encouraged to complete the online survey therefore results included within general on-line report.

3.5 Responses to the consultation, including the on-line survey, will be available for Members to see at Shire Hall from 6th July.

4. **Analysis and interpretation**

4.1 The process has been an important learning opportunity. The findings whilst predictable are interesting at a local level and many of the views are echoed in the regular feedback services received from their service users. For the first time, we have engaged with a much wider cohort of young people by using the technology which is now available. We have also worked hard to reach non-service users through the on-line survey and the school council. There is much more to do in overall coordination, which can be followed through in the next year.

4.2 Emerging themes:

- Young people involved in decision-making processes – more integral in the overall approach.
- Rural issues having an impact on services – transport and access to facilities/provision.
- Young people like both structured activities, and places to go and meet friends.
- Whilst information is very important to young people, there is no single favoured way of communicating.
- A need to market and publicise our current services better.

5. **Recommendations for the future development of the Service**

- To develop and link relevant strategies around regular participation and consultations with both young people and parents/carers. To ensure willing volunteers are recruited to help with future consultations.
- To move to a position where we can clearly demonstrate the impact of consultation on services for young people.
- To continue to build on the strength of the partnerships that make significant contributions to the agenda in order to overcome some of the issues faced by young people who live in rural areas.

- To continue to offer both structured activities and places to meet informally.
- To have a focal point to collate and disseminate information about a range of services and support for all young people, i.e. interactive web-mail.
- To consider how we develop the youth offer following the consultation, including the name of the service.

6. Thanks

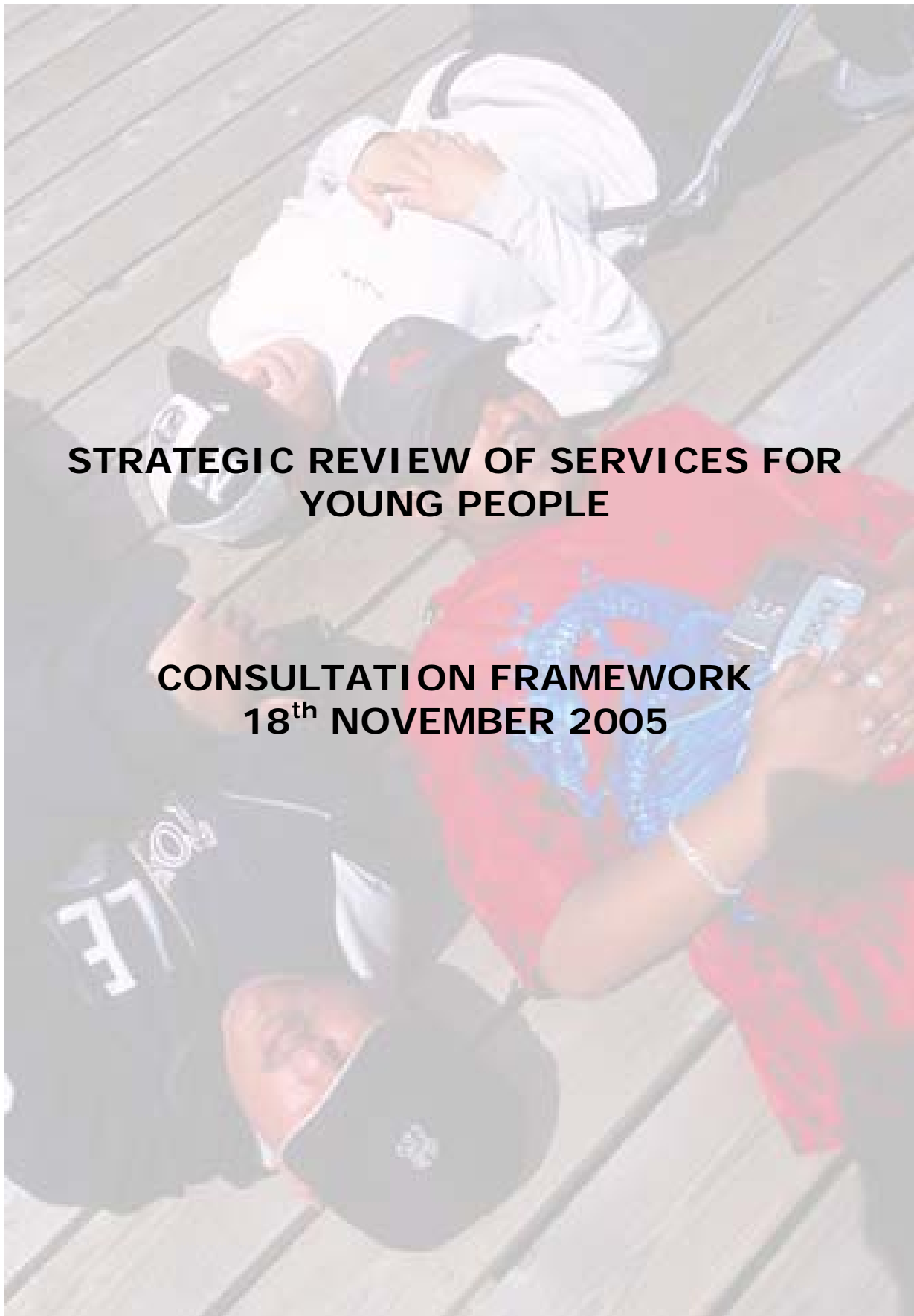
We would like to thank all those who contributed, in particular children, young people and parents/carers.

Also, we would like to thank the professionals and services that have supported this and helped gather the views from service and non-service users.

MARION DAVIS
Strategic Director for Children,
Young People and Families

22 Northgate Street
Warwick

29th June 2006



**STRATEGIC REVIEW OF SERVICES FOR
YOUNG PEOPLE**

**CONSULTATION FRAMEWORK
18th NOVEMBER 2005**

CONTENTS PAGE

GUIDANCE LETTER

BACKGROUND INFORMATION

CONSULTATION QUESTIONS

LIST OF SERVICES

CAP BRIEFING NO. 7

SUMMARY REPORT TEMPLATE

EVAULATION FORM



Education Department
Warwickshire County Council
22 Northgate Street
Warwick CV34 4SP

Dharmista Harkisan-Hall
Professional Assistant (Directorate)

Tel: 01926 412638 Fax: 01926 412886
E-mail: Dharmistaharkisan-
hall@warwickshire.gov.uk
www.warwickshire.gov.uk

18 November 2005

Dear Colleague,

**STRATEGIC REVIEW OF SERVICES FOR YOUNG PEOPLE
CONSULTATION FRAMEWORK
18th NOVEMBER 2005**

This information pack offers a useful tool for services to consult with young people regarding the 'New Service' for young people. It is to complement any existing and on-going consultation that might already be taking place across the County. The consultation period starts from 21st November 2005 until the 28th February 2006.

We have collectively agreed that the lead officer for each service will take the responsibility for facilitating and collating the responses for the consultation. The feedback report should include all the responses, summary of the key points and the number of young people that took part (please see enclosed template). The list of organisations participating in this process is included in the pack. Please note that this is a working document that will be updated during the consultation period with your co-operation.

I have included some background information and a Children Act Briefing No. 7, which provides more detail about the review and includes some of the issues that have already been discussed. This material can be used to cascade the information to other colleagues within your service.

The list of questions has been designed to support and enhance the existing work with young people. Although, the format is a questionnaire it is not anticipated that it will be just given out to young people to complete. We hope to gain from this process more qualitative information that will help to inform the name and shape of the new service.

The facilitator can adapt and be creative with the consultation to suit the needs of the young people/group. For example, a session could be facilitated so that young people have the opportunity to fully engage and participate i.e. perhaps through art, games, and discussion/focus groups. The method of consultation is up to the lead officer or worker. Please note that question 9 refers to asking young people that might be interested in getting involved in the future and how best to do that. It would be most appropriate for Service Leaders to make a note of those young people who particularly express an interest.

Any early comments and thoughts about the framework and process would be most welcomed. Please feedback as early as possible so that this can be reviewed as part of the overall communication and consultation strategy. I have also included an Evaluation sheet for you to complete so that we can reflect on the process, as the commitment to consult with young people and families is likely to be an essential feature for the future.

Please forward all the response feedback to Dharmista Harkisan-Hall by 28 February 2006.

For more support, advice and information please contact me on 01926 412638 (direct line) or by email, dharmistaharkisan-hall@warwickshire.gov.uk.

I hope the information pack is useful and I look forward to working with you on this part of the review.

Yours sincerely



Dharmista Harkisan-Hall
Professional Assistant (Directorate)

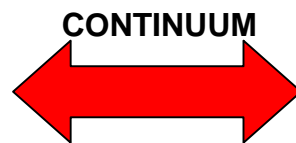
**STRATEGIC REVIEW OF SERVICES FOR YOUNG PEOPLE
CONSULTATION FRAMEWORK
18th NOVEMBER 2005**

Background Information

We have ran two very successful workshop events involving a range of stakeholders, including young people to help develop and shape the thinking about the 'New Service' for young people. With the support and guidance from the Advisory and Implementation groups the consultation with young people can now be taken forward in terms of enabling a wide consultation process across the County.

The workshop events have provided a good starting point to help reflect and develop what sort of things young people would expect and want from a new service. Here are some of the key messages so far that need to be acknowledged as part of this consultation. Please note that this is not conclusive and that there would be more views that could be added to this list.

The expectations from a new service would be:



Challenging
Young people led
Customer satisfaction

Available to all
Inclusive/culturally sensitive
Accessible
Division between 12s and under
and 13-19 and 19-25
Locally determined
Greater choice of activities
All activities offer quality

Preventative
Reactive
Enhance choices
IT provision of service
Image that conveys right
messages
One service: one image
Advice/support = mentoring
Accreditation of all learning
Confidential

Meeting known needs
Young people as partners
Young people as monitors and
evaluators
Specialised services
Available when young people
want it/flexible

and county-wide services
Fun
Nothing less than high quality
is acceptable
Targeted
Proactive with young people
Signpost opportunities
IT provision of activities
Marketing materials of high
quality
Many/mixed providers
Information services
Skills development
Relationships with youth
workers paramount

There is a strong debate about the age group that this service should cater for and some of the early work on this raises a valid point that all children and young people have needs. Therefore a service should take into consideration the range of approaches and interventions that would recognise and complement the work with children, young people and families.

The model below offers a visual paradigm to supersede this debate.

If it is accepted that young people have responsibilities for their siblings and that whole families often have to be engaged irrespective of their ages, the Service can react flexibly or refuse to compromise. The former might in reality be a flexible approach, determined locally, but created around a core priority age range of 14-19 years. For example;



ACTIVITIES:

The Service will offer an enhanced range of activities that

- Challenge
- Increase skills
- Complement other activities in young people settings
- Build confidence
- Lead to excellence for those who want it
- Are accredited
- Attract young people

Young people will be enabled to

- Have new experiences
- Develop new interests
- Spend time in groups
- Experience quality time
- Take risks within approved limits
- Be active citizens

Activities will be designed so that young people

- Extend their experience
- Acquire new friends and enhance existing friendships
- Question their norms and challenge themselves
- Benefit from residential experiences
- Travel
- Meet different peoples/cultures

Activities will complement the curriculum in school and college, training setting and employment.

Activities will result in

- A greater sense of responsibility
- Understanding of other people
- Acceptance of different abilities
- Openness to different ways of thinking/being
- Exploration of values/beliefs/motivations
- Broader horizons and greater knowledge of what might be possible
- Enhanced aspirations



The new service will create pathways to improve access to integrated support services that:

- Encourages young people to participate fully in healthy lifestyles, with particular reference to physical activity, drug prevention, smoking cessation, alcohol abuse, sexual health and reducing under-18 conception rates.
- The provision of services to reduce anti-social behaviour and crime, prevent family breakdown, maximise take-up of learning opportunities through both formal and informal settings, reduce community tensions and increase community safety.
- All young people have opportunities to build self-esteem and aspirations to fulfil their potential
- Engage young people in local decision-making, service design and delivery, through democratic and participatory activities that encourage active citizenship.
- Promote a culture of collaborative and partnership working to continually assess and respond to the needs of young people thus ensuring equality of opportunity, inclusion and social cohesion.

As part of the Every Child Matters Agenda the list of activities will contribute to the delivery of ECM outcomes as below, again this is not conclusive and will become a working document:

Be Healthy

	Activities	Other Services
Physically healthy:	Outdoor education	
Mentally & emotionally healthy	A wider choice of physical activities provided outside of school	Strategy for self-harm needs to be developed, as many young people suffer in silence. More awareness among Y/w's on mental health issues, also training to help them facilitate for Y/P who are mentally ill. Referral + Specialist Counselling Service
Sexually healthy		Accessible contraception, sexual advice/ to all Y/P available provision at times suitable to Y/P
Healthy lifestyles	Encourage Y/P to become mentors/tutors on sex education and to provide info + advice on sexual health	Discrete = confidential Service that addresses particular needs of young people. e.g. clinic in a box
No illegal drugs	Drugs education programme	
All of these:	Summer Activities Programmes	Information Service – Children's Service Directory (Face to Face contact) Partnerships with other providers.

Stay safe

	Activities	Other Services
Safe from: maltreatment, neglect, violence, sexual exploitation	Charm 13 +	
Safe from: Accidental injury and death	Managed risks Develop a 'Service' for YP below 12 yrs.	
Safe from: bullying and discrimination		Anti Bullying Strategies
Safe from: crime and anti-social behaviour	Safer Schools Project	Pods = Flexibility Needs LED
Have security stability and cover for:		Family support
All of these:	Information service etc. sign party - charm – venues accommodation something for 5 –10 years to do commissioning - safe environment – Transport	

Enjoy and Achieve

	Activities	Other Services
Ready for school:	Accredited courses	
Attend and enjoy school:	Transitional mentoring	
Achieve at primary school	International work – visits, exchanges, partnerships	Engagement with schools
Achieve personal and social development, enjoy recreation:	Outdoor Education Activity Residential provision in-county for Youth/schools Groups. Activity, arts, music etc. Prep fun work/further ed Youth work curriculum	Types of opportunities/offering different opportunities e.g., Area based Targeted provision
Achieve at secondary school	Extending learning	
All of these:	Clear outreach from schools info – sign posting IT development	Sponsorship – provision of equipment etc. to use in activity – helping young people to do job/involvement is enhancing skills (improved) learning support

Make a positive contribution

	Activities	Other Services
Engage in decision making: support the community & environment		Need to monitor the quality of engagement Detached – work – meeting young people to make sure it is effective and not tokenistic before they gather. Use appropriate method of consultation Communication between Y/p + workers = Youth panel, Youth Parliament Maintain a variety of approaches, Centre based, Outreach, Detached, etc.
Engage in positive behaviour in and out of school	Youth Centres (possible broader range) Charm	Better co-ordination of participation + involvement work – build on Youth Parliament
Develop positive relationships: choose not to bully or discriminate	Face to face contact with Yp	Voluntary Youth Services to contribute further to existing work of the statutory service; for example, WCVYS. Develop partnership working with Vol/strat/private agencies Targeted work with individuals Young People who need support
Develop self-confidence deal with life changes & challenges	Counselling Services Crime Beat	Involving Parents
Develop enterprising behaviour		Marketing Branding the service, effective marketing The new service should deal in what it will/can deliver Voluntary commitment
All of	Build on existing partnerships Provision for newly-built/created large housing areas e.g. Warwick Gates - Cawston – Trinity Mead (Sva) Hatton Support of voluntary provision	

Economic Well-Being

	Activities	Other Services
Engage in further education or training up on leaving school		Participation Strategy Monitoring of Service: Who does the review? e.g.'s County Youth Panel, MYP, local young people
Ready for employment:	Life skills programmes Basic skills Key skills	Establish how to communicate with other services e.g. Social Services Monitoring performance @ local and County levels Need independence Quality Assurance
Live in decent homes and sustainable communities:	Housing – emergency accommodation throughout the county Involve existing Doorway, YHP etc organisations – Charm	
Have access to transport & material goods:	Transport = access to Opportunities for Young people	Mapping what we have in the County Not knowing records that exists for Young People Ensure an effective way of monitoring outcomes for young people
Live free from low income:		Work with whole family?
All of these:	Information	sign posting

Consultation with parents, carers and families will also need to become a core feature for the new service. Similarly to consulting young people this process will need care and attention so that the commitment to involving and engaging with parents, carers and families is part of a long-term strategy. This work will develop over time in partnership with the County's Parenting Support Officer.

**STRATEGIC REVIEW OF SERVICES FOR YOUNG PEOPLE
CONSULTATION FRAMEWORK
18th NOVEMBER 2005**

NB: PLEASE REFER TO THE GUIDANCE LETTER AND BACKGROUND MATERIAL BEFORE YOU START THE CONSULTATION

1. What should the new Service be called? Who do you think should decide on the name?

.....
.....
.....

2. What would you like this new service to offer young people? To include: (Please Tick)

- Outdoor education, e.g. residentials, adventure activities etc.
- Youth club activities e.g. tournaments, sports, trips youth exchanges, summer programmes etc.
- Specialist support e.g. bereavement counselling, anti-bullying project, drugs & alcohol counselling, sexual health information, mental health support etc.
- Volunteering & accredited programmes e.g. mentoring projects, Duke of Edinburgh's award, millennium volunteers, challenge scheme etc.
- Other, please specify:

.....
.....
.....

3. How and when would you use the service?
Through a:

- | | | | |
|--|--------------------------|----------|--------------------------|
| • Youth Centre/club | <input type="checkbox"/> | Daytime | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| • Detached/outreach project | <input type="checkbox"/> | Evenings | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| • One off special projects e.g. crimebeat, CHARM | <input type="checkbox"/> | Weekends | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| • Other, please specify: | | | |

.....
.....
.....

4. How could we let you know about what the service has on offer?
Through:

- Face-to-face contact
- Email
- Mobile text
- Other, please specify:

.....

.....

.....

5. What kinds of things do you like/don't like about the places you go to now?

.....

.....

.....

6. Everyone thinks that it is important that the services you go to listen to you and do the things that you need/want them to do. How would you let the service know that it is not meeting your expectations?

.....

.....

.....

7. What sort of image or 'logo' do you think this new service should have?

.....

.....

.....

8. How do you think parents, carers and families could get involved in making decisions about services?

- Parents forums
- Open public meeting
- Schools
- Other, please specify:

.....

.....

.....

9. Would you like to contribute in helping Warwickshire County Council plan and create a new exciting service with and for young people? If so, what would be the best way to do this?

- Youth worker/club
- Email
- Mobile text
- Other, please specify:

.....

.....

.....

10. Do you have anything else that you would like to say?

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

You can find out more from the following websites:

- www.warwickshire.gov.uk/ysreview
- www.warwickshire.gov.uk/cap

Strategic review of services for young people

Consultation on shape and name of service

	Originator	Person Responsible	Actions	Notes/Progress
Advisory Group	Connexions	Graham Hollowell Fran Downes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Consulted young people on Youth Matters paper - Database of 350 young people keen to get involved in consultation on development of the service - Consulting with young people on achieving economic well being outcome of ECM Framework (October 2005) - Each of the areas within the County now have a Young Person's Involvement Champion who will be responsible for gathering the views of young people at each of the local areas across the County 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Currently gathering feedback that will be sent directly to DfES - To be contacted via email - Welcome pack sent out to each young person who registered interest in shaping Connexions - Connexions working towards Hear by Rights standard and young people who are involved will have completed one unit towards their Act by Right certificate - Consultation will be focused on service delivery and views of young people accessing services

	Originator	Person Responsible	Actions	Notes/Progress
Advisory Group (continued)	WCVYS	Mike Bunn	Consultation with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Scouts Network - Young Farmers' Clubs - North Warwickshire Rural Youth Project - Bradby Club, Rugby - Connexions/VCS NEETS Project - County Voluntary Youth Officer Forum - WYCVS review day – some of discussion will include relevant parts of the consultation - Include debate about consultation in next WCVYS Executive agenda - Birmingham Catholic Youth Service - Diocese Youth Service 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Now out of membership age but wish to continue links with Scouts - Use well-organised meeting structure to act as a 'sounding board' - Allows us to contact isolated groups of young people in ex-coal mining areas of North Warwickshire - Link in with Connexions, PAYP, YOT - Five in operation at the moment funded by Connexions, managed by WCVYS: possible involvement of one other - Next meeting 15th December - 3rd December - Date TBA - Date TBA - Date TBA

	Originator	Person Responsible	Actions	Notes/Progress
Advisory Group (continued)	VCS – Children’s Fund	Victoria Jones	Consultation events: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - SIGMA Group meeting - County Youth Conference - Anti-Bullying Workshops - One-off consultation events with partners within Children’s Services to include disabled children, looked-after children, young carers - BME groups from contacts with Positive Images Project 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - October - November - November - December/January <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Two events covering North and South Warwickshire

	Originator	Person Responsible	Actions	Notes/Progress
Implement- ation Group	Youth & Community	Peter Hatcher	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Consultation with County Youth Panel - Consultation forms through youth workers with young people re Green Paper - Discussion at full-time staff meeting - Discussion item at Management Team meeting - Discussions at 5 x Area Youth Forum - Can undertake wide-ranging consultation with young people when some firm proposals/choices known - Agenda item on County multi-agency Participation Group - Discussion at 5 x area part-time youth worker events 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - November - Returns by end of October - 8th December - 23rd November - Throughout November - When available - 6th December - January - The draft Young People's Involvement Framework is being developed in conjunction with the voluntary sector

	Originator	Person Responsible	Actions	Notes/Progress
Implementation Group (continued)	PAYP	Michael Maguire	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Consultation with Senior Officers - Discussion at full team meeting - Discussion at Team Development Day - Discussion with young people at PODS - Parenting groups currently in Rugby and Nuneaton (which also covers North Warwickshire) - Introducing group to Warwick and Leamington (also to cover Stratford district) - Young Persons' Groups in all five districts, both formalised programmes and drop-in - Individual work and one-off consultations with individual parents/young people - Forest Schools Group - CHARM Panels. Multi-agency consultation in all five districts which covers agencies such as: Social Services, Education, YOT, Youth Service, Young Persons Substance Misuse Service and District/Borough Councils 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - June, July and October - Next Senior Officer meeting 21.11.05 - July and September - Next Team meeting 17.11.05 - During November and December - Weekly meetings - January 2006 - Regular meetings - Regularly - 24th-29th October 2005 - Six weekly x 5

	Originator	Person Responsible	Actions	Notes/Progress
Implement- ation Group (continued)	TPS	Amy Barnes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Via Implementation Group looking at Teenage Pregnancy Strategy and Action Plans and integrating into new service proposal linking with other plans - Link into the Leaving Care Forum and County Participation Group 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Attended meeting 12.10.05 to look at vision, values, aims and objectives and priorities within the new service - Document produced and forwarded to Elizabeth Featherstone
	YOT	Rachel Faulkner	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Discussed at Management Team meeting - Consultation with YOT - Youth Matters Green Paper tabled at Youth Justice Management Board by Diane Johnson - Member of Implementation Group sub-group to draft Strategic Plan for the new service 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - August 2005 - 19.10.05 - 12.10.05 (and subsequent meetings)
	Schools	Elizabeth Featherstone	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Secondary Heads Policy Group – Community Learning 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Next meeting of group is 11.10.05

**STRATEGIC REVIEW OF SERVICES FOR YOUNG PEOPLE
CONSULTATION FRAMEWORK
18th NOVEMBER 2005**

SUMMARY REPORT

Please complete this template and return to Dharmista Harkisan-Hall by the 28th February 2006.
Thank You.

Name of Service:

Lead Person:

Has a full report on the feedback been forwarded yet? YES/NO

Date of Report:

Breakdown of young people consulted	Methods used for consultation	Key points & messages	General comments
Total No. of young people:			
Age Groups:			
Males:			
Females:			
Ethnicity Breakdown:			
Special Needs/disabilities:			

WARWICKSHIRE COUNTY COUNCIL WOULD LIKE TO THANK YOU FOR PARTICIPATING IN THIS CONSULTATION.

STRATEGIC REVIEW OF SERVICES FOR YOUNG PEOPLE
CONSULTATION FRAMEWORK
18th NOVEMBER 2005

EVALUATION FORM

1. What did you think of the consultation Framework?

.....
.....

2. Was the process and timeframe to carry out the consultation adequate?

.....
.....

3. What did you find helpful and not helpful about the whole process and the framework?

Helpful:

.....
.....

Not Helpful:

.....
.....

4. What could have been improved to help manage the process?

.....
.....

5. On-going consultation is going to be a very important aspect in the future.

How best can we ensure to achieve this?

.....
.....

6. Any other general comments?

.....
.....

Name:

Service:

[You do not have to provide this, if you do not want to, but your feedback about the whole process would be appreciated]

Please complete and return to Dharmista Harkisan-Hall by 28th February 2006.

WARWICKSHIRE COUNTY COUNCIL WOULD LIKE TO THANK YOU FOR PARTICIPATING IN THIS CONSULTATION.



AGENDA MANAGEMENT SHEET

Name of Committee

The Cabinet

Date of Committee

13th July 2006

Report Title

Review of the Area Community Education Councils and future funding arrangements

Summary

This report seeks Cabinet approval for the future arrangements for the funds which ACECs allocated. This is related to the Voluntary and Community Sector Strategy.

For further information please contact:

Elizabeth Featherstone
Head of Service (Family & Community)
Tel: 01926 412151
elizabethfeatherstone@warwickshire.gov.uk

John Lyons
Community Development Co-ordinator
Tel: 01926 412497
johnlyons@warwickshire.gov.uk

Would the recommended decision be contrary to the Budget and Policy Framework? [please identify relevant plan/budget provision]

No

Background papers

- Voluntary and Community Sector Strategy 2006
- Strategic Review of Services for Young People, Cabinet reports 24.2.05, 21.7.05 and 17.11.05

CONSULTATION ALREADY UNDERTAKEN:-

Details to be specified

Other Committees

All five Area Committees, May 2006

Local Member(s)

.....

Other Elected Members

CYP&F O&S Spokespersons for information:
Cllr Helen McCarthy
Cllr Richard Grant – *“agree Cabinet consider report”*
Cllr Jill Dill-Russell

- Cabinet Member Cllr Colin Hayfield
- Other Cabinet Members consulted Cllr Izzi Seccombe – *“approved for Cabinet”*
- Chief Executive
- Legal Victoria Gould – comments incorporated in the report
- Finance David Clarke, Strategic Director of Resources – *“fine”*
- Other Chief Officers
- District Councils
- Health Authority
- Police
- Other Bodies/Individuals

FINAL DECISION **NO**

SUGGESTED NEXT STEPS:

Details to be specified

- Further consideration by this Committee
- To Council
- To Cabinet Autumn 2006
- To an O & S Committee
- To an Area Committee
- Further Consultation

The Cabinet – 13th July 2006

Review of the Area Community Education Councils and future funding arrangements

Joint Report of the Strategic Directors for Children, Young People & Families and Performance & Development

Recommendations:

- (1) That the proposed funding arrangements following the review of the Area Community Education Councils be approved with effect from April 2007.
- (2) That the funds referred to in para. 2.4 of this report (£32,000) be allocated across the Area Committees using an appropriate formula.
- (3) That the details of the formula be determined in due course following further consultation with the Chairs of the Area Committees.
- (4) That further consideration be given by the Strategic Director of Performance and Development in consultation with the Chairs of the Area Committees to the development of a process to facilitate easy access to small grants by community groups.
- (5) That a further report be brought back to Cabinet by the Strategic Director of Performance and Development in the Autumn of 2006.

1. Introduction and context

- 1.1 Area Community Education Councils (ACECs) were formed in 1992 against a background of the Authority being an enabler and not just a provider of services. All Youth Service funding other than that required to keep premises open (rates, fuels, etc.) and full-time staff (15 in total) were devolved to ACECs. Towards the end of the 1990s, the Authority began to put additional resources into the Youth Service which became a provider as well as an enabler. This also coincided with a government move towards lifelong learning and an increase of resources through the Standards Fund.
- 1.2 The priority growth area required by Members was that full-time staff and the Youth Service grew in its capacity to deliver work. This coincided with an increase of resources available to the voluntary sector through Area Committees and lottery funding. ACECs have since then been funding the

priority bids of the Youth Service to support direct delivery voluntary organisations to deliver youth services, as well as services for young people over 19 and community use of schools.

- 1.3 The establishment of a new Directorate for Children, Young People and Families in April 2006 means that a number of services are reorganising. As a result of the Strategic Review of Services for Young People, the Adult Learning Service and Youth Service, which were part of the Community Education Service, have been operating as discrete services since March 2005. From April 2006 Adult Learning transferred to the Adult, Health and Community Directorate and the Youth Service is now part of the Services for Young People Division of the Children, Young People and Families Directorate.
- 1.4 The Implementation Plan for the Strategic Review of Services for Young People identified the need to keep ACECs until March 2006 as a transitional arrangement. The purpose of this paper is to seek approval for the transfer of part of the funds currently dispersed through ACECs to Area Committees in line with the Council's Voluntary and Community Sector (VCS) Strategy, in order to ensure that community organisations can continue to access grants.
- 1.5 Cabinet decided that this issue should be taken forward through the governance paper on the Children and Young People's Strategic Partnership Board. The governance paper covers a range of issues which are a result of the new Children, Young People and Families Directorate with its focus on integrated services to children and young people, and the major transformation of services this will require. At its meeting on 12th May, the Strategic Partnership Board confirmed its governance arrangements with the formation of an Executive Board and wider Forum.

2. Voluntary and Community Sector Strategy

- 2.1 The County Council has been engaged in a thorough and wholesale review of its relations with the VCS. A strategy to guide the Council's relationship with the sector between 2006/11 was approved by Cabinet on 5th May.

The Strategy covers a range of issues including:

- Contracting for Service delivery
 - Supporting the voluntary sector infrastructure
 - Developing effective communication and consultation
 - Working together to ensure good governance.
- 2.2 Under the governance strand, it is suggested that the role of Area Committees as the focal point for allocating small grants should be enhanced. Area Committees are already responsible for allocating the Community Development Fund, the Social Inclusion Fund and the Well-being Fund. Other public bodies (particularly the district councils) also have local funds available for community benefit and it is sensible to avoid duplication and to focus this funding in line with community priorities as defined in Area Business Plans and Community Strategies.

- 2.3 Local arrangements have been developed to do this. These tend to take the form of a group of local officers and voluntary sector representatives screening and evaluating bids for grants and projects and suggesting which might be the most appropriate funding source. In respect of County Council funding, this might then go forward to a sub-committee of the Area Committee for further consideration or direct to the Committee. The VCS Strategy suggests that these arrangements should be developed further in accordance with local wishes and it would seem appropriate for the ACEC funding to be included within these arrangements.
- 2.4 The alternative would be to develop specific arrangements solely for the purpose of dispersing ACEC funding. The total amount of ACEC funding in 2005/06 was £319,000. Of this, £30,000 will be reserved for the extended community use of schools and £257,000 will be allocated direct to voluntary youth service organisations and will form part of the budget of the Children, Young People and Families Directorate. This leaves about £32,000 available for grants to community groups providing services to adults, which is the amount that would remain with ACECs if the current funding arrangements were to continue. At an average of £6,000 per area (ranging from less than £250 in two areas to a maximum of £13,000) this would not appear to justify the continuation of the existing arrangements or the establishment of new separate arrangements to replace them.
- 2.5 It is therefore suggested that through the implementation of the VCS Strategy the £32,000 available for grants to adult community organisations should be transferred to Area Committees to be allocated through the local arrangements established for co-ordinating local grants. It is also suggested that further consideration be given to determine the formula and the process to be used to facilitate easy access to small grants by community groups.
- 2.6 A further report will be brought back to Cabinet by the Strategic Director of Performance and Development in the Autumn of 2006.

3. Views of the Area Committees

Each Area Committee discussed the proposals at its meeting in May. All agreed that the funds referred to (£32,000) be allocated across the Area Committees using an appropriate formula. Moreover, all Area Committees were extremely concerned to ensure that there was an appropriate local mechanism to enable voluntary groups to access relatively small sums of money with minimal bureaucracy.

MARION DAVIS
Strategic Director for Children,
Young People and Families
22 Northgate Street
Warwick

DAVID CARTER
Strategic Director of Performance
and Development
Shire Hall
Warwick

4th July 2006

AGENDA MANAGEMENT SHEET

Name of Committee

Cabinet

Date of Committee

13 July 2006

Report Title

The Proposed Closure of the Peugeot Assembly Plant at Ryton-on-Dunsmore

Summary

The Economic Development Overview and Scrutiny Committee at a special meeting on 6 June 2006 scrutinised the implications of the redundancies and potential closure of the Peugeot plant at Ryton-on-Dunsmore.

The Committee welcomed the initiatives that had been set up by the Peugeot Partnership to help the Peugeot employees who were facing redundancy, recorded their concerns about the possibility of an early closure of the plant and the need to review the situation again in September/early October.

The Committee also considered that there was need for direction about the future use of the site and that any future discussions on this issue should include the County Council, Rugby Borough Council and Ryton Parish Council.

For further information please contact:

David S Williams
County Economic
Development Officer
Tel: 01926 412560
davidswilliams@warwickshire.gov.uk

Jean Hardwick
Principal Committee
Administrator
Tel: 01926 412476
Jeanhardwick@aol.com

Would the recommended decision be contrary to the Budget and Policy Framework?

No.

Background papers

None

CONSULTATION ALREADY UNDERTAKEN:-

Details to be specified

Other Committees

.....

Local Member(s)

Councillor Heather Timms

Other Elected Members

Councillors Anne Forwood (Vice Chair, Economic Development O & S), Gordon Collett, Peter Barnes (Spokespersons, Economic Development

O & S Committee)

- Cabinet Member Councillor Chris Saint
- Chief Executive
- Legal Katherine Grasby
- Finance
- Other Chief Officers John Deegan.....
- District Councils
- Health Authority
- Police
- Other Bodies/Individuals

FINAL DECISION YES

SUGGESTED NEXT STEPS:

Details to be specified

- Further consideration by this Committee
- To Council
- To Cabinet
- To an O & S Committee
- To an Area Committee
- Further Consultation

Agenda No

Cabinet - 13 July 2006

The Proposed Closure of the Peugeot Assembly Plant at Ryton-on-Dunsmore

Report of the Chair, Economic Development Overview and Scrutiny Committee

Recommendation

The Economic Development Overview and Scrutiny Committee recommends that Cabinet note -

- (1) The outcome of the discussions of the Committee's special meeting held on 6 June 2006;
- (2) That the Committee will review the situation again in September or early October 2006;
- (3) That the Committee thanked the officers and the Coventry, Warwickshire and Solihull Partnership for their work in providing support for the Peugeot employees facing redundancy.

1. Introduction

1.1 On the 6 June 2006, at a special meeting of the Economic Development Overview and Scrutiny Committee, Members considered the attached report, (Appendix A), following a request by Cabinet on 4 May 2006, that the Committee scrutinised the impact and consequences of the proposed closure of the Peugeot plant at Ryton-on-Dunsmore.

2. Consideration by the Economic Development Overview and Scrutiny Committee on 6 June 2006.

2.1 The Committee considered a report from the Strategic Director for Environment and Economy, which provided additional information to add to that reported to Cabinet at its 4 May 2006 meeting. (A copy of the minutes of the meeting of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee on 6th June 2006 is attached (Appendix B)).

2.2 The Committee also heard from Roger Douthwaite, Chair of the Coventry Warwickshire and Solihull Partnership (CWSP) and Graham Hollowell (CWSP), who gave an update on the work being carried out by the Peugeot Partnership.

Members were also told of other additional support initiatives that were happening at the Peugeot Plant and the financial contribution made available by Advantage West Midlands to provide early support for Peugeot employees.

2.3 Councillor Ian Spiers, Chair of Ryton Parish Council also attended the meeting and addressed the Committee on the Parish Council's concern about the future use of the site on which they would like early direction. The desired use would be for employment/small factory units or leisure facilities.

3. Conclusions

3.1 In conclusion, the Committee welcomed the initiatives that had been taken by the Peugeot Partnership, recorded their concerns about the possibility of the plant closing earlier than anticipated and the need to review the situation in September/early October 2006.

3.2 The Committee also concluded that, whilst accepting that the site was in the ownership of the Peugeot Company, there was need for direction and discussion about the future use of the site, and that discussion should include the County Council, Rugby Borough Council and Ryton Parish Council.

3.3 The Committee also thanked the Officers and the Peugeot Partnership for the work that they had done in providing support for employees facing redundancy.

COUNCILLOR MICK JONES
Chair, Economic Development
Overview and Scrutiny
Committee

Shire Hall
Warwick

06 June 2006

AGENDA MANAGEMENT SHEET

Name of Committee Economic Development Overview and Scrutiny Committee

Date of Committee 6th June 2006

Report Title The Proposed Closure of the Peugeot Assembly Plant at Ryton-on-Dunsmore

Summary This special meeting of the committee will scrutinise the implications of the redundancies and any potential closure of the Peugeot plant at Ryton-on-Dunsmore – and will report back to Cabinet on its findings.

For further information please contact David S Williams
County Economic Development Officer
Tel. 01926 412560
davidswilliams@warwickshire.gov.uk

Would the recommended decision be contrary to the Budget and Policy Framework? Yes/No

Background Papers None

CONSULTATION ALREADY UNDERTAKEN:- *Details to be specified*

- Other Committees Report to Cabinet on 4th May 2006 on Announcement by Peugeot of the closure of the Ryton-on-Dunsmore Plant
- Local Member(s) Councillor Mrs H Timms
(With brief comments, if appropriate)
- Other Elected Members Councillor P Barnes } for information
Councillor M Jones }
Councillor P Morris-Jones }
- Cabinet Member Councillor C Saint – for information
(Reports to The Cabinet, to be cleared with appropriate Cabinet Member)
- Chief Executive
- Legal I Marriott - agreed

- Finance
- Other Chief Officers
- District Councils
- Health Authority
- Police
- Other Bodies/Individuals

FINAL DECISION **YES/NO** *(If 'No' complete Suggested Next Steps)*

SUGGESTED NEXT STEPS :

Details to be specified

- Further consideration by this Committee Report back in 6 months time.
- To Council
- To Cabinet 27th June 2006.
- To an O & S Committee
- To an Area Committee
- Further Consultation

**Economic Development Overview and Scrutiny Committee –
6th June 2006**

**The Proposed Closure of the Peugeot Assembly Plant at
Ryton-on-Dunsmore**

**Report of the Strategic Director for
Environment and Economy**

Recommendation

That:-

1. The outcome of the discussions at the meeting of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee be reported to Cabinet, and
2. The Committee revisits this subject in six months time to review progress and the outcome of actions taken to assist those who may be affected by any closure or redundancies as a result of Peugeot's actions at Ryton-on-Dunsmore.

1. A Cabinet Resolution

- 1.1 At the Cabinet meeting on 4th May, the report attached as **Appendix A** was considered. Cabinet endorsed the prompt establishment of the Peugeot partnership to manage the cross-authority and multi-agency issues connected with the proposed closure of the Ryton-on-Dunsmore Plant. They also resolved that the Chair of the Economic Development Overview and Scrutiny Committee should be asked to convene an early meeting of his Committee to scrutinise the impacts and consequences of the proposed closure of the Peugeot plant at Ryton-on-Dunsmore and the measures being taken to meet the needs of the workforce and to address the impact on the local economy, with a report back to Cabinet.
2. This special meeting is the outcome of the resolution and Councillor M Jones' agreement to hold an early meeting of the Economic Development Overview and Scrutiny Committee.

Emerging Information

3. Much of what was reported to the Cabinet still applies but other information is emerging all the time. In particular, we are now better informed on the numbers and places of residence of the Peugeot employees. The paper attached as **Appendix B** sets out the position and shows that at the beginning of May this

year 611 residents of Warwickshire were employed at the Ryton-on-Dunsmore Assembly plant. The bulk of these people are residents of Nuneaton and Bedworth and many are resident in areas of high deprivation. In addition, 37 residents of Ryton-on-Dunsmore and Earl Craven and Wolston wards may lose their jobs as a result of the closure. A Briefing Note from the Peugeot Partnership is attached as **Appendix C**.

4. Jobs will also be affected in businesses that supply components and services to the Ryton-on-Dunsmore plant. Clearly, details of those firms will remain confidential because of the commercial sensitivity of the information. However, Peugeot have released the information to the Peugeot Partnership and it is being analysed. We expect there to be a small number of component suppliers from Coventry and Warwickshire which will be directly affected by a closure of the plant. It is likely, however, that there will be a small number of businesses providing services to the site that could be seriously affected, too.
5. The Peugeot Partnership is co-ordinating the sub region's response to the proposal to close the Ryton-on-Dunsmore Plant and the secretariat to the partnership is being provided by Coventry Solihull and Warwickshire Partnership. Dianne Williams from the Chamber is heading up support to Supply Chain companies. Jane Malbasa of Job Centre Plus is organising Support to Employees. Eventually there may be a "Site" group to look at any development plans for the site, though this group would only be triggered once we are confident that the closure plans will be implemented.

Participants

6. Representatives of the Peugeot Partnership are being invited to attend the meeting to give a progress report and to answer Members' questions.

JOHN DEEGAN
Strategic Director for Environment and Economy
Shire Hall
Warwick

19th May 2006

Appendix A of Agenda No

Economic Development Overview and Scrutiny Committee 6th June 2006

The Proposed Closure of the Peugeot Assembly Plant at Ryton-on-Dunsmore

AGENDA MANAGEMENT SHEET

Name of Committee	Cabinet
Date of Committee	4th May 2006
Report Title	Announcement by Peugeot of the Closure of the Ryton Plant
Summary	The Chair of the Economic Development Overview and Scrutiny Committee is asked to convene a meeting of his Committee to scrutinise the consequences of the proposed closure of the Peugeot plant at Ryton, the measures being taken to meet the needs of the workforce and to address the impact on the local economy.
For further information please contact	David S Williams County Economic Development Officer Tel. 01926 412401 davidswilliams@warwickshire.gov.uk
Would the recommended decision be contrary to the Budget and Policy Framework?	Yes/No
Background Papers	None.

CONSULTATION ALREADY UNDERTAKEN:-

Details to be specified

Other Committees

.....

- Local Member(s)
(With brief comments, if appropriate)
- Other Elected Members Councillor P Barnes)
Councillor M Jones) for information
Councillor P Morris-Jones)
- Cabinet Member
(Reports to The Cabinet, to be cleared with appropriate Cabinet Member) Councillor C Saint
- Chief Executive
- Legal I Marriott – comments incorporated.
- Finance
- Other Chief Officers
- District Councils
- Health Authority
- Police
- Other Bodies/Individuals

FINAL DECISION ~~YES~~/NO (If 'No' complete Suggested Next Steps)

SUGGESTED NEXT STEPS :

Details to be specified

- Further consideration by this Committee
- To Council
- To Cabinet
- To an O & S Committee Economic Development Overview and Scrutiny Committee for scrutiny and recommendations.
- To an Area Committee
- Further Consultation

Cabinet – 4th May 2006

Announcement by Peugeot of the Closure of the Ryton Plant

Report of the Strategic Director for Environment and Economy

Recommendation

It is recommended that the Chair of the Economic Development Overview and Scrutiny Committee be asked to convene a meeting of his Committee as a matter of urgency to scrutinise the impacts and consequences of the proposed closure of the Peugeot plant at Ryton and the measures being taken to meet the needs of the workforce and to address the impact on the local economy.

1. Background

- 1.1 The future of the Ryton plant has been in doubt since Peugeot decided not to assemble a successor to the 206 there. The announcement at Easter, however, of closure by mid 2007 came as a surprise because, as recently as last year, Peugeot spokespersons were claiming the future of the plant was secure up to 2010.
- 1.2 A number of reasons have been advanced for the closure and these include:-
- (i) **Market conditions** - In the last few months of 2005 and into 2006 sales of superminis declined and the 206 was faced by fierce competition. As a consequence Peugeot revised their estimates of the market for 206 downwards by 1/3.
 - (ii) **Production costs and logistics** – Peugeot assemble the 206 at Ryton and at Poissy. The cost of building a 206 at Ryton was €415 (£287) greater than at Poissy, Paris because of higher wages, energy costs and the need to import 75% of the parts used in the cars built at Ryton. In 2003 the foundations were laid for a PSA group plant in Trnava, Slovakia, where it is estimated that costs will be around 10% less than at Ryton.

- (iii) **Under-capitalisation** - It would cost €255 million to bring Ryton up to the standards of Peugeot's modern plants on the Continent and even then it would still be a more expensive production site. On the 19th April 2006 the DTI claimed it had "Done everything possible to encourage Peugeot to keep Ryton open, including an offer two years ago of a £14.4 million grant to enable it to produce an extra model" but Peugeot claim this would have had little overall beneficial effect.

1.3 The essentials of the decisions announced by Peugeot on 18th April 2006 are that:-

- (i) Car assembly at the Ryton plant will finish in 2007.
- (ii) The whole workforce, 2300, will lose their jobs with around 1000 finishing in July 2006 and the remainder going when the factory closes.
- (iii) The plant will be closed down in two phases. In July 2006, the two working shifts in the plant will be merged into a single shift. It will then slowly phase out production, with closure by mid-2007.
- (iv) The company has undertaken to consult trade unions before the closure and will provide a support package for staff and try to help as many workers as possible to find alternative employment.

2. A Partnership Response to the Closure

2.1 Sadly, the last few years have seen major redundancies and even closure of important manufacturing businesses in Coventry and Warwickshire, culminating in the MG Rover closure last year with such a significant impact to local businesses in the supply chain. Public sector agencies including the Learning and Skills Council, Job Centre Plus, DTI, Advantage West Midlands and Business Link as well as the local authorities and the Chamber of Commerce now have a partnership approach to responding to this sort of situation. A first meeting of the partnership took place with the Secretary of State, Alan Johnson, on 18th April and subsequent meetings are planned to develop the sub region's response to the closure.

2.2 Warwickshire County and Rugby Borough Councils are part of the partnership and will be looking to ensure that the impact of the potential closure on Warwickshire's economy and its communities is minimised.

3. Potential Effects on Warwickshire

Addressing the Needs of the Workforce and Local Communities

- 3.1 At this stage we have no details of the residences or age profile of the workforce but recent Peugeot redundancies suggest that at least 550 of the 2300 redundancies will be from Warwickshire, with a significant proportion coming from Bedworth and Nuneaton. Although many of the redundancies last year were from age groups to whom early retirement was an attractive option, we suspect that this may not be the case now and we can anticipate that a higher proportion of those made redundant will be looking for new jobs with pay levels comparable with those they have left. There are jobs available in Coventry and Warwickshire but few vacancies match the skills of the assembly workers or the incomes they currently take home. The impact to families concerned can be imagined.

The Supply Chain and Support Services

- 3.2 Advantage West Midlands (AWM) estimates that 2000 to 3000 UK jobs in the UK supply chain will be affected by the closure of Peugeot. At this stage the information available suggests that few of these are located in Warwickshire but the impact on them could be significant. We anticipate that Peugeot will make available information on its suppliers and this will enable the partnership to get a better insight into the extent of the problem for Warwickshire and Coventry and how to address the problems. We can also expect an impact on service companies such as those involved with logistics, cleaning and catering but here again the extent of the problem is not known at this stage.

Options for the Future

- 3.3 The potential closure of Peugeot is the latest in a series of blows to manufacturing in Coventry and Warwickshire and would represent the end of volume car assembly in the sub region. Last year the Economic Development Overview and Scrutiny Committee examined the future of the motor industry in Warwickshire and concluded that the future lay primarily in the advanced technology sectors of the industry. Events such as this announcement on one hand and the proposals by Prodrive for Fen End, on the other, appear to confirm this view. Even so, the Peugeot announcement poses other questions for the Council on how it can work most effectively to respond to such an event.
- 3.4 At this stage, the partnership is developing a plan for managing the impact of the closure of the plant which includes:-
- (i) Support targeted to companies in the supply chain.

- (ii) Support to new business start-ups by ex Peugeot workers.
 - (iii) Negotiating redundancy terms for the ex workers.
 - (iv) Planning the future of the site to ensure it is retained for employment uses.
 - (v) Developing training and retraining programmes, and looking at the potential for securing dispensations for those affected to retain their benefits while undertaking training.
- 3.5 These approaches are seen as addressing the economic impact of closure.
- 3.6 The Unions are currently campaigning for the plant to remain open and this would be the ideal but closure remains the most likely scenario. Nevertheless, Council may feel there could be more that should be done to assist the families and businesses affected by closures such as this. Members may feel they should use the opportunity presented through the overview and scrutiny process to look into situations such as this and related actions by the organisations involved. The Peugeot announcement has raised concerns on a number of levels and it is therefore recommended that the Chairman of the Economic Development Overview and Scrutiny Committee be asked to convene a meeting of his committee as a matter of urgency to scrutinise the impacts and consequences of the proposed closure of the Peugeot plant at Ryton and the measures being taken to meet the needs of the workforce and to address the impact on the local economy.

JOHN DEEGAN
Strategic Director for Environment and Economy
Shire Hall
Warwick

28th April 2006

Minutes of a Meeting of the Economic Development Overview and Scrutiny Committee held on 6 June 2006

Present: Councillor Mick Jones (Chair)
" Anne Forwood (Vice Chair)
" Peter Barnes
" Gordon Collett
" Michael Doody
" Marion Haywood
" Pat Henry
" Katherine King
" John Ross
" Ian Smith

Also Present: Councillor Chris Saint (Portfolio holder for Economic Development), Councillor Alan Farnell (Portfolio holder for Policy and Governance) and Councillor Heather Timms.

Officers: Andy Cowan, Head of Planning, Waste and Environment, Environment and Economy Directorate.
John Deegan, Strategic Director, Environment and Economy.
Katherine Grasby, Senior Solicitor, Performance and Development Directorate
Helen Flanagan, Access Co-ordinator, Regeneration, Policy and European Skills, Environment and Economy Directorate.
Jean Hardwick, Principal Committee Administrator, Chief Executive's Dept.
John Scouler, Head of Social and Economic Regeneration, Environment and Economy Directorate.
David S Williams, County Economic Development Officer, PTES.
Paul Williams, Scrutiny Officer, Performance and Development Directorate.
Mandy Walker, Group Manager, Regeneration, Policy and European Skills, Environment and Economy Directorate.

Also present: Roger Dowthwaite, Chair/Director of CSWP
Graham Hollowell, CSWP
Ian Spiers, Chair of Ryton Parish Council

1. General

(1) Apologies.

Apologies for absence were received from Councillors Ken Browne, Eithne Goode, Bernard Kirton and Philip Morris-Jones.

(2) Members' Disclosure of Personal and Prejudicial Interests.

Declarations of personal, non prejudicial interest were received from Members by virtue of them serving as district/borough councillor as follows –

Stratford-on-Avon District Council – Councillor Peter Barnes

Warwick District Council – Councillors Michael Doody and Eithne Goode
Nuneaton and Bedworth District Council – Councillors Pat Henry and John Ross

Rugby Borough Council – Councillor Gordon Collettl

2. Public Question Time

None.

3. The Proposed Closure of the Peugeot Assembly Plant at Ryton-on-Dunsmore

The Committee considered the report of the Strategic Director of Environment and Economy.

This special meeting of the Committee was held to scrutinise the implications of the redundancies and any potential closure of the Peugeot plant at Ryton-on-Dunsmore and to report its finding back to Cabinet.

The Chair said that the Committee was being asked to consider what the County Council could do to help ameliorate the problems at the Ryton-on-Dunsmore plant. He asked Members to confine their debate to employment issues and leave the discussion on the future of the Peugeot site to another meeting.

Councillor Alan Farnell welcomed the meeting and Coventry, Solihull and Warwickshire Partnership (CSWP) taking the lead in co-ordinating a response and offering support to the employees who were facing redundancy. This was a very important issue for the people of Warwickshire and Coventry and, in particular, for the large proportion of employees who lived in the north of the county and who would be looking for jobs. He was also concerned about the impact the closure would have on the supply chain and support businesses. He urged the Committee to keep the issue on the on its agenda and review the position again in six months time.

Graham Hollowell outlined the development and action taken by the Peugeot Partnership (see Appendix C of the report for terms of reference and composition) since it first met in April 2006. The Partnership had established four themed groups, which met weekly, and covered the following areas –

- Jobs and Training
- Suppliers
- Community Impact
- Image and communication

He reported that by the 10 July 2006 Peugeot would reduce the current two shifts to one shift, making 600-650 employees redundant by that date. The remainder of the employees would be made redundant by mid 2007. Of the current workforce 42% of the men were in their 40's and 25% in their 50's. Of these employees 50% had been employed for between 10-20 years and 8% employed for over 2 years. This was a long-established workforce of whom 94% were male. Geographically, Nuneaton and Bedworth would sustain the biggest impact of redundancies. In Coventry, the biggest impact would be in Binley, Willenhall and Upper and Lower Stoke.

The Union had pursued strike action to preserve one shift but this had been rejected. The results of a ballot of the workforce had been announced earlier that day and the result declared rejected industrial action (on a 75% return, 640 voting in favour of strike action and 870 against).

A Resource Centre had been set up inside the Peugeot Plant with the Job Centre Plus, organised by Jane Malbasa, and the Learning Skills Council, to provide training and identify job vacancies.

During discussion the following comments were noted relating to –

(a) Efforts made to Retain work at the Ryton-on-Dunsmore Plant

- The Trade Union had put together a business case to run one track at the Plant but that had been rejected by Peugeot Management;
- The Government had made an offer to Peugeot of £14m in 2004 to produce the 207 at Ryton but this offer had been rejected. The Peugeot 206 was to be replaced by the 207 and there were no plans to build this model at Ryton. The decision to close the Plant was a corporate decision and was irrevocable

(b) Supply Services/supporting businesses

- Peugeot had provided the name of two of its main suppliers; one of which employed 120 workers (making seats and dashboards), and of these 41 would be made redundant. The second supplier was located at Banbury and would not be affected.

- A further list of smaller suppliers had also been provided and these were currently being identified.

(c) Concerns regarding the proposed timescale for closing the Plant.

Members raised concern about the proposal timescale and suggested that the Committee should review the position at Peugeot Plant after August 2006 and not wait for six months. This was based on rumours and concerns that once the July redundancies had taken place this would lead to the total closure being brought forward from the anticipated July 2007.

(d) Additional Support Initiatives at the Peugeot Plant

David S Williams reported on additional initiatives that were happening at the Peugeot Plant, which included –

- Local Employment Growth Initiative – currently applied in Coventry – which supported local enterprise (this only applied to areas of high deprivation but perhaps could be applied to people made redundant in Warwickshire).
- Coventry and Warwickshire Investment Trust – set up for New Enterprises (made available for redundancy)
- Extension of the Assisted Area Status – which could include Ryton Plant.

Roger Hollowell added that AWM and Partners were involved in the above initiatives and had contributed £100,000 early support for the workers. With regard to the Assisted Area Status consultation was taking place about including the Ryton site.

(e) Future of the site

Councillor Chris Saint said that there was a need for long-term planning for the site, which he hoped would still be employment based. He asked the Committee to support a future meeting between the County Council, Ryton Parish Council and Rugby Borough Council regarding options for future use of the site.

Ian Spiers, Chairman of Ryton Parish Council said that, whilst the Parish Council was sorry to see Peugeot leave, it had learned to live with it. With regard to the future of the site, he referred to it being gridlocked, the only access being by the A442 and considered that the desired use would be small employment/factory units or leisure facilities. The Villagers would like early direction/resolution about the future use of the site and would not want a development for high-level housing or a waste unit.

In conclusion, Members welcomed the initiatives that had been taken by the Peugeot Partnership, recorded their concerns about a possibility of the Plant closure happening sooner than July 2007 and the need for an early meeting of the Committee to review the situation if this earlier closure appeared to be likely.

Members also considered that, whilst accepting that the site was in the ownership of the Peugeot Company, there was need for direction about the future use of the site and that future discussions on this should include the County Council, Rugby District Council and Ryton Parish Council.

Resolved that the

- (1) Cabinet be informed of the outcome of the discussions of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee;
- (2) Committee revisits this subject, as soon as possible, to review progress (September or early October, 2006).
- (3) Officers and the CWSP be thanked for the work they have put in place to provide support for Peugeot employees facing redundancy.

.....

Chair of the Committee

The Committee rose at 3:20 p.m.

AGENDA MANAGEMENT SHEET

Name of Committee Cabinet

Date of Committee 13 July 2006

Report Title Leamington Urban Mixed Priority (LUMP) Project Review

Summary The Environment Overview and Scrutiny Committee, at its meeting on 8 June 2006, considered the joint report of the Strategic Director for Environment and Economy, Strategic Director of Resources and the Strategic Director of Performance and Development, on the LUMP scheme which was referred from Cabinet on 12 January 2006.

The Committee asked that Cabinet be informed of its concerns with regard to the overspend on Phase 1 and of the re-assurances given by Officers with regard to Phase 2 keeping within budget. The Committee also asked for an immediate report in the event of any anticipated further overspend on Phase 2; a further report once the project is complete and the costs established; and a report to the September meeting with further information on utility services liability for unmapped services and potential liability in respect of HGVs parking on pavements.

For further information please contact:

Jean Hardwick
Principal Committee Administrator
Tel: 01926 412476
jeanhardwick@warwickshire.gov.uk

Max McDonogh
Design Services
Tel: 01926 412421
maxmcdonogh@warwickshire

Would the recommended decision be contrary to the Budget and Policy Framework?

No.

Background papers None

CONSULTATION ALREADY UNDERTAKEN:-

Details to be specified

Other Committees

Local Member(s)

Other Elected Members Councillor Eithne Goode and Joan Lea - for information

Councillor Ray Sweet

- Cabinet Member Councillor Martin Heatley
- Chief Executive
- Legal Ian Marriott
- Finance Oliver Winters
- Other Chief Officers Ken Powers, Internal Audit and Risk Management
- District Councils
- Health Authority
- Police
- Other Bodies/Individuals

FINAL DECISION

SUGGESTED NEXT STEPS:

Details to be specified

- Further consideration by this Committee
- To Council
- To Cabinet
- To an O & S Committee
- To an Area Committee
- Further Consultation

Agenda No

Cabinet - 13 July 2006.

Leamington Urban Mixed Priority (LUMP) Project Review

Report of Councillor Ken Browne, Chair, Environment Overview and Scrutiny Committee

Recommendation

The Environment Overview and Scrutiny Committee recommends that Cabinet note its

- (1) concerns with regard to the overspend on Phase 1 of the Leamington Urban Mixed Priority Project, and the re-assurances given with regard to Phase 2 keeping within budget;
- (2) request for a report in September 2006 with further information on utility services liability for unmapped services and potential liability in respect of HGVs parking on pavements;
- (3) request for an immediate report in the event that there is any further anticipated overspend on Phase 2;
- (4) request for a further report regarding the overspend once the project is complete and the costs established.

1. Introduction

1.1 On 12 January 2006 Cabinet approved the outline Capital programme for Transport for 2006/2007 and this included an increased allocation for Leamington Urban Mixed Priority (LUMP) scheme. Because there was a large increase in costs, £1.28m, Cabinet requested that Environment Overview and Scrutiny Committee comment on the funding issues relating to this scheme.

1.2 The Environment Overview and Scrutiny Committee, at its meeting on 8 June 2006, considered the joint report of the Strategic Director for Environment and Economy, Strategic Director of Resources and the Strategic Director of Performance and Development, which described the estimating process for the LUMP scheme and gave reasons for the costs increases (report attached Appendix A) The report also described what measures had been taken to mitigate the escalating costs and gave recommendations for future town centre contracts.

2. Consideration by Environment Overview and Scrutiny Committee on 8 June 2006

2.1. The Committee having considered the report asked –

- (1) that Cabinet be informed of its concerns with regard to the overspend on Phase 1 and of the re-assurances given by Officers with regard to Phase 2 keeping within budget.
- (2) for an immediate report in the event of any anticipated further overspend on Phase 2;
- (3) for a further report once the project is complete and the costs established; and
- (4) for a report to the September 2006 meeting with further information on utility services liability for unmapped services and potential liability in respect of HGVs parking on pavements.

2.2 An extract of the minutes of the Environment Overview and Scrutiny Committee of the 8 June 2006 relating to this item is attached (Appendix B).

COUNCILLOR KEN BROWNE
Chair,
Environment Overview and Scrutiny Committee
Shire Hall
Warwick

23rd June 2006

AGENDA MANAGEMENT SHEET

Name of Committee Environment Overview and Scrutiny Committee

Date of Committee 8th June 2006

Report Title Leamington Urban Mixed Priority (LUMP) Project Review

Summary The report describes the estimating process for the scheme and gives reasons for the cost increases. The report also describes what measures have been taken to mitigate the escalating costs and gives recommendations for future town centre contracts based on the experience gained.

For further information please contact Max McDonogh
Design Services
Tel. 01926 412421
maxmcdonogh@warwickshire.gov.uk

Would the recommended decision be contrary to the Budget and Policy Framework? Yes/No

Background Papers None

CONSULTATION ALREADY UNDERTAKEN:- *Details to be specified*

Other Committees Cabinet 12th January 2006 meeting
Environment Overview and Scrutiny 17th January 2006.

Local Member(s)
(With brief comments, if appropriate)

Other Elected Members Councillor K Browne)
Councillor Mrs E Goode) for information
Councillor Mrs J Lea)

Cabinet Member Councillor M Heatley – for information
(Reports to The Cabinet, to be cleared with appropriate Cabinet Member)

Chief Executive

- Legal Greta Needham, Sarah Duxbury, Ian Marriott – comments incorporated
- Finance Oliver Winters, Resources – comments incorporated
- Other Chief Officers Ken Powers, Internal Audit and Risk Management, Performance and Development – comments incorporated.
- District Councils
- Health Authority
- Police
- Other Bodies/Individuals

FINAL DECISION **YES/NO** (*If 'No' complete Suggested Next Steps*)

SUGGESTED NEXT STEPS :

Details to be specified

- Further consideration by this Committee
- To Council
- To Cabinet Report findings of O & S Committee
- To an O & S Committee
- To an Area Committee
- Further Consultation

**Environment Overview and Scrutiny Committee -
8th June 2006**

Leamington Urban Mixed Priority (LUMP) Project Review

**Joint Report of the Strategic Director for
Environment and Economy, Strategic Director of Resources
and the Strategic Director of Performance and Development**

Recommendation

That the action taken to mitigate the costs and delays on Phases 1 and 2 of the scheme be noted and in the light of the experience on this scheme, that the actions proposed for future schemes be endorsed.

1. Introduction

- 1.1 On 12th January 2006 Cabinet approved the outline Capital Programme for Transport for 2006/2007 and this included an increased allocation for Leamington Urban Mixed Priority (LUMP) scheme (see **Appendix A**). As there was a large increase in costs, £1.28m, Cabinet requested that Environment Overview and Scrutiny Committee comment on the funding issues relating to this scheme.
- 1.2 At its 17th January 2006 meeting, Environment Overview and Scrutiny Committee deferred discussion regarding this item to a future meeting to enable a joint report to be prepared by the Strategic Directors of Environment and Economy and Resources detailing how the costs of the scheme had been estimated, why they had increased dramatically, and what measures had been taken to mitigate the escalating costs in Phase 1.
- 1.3 The original contract period for completing the works was 26 weeks. However, as a result of the problems encountered and associated delays (see section 4), the works were suspended in October 2005. The works were then split into two phases, works to October 2005 are known as Phase 1 and extend from Clarendon Avenue junction down to Victoria Bridge. The remaining works, known as Phase 2, extend from Victoria Bridge down Bath Street to High Street and will be carried out this summer.
- 1.4 This report details how the costs of the scheme were estimated, why they have increased, and what measures were taken to mitigate the escalating costs in Phase 1. The report also identifies experience which should be utilised for future town centre construction projects.

2. Contract for Procuring the Works

- 2.1 A relatively new (to WCC) type of contract was used to procure the LUMP scheme. The contract is an EEC Option C - Target Price. This type of contract aims to give the contractor an incentive to do the work more efficiently by offering a share of the savings, but if unforeseen costs arise, the Client shares some of the costs with the contractor.
- 2.2 It is difficult to determine whether the form of contract used has contributed to the increased cost of the project or not. This is because the original Target Price is likely to be less than the equivalent Price for a conventional form of contract, to reflect the contractor's reduced risk liability. However, the potentially lower original Price associated with this form of contract has been eroded by the extra costs incurred. On balance, the form of contract used is likely to have contributed marginally to the increase costs.

3. Estimated Costs

- 3.1 Prior to going out to tender the scheme estimate was developed as the project evolved during the long consultation process with the Stakeholders. Whilst estimating the cost of the known works is generally straightforward, it is very difficult to evaluate the 'risk element' part of the estimate. This is particularly difficult to assess for town centre schemes where we are dealing with an old infrastructure. To allow for the uncertainty of the risk elements, a contingency sum is included within the estimate prior to tender. For this project a figure of 10% was assumed.
- 3.2 The Council's estimate is, to some extent, validated on receipt of the contractor's tender which can then be compared to the estimate. This gives the Council some comfort that when the contractor's assessment of the cost of the works and the associated risk is similar to the Council's estimate, the estimate is in the right order.
- 3.3 The contractor's tender for carrying out the works is based on information given to him in the contract. For any changes to the works information, such as dealing with the shallow cellars, there is a re-evaluation of what is paid. The funding to cover these eventualities forms part of the contingency sum.
- 3.4 However, for LUMP, Mowlem, the contractor for the project, tendered a Target Price of £1.249 million. This was lower than the Council's estimate by about 36%. This therefore gave the project an increased contingency of approximately 36% over the allocated funding.
- 3.5 From recent experience gained from LUMP and other town centre projects a 10% contingency is now considered too low and should be increased for future schemes of this nature.

4. Reasons for Increase Costs

- 4.1 There were 3 main problems which delayed the works and resulted in the cost increases:-
- (i) Shallow Cellars – The existence of the cellars was known but the shallow depth of some of them was not.
 - (ii) Shallow Service Authority plant (electric cables etc.) and the large numbers of cables found, some of which were even unknown to the Service Authorities themselves.
 - (iii) Buried reinforced concrete obstructions were found throughout the Parade, which had a substantial effect on the excavation work because of the time and resources needed to cut through the obstructions.
- 4.2 A number of the cellars encountered were not only shallow but were also in a very poor state of repair and immediate work to make them safe was necessary before continuing.
- 4.3 Regardless of the problems encountered, the planned works were themselves inherently very difficult to undertake because of the necessary requirements and restrictions on working methods imposed on the contractor. These requirements and restrictions were developed in conjunction with the Town Centre Working Party and were aimed at minimising the effects of the construction works on the vitality of the town centre as much as possible. The town centre was, in effect, a very large building site which had to be kept open for business.
- 4.4 Most town centre development works are undertaken behind barriers so that the public, traffic and businesses are separated from the works and the workforce. This was not possible in the Parade. Consequently the contractor had to carry out extensive works in the middle of a public area **and** maintain access for businesses and residents. At the same time the contractor had to keep the public and his workforce safe whilst dealing with traffic and pedestrian flows within the site.
- 4.5 This was a very onerous task but deliverable without the added problems identified above. When the problems of the shallow cellars were uncovered the effect on the progress of the works was dramatic. The impact on the costs was also significant.

5. Pre Works Investigation – Cellars and Service Authority Plant

- 5.1 At the design stage of the scheme, service authorities were consulted on the location of their cables/plant and any diversion works required. This information was provided to the contractor but during construction was found to be inaccurate or incomplete, as many cables were found during the works which were unknown to the Service Authorities. This caused considerable delay and disruption during the works in establishing ownership of cables and establishing whether they were 'live' or 'abandoned' and then working around the cables to construct the works.

- 5.2 As the existence of the cellars was known, a consultation survey of owners/tenants was carried out to identify the location of cellars.
- 5.3 Of the 45 cellars identified by owners/tenants, 17 were outside the extent of the scheme, in the side streets. This left 28 cellars within the works area of which 17 were in Phase 1 works area and 11 in the Phase 2 works area. Six of the cellars identified in Phase 1 were found to be shallow, while 11 were deep enough not to be encountered within the excavation. However, a further 16 shallow cellars were encountered, which were not identified by owners in the consultation survey, making a total of 22 cellars which affected the works and therefore contributed to the cost increases and delays. Many of the cellars encountered were in a very poor state of repair and immediate work to make them safe was necessary before continuing.
- 5.4 As the depth of excavation required to replace the slabs was very shallow, at only 200mm (8 inches) deep, there was no expectation of encountering problems. Consequently it was considered that the disruption that would have been caused by the physical investigation of what lay below the immediate surface outweighed the benefits. Had physical investigation been undertaken into each cellar a large number of trial holes would have been necessary. These trial holes would not have identified the problems of unknown cellars, unknown and congested service cables or the substantial blocks of reinforced concrete obstructions found under the carriageway, which also affected the construction works. It was not possible to have identified all of the problems on the site prior to construction. To have done so would have required a large part of the Parade to be excavated before any works had commenced.
- 5.5 Carrying out investigative works, whilst it identifies problems and enables works to be planned and therefore avoids some disruption costs, does not eliminate the costs and delays in actually carrying out the work to overcome the problems. This still has to be undertaken during the works.

6. Mitigation to Reduce Delays and Costs

- 6.1 As identified above there were a number of problems and issues that developed during the works. In order to reduce delays, the contractor changed his working methods, hours of working and changes were also made to the requirements within the contract.
- 6.2 With the co-operation of Warwick District Council Environmental Health Officer, the noise requirements of the contract were relaxed to allow work to continue for 24 hours a day, allowing additional evening and night working to be carried out. This substantially reduced many of the site problems relating to maintaining access for businesses and the associated safety issues. Consequently, the contractor's work rate and progress improved substantially. However, the night time working was short lived and only lasted a few days as the Environmental Health Officer, following complaints from local residents about night time noise, restricted working hours to between 7 am and 10.30 pm. This was a relaxation on the original requirements of the contract but meant the works still had to be carried out when access to businesses was required and pedestrians routes

maintained. Although there was a longer period in which works could be carried out, the contractor's progress was reduced when compared to 24 hour working.

- 6.3 Under the Contract, the contractor was required to work in a limited number of areas at any one time and complete these areas before moving on to open up a new area. This requirement was relaxed to allow more areas to be worked on at one time in a further attempt to reduce delays and hence costs.
- 6.4 However, as more problems were uncovered it became evident that the whole scheme would not be completed before the pre-Christmas shopping period. It was essential for the wellbeing of the town centre businesses that this prime shopping period was not disrupted. The decision was therefore made to suspend works South of the River Leam until summer 2006 to avoid the Christmas shopping period. In addition to leaving the Parade free of highway works over the Christmas period, the suspension of the works allowed time to re-appraise the situation and identify further mitigation of the problems.

7. Further Mitigation of Costs for Phase 2 Works – Summer 2006

- 7.1 A further consultation, with property owners and tenants, has been carried out to identify any additional cellars. Engineers have requested access to inspect the cellars, where possible, and a number have been found to be in a very poor state of repair. Some cellars cannot be inspected as they are either bricked up or have been filled in. The filled in cellars should not cause problems for Phase 2 but the condition of the bricked up cellars is still an unknown.
- 7.2 Even with a visual inspection it is difficult to determine how shallow the cellars are except for the occasional clue where the roadside kerb has been built into the cellar roof. These cellars, regardless of the intrusion of the kerbs, are still likely to be reasonably strong and as structurally as sound as any of the cellars **provided** they are not disturbed.
- 7.3 Additional, non-invasive, investigation of the cellars has been carried out using ground radar techniques to try and determine unknown cellars and their depth. This technique has also been used to identify other likely obstructions, including service cables. This is quite an expensive technique and we will be monitoring results to determine how effective this is in identifying buried problems.
- 7.4 The costs of Phase 1 works are still being established with the contractor, however, a study of those items of work where we have incurred high costs has been undertaken to see if we can change the specification for Phase 2 to reduce the risk of incurring similar additional costs. One of the changes proposed is to reduce the depth of excavation to limit the risk of exposing shallow cellars. It is proposed that the existing footway foundation will be retained as much as possible and only the removal and replacement of the slabs and sand bed will be undertaken.
- 7.5 As explained previously, Phase 2 of the scheme requires the contractor to undertake extensive works in the middle of a busy town centre whilst keeping access available for businesses and pedestrians and ensuring the safety for the many pedestrians, the workforce, and traffic. The Health and Safety Executive

have advised that these substantial risks should be addressed by introducing a full road closure for Bath Street (except for access) and a one-way system on Victoria Terrace (north bound traffic). This proposal will be implemented for 12 of the 13-week construction period. In addition to the safety benefits of the road closure this should also reduce costs and allow works to progress quicker.

8. Long Term Issues of Cellars

- 8.1 During Phase 1 works some cellars were found to be in an unsafe condition and were either made safe or filled in with the owner's permission. However, the responsibility for the cellars, and hence their maintenance, continues to lie with the building owner and not the Highway Authority. In Phase 1, it was necessary for the safety work to the cellars to be carried out by the County. It can take many months to serve notice on the owner to undertake the safety work and we could not delay the scheme further waiting for the owner to carry out the work. There is therefore the question of future maintenance and liability of the County Council should the cellars subsequently collapse or need further safety work.
- 8.2 It seems clear from the Highways Act 1980, that liability for keeping the cellars in good condition and repair is with the owner or occupier. However, if it is necessary for the Highway Authority to carry out repairs to cellars, as in Phase 1, the Authority's liability is restricted to making the cellars safe for pedestrians using the pavement. This liability does not extend to carrying out repairs to cellars sufficient to withstand the weight of a lorry. The Authority therefore does not assume liability for the cellars once it has undertaken the repairs.

9. Proposals for Future Schemes

- 9.1 The County Council should review, through the partnership with Arups, its pre-contract techniques of risk assessment and risk management on high-risk sites like town centres, to ensure the most appropriate investigation is carried out and that robust levels of contingencies are adopted.
- 9.2 The effectiveness of utilising the ground radar investigation to identify below ground problems will be evaluated for future use.
- 9.3 The merits of employing the Target Price form of contract (see Para 1.3), for future high risk schemes, should be evaluated against other forms of contract to determine the most appropriate form of contract to use.

JOHN DEEGAN
Strategic Director for Environment and Economy
Shire Hall
Warwick

DAVID CLARKE
Strategic Director of Resources

DAVID CARTER
Strategic Director of Performance and Development

22nd May 2006

Appendix A of Agenda No

Environment Overview and Scrutiny Committee 8th June 2006

Leamington Urban Mixed Priority (LUMP) Project Review

AGENDA MANAGEMENT SHEET

Name of Committee	Cabinet
Date of Committee	12th January 2006
Report Title	Local Transport Plan Settlement for 2006-07 and Outline Capital Programme for Transport 2006-07 to 2008-09
Summary	<p>The report summarises the content of the settlement letter from the Government and makes outline recommendations for allocation of resources for the Transport Capital Programme for 2006-07 to 2008-09.</p> <p>The report also includes an update on the Leamington Spa Urban Mixed Priority scheme (LUMP) with a bid for additional funding to complete the scheme in 2006-07.</p>
For further information please contact	Roger Newham Head of Transport Planning Unit Tel. 01926 735663 rogernewham@warwickshire.gov.uk
Would the recommended decision be contrary to the Budget and Policy Framework?	Yes. As a result of the Government LTP announcement additional resources are being made available which exceed existing budgetary provision. An approved programme for 2006-07 is due to be considered by the Cabinet/County Council in January and February 2006.
Background Papers	Settlement letter from Government dated 14th December 2005

CONSULTATION ALREADY UNDERTAKEN:-

Details to be specified

- Other Committees Warwick Area Committee 26th July 2005
- Local Member(s) Councillor Mrs S E Boad - Strongly supports the second phase of the LUMP Scheme.
(With brief comments, if appropriate) Councillor C C L Davis
Councillor Mrs E M Goode
Councillor T W M Naylor
Councillor M Singh
- Other Elected Members Councillor C K N Browne)
Councillor Mrs J Lea) for information
- Cabinet Member Councillor M L M Heatley
(Reports to The Cabinet, to be cleared with appropriate Cabinet Member)
- Chief Executive
- Legal I Marriott – comments incorporated
- Finance C Holden – comments incorporated
- Other Chief Officers
- District Councils
- Health Authority
- Police
- Other Bodies/Individuals

FINAL DECISION **YES/NO** (If 'No' complete Suggested Next Steps)

SUGGESTED NEXT STEPS :

Details to be specified

- Further consideration by this Committee
- To Council A Capital Programme for 2006-07 and draft programmes for 2007-08 and 2008-09 for the Authority are due to be approved in February 2006.
- To Cabinet A report setting Capital Programmes for 2006-07 to 2008-09 is due to be considered by Cabinet in January 2006.

To an O & S Committee

To an Area Committee Capital Programme for Transport seminars will be held with all Area Committees during January and February 2006.

Further Consultation

Cabinet – 12th January 2006

**Local Transport Plan Settlement for 2006-07 and Outline
Capital Programme for Transport 2006-07 to 2008-09**

**Report of the Strategic Director of Environment and
Economy**

Recommendation

That:-

1. The capital allocations for Maintenance in Table 1 be approved.
2. The draft capital allocations for Integrated Transport in Table 2 be approved.
3. A detailed programme based on the allocations in Table 2 be prepared and that Area Committees be consulted to obtain their comments on the programme prior to seeking approval of the detailed capital programme from Cabinet.
4. Council be asked to approve the capital programmes for 2006-07 to 2008-09 outlined in this report.
5. The 26th July 2005 Warwick Area Committee resolutions (i), (ii) (iii) regarding Leamington Mixed Priority scheme be noted.

1. Introduction

- 1.1 In July 2005 Warwickshire County Council submitted its Annual Progress Report and Provisional Local Transport Plan 2005 to the Government. On 14th December 2005 the Government wrote to the County Council giving its response to these documents and detailing the Local Transport Capital Expenditure settlement for 2006-07.
- 1.2 This Cabinet report summarises the Government's settlement letter and proposes a strategy for establishing and implementing a detailed transport capital programme for 2006-07 and outline transport capital programme for 2007-08 and 2008-09.

2. Summary of the Settlement Letter

- 2.1 The settlement letter states that, in 2004-05, DfT assessed that we made 'fair' progress towards implementing our first Local Transport Plan. A score of 81% was achieved.
- 2.2 This score was based on an assessment of our progress towards achieving core and local targets, and effective delivery of schemes and spending programme.
- (i) Progress towards core and local targets – an assessment of 59 out of 70 was awarded for this category. We are on track to achieve our targets for casualty reduction, bus journeys and accessibility, but the ambitious cycling target was not met and Government now accept that such targets for the UK are unrealistic. In common with most Council's across the UK the assessment made particular note of the 40% increase in bus usage on Quality Bus Corridor routes. Also noted were the increases in 'cycling into main towns' and 'children cycling or walking to school', despite year on year targets not being met in these areas.
 - (ii) Effective delivery of schemes and spending programme – an assessment of 22 out of 30 was awarded for this category. Our delivery is generally considered good but the assessment noted some specific divergences between planned and actual spend and delivery for bus priority, cycling, walking and bridge strengthening schemes. Delays and cost increases for the major schemes (those over £5,000,000) were also noted.
- 2.3 The 'fair' assessment has triggered a 5% reduction in the Authority's integrated transport block allocation for 2006-07. This is equivalent to £200,000 less than was expected based on the planning guidelines provided by the Government earlier this year. It is worth recording that an assessment score of 82% would have yielded a 'good' assessment and a 5% increase for the integrated transport block allocation for next year.
- 2.4 Our Provisional Local Transport Plan 2005 has been assessed as 'promising'. It is commended as being of good quality and generally consistent with national, regional and local policies. Government were happy that the Plan takes account of the LGA/Government Shared Priorities for Transport, namely improving accessibility, reducing congestion, improving air quality and making roads safer. The settlement letter highlights further areas where the Plan is strong, and other areas which require improvement. These issues will be addressed, where possible, in the Final LTP2 submission in March 2006.
- 2.5 The block allocation for Maintenance and Integrated Transport for 2006-07 is £13.445m. This is slightly higher than the 2005-06 settlement of £12.557m. The Government has indicated a split of £4.365m to integrated transport, and £9.080m to road and bridge maintenance.
- 2.6 No new decisions were given regarding major scheme funding. Barford By-pass has been allocated £2.271m for 2006-07, which is part of the £9.05m previously approved. The settlement letter states that decisions regarding the other major schemes will be made after regional advice has been obtained early in 2006.

This affects Coleshill Parkway, Rugby Western Relief Road and the SPARK public transport scheme in Warwick/Leamington Spa.

- 2.7 The Government is still considering the Authority's bid for additional funds for Phase 3 of the Nuneaton Development Project. A decision, which has now been outstanding for some time, is promised in due course.

3. Revenue Implications

- 3.1 The main revenue implication for 2006-07 is the cost of servicing debt charges arising from transport borrowing but there are other revenue implications such as the cost of maintaining new infrastructure. The full year debt charge arising from the settlement is approximately £1.2m per annum. However, Planning, Transport and Economic Strategy Department (PTES) is allowed the revenue benefit from repayment of principal in earlier years. The expected full year budget pressure from the settlement is therefore less at approximately £0.9m per annum. The revenue impact of the LTP allocation is taken into account by Government when assessing the amount of revenue support grant and business rates which will be paid to the Authority. In aggregate 28% of the County Council's non school spending (which includes debt charges) is covered by grant and business rates following the introduction of the Dedicated Schools Grant. These debt charges are not part of the Medium Term Financial Planning Framework and any budget pressure arising from borrowing and running costs not already built into the 2006-07 budget will need to be dealt with as part of the revenue budget process for 2006-07.

4. Capital Programme for Maintenance

- 4.1 The proposed allocations for maintenance are set out in Table 1. The 2006-07 maintenance settlement includes £500,000 for the Portobello Bridge Maintenance scheme. This scheme is proposed for implementation in 2007-08. Therefore it is recommended that the £500,000 is re-directed to integrated transport to ease the severe pressures on that budget in 2006-07.
- 4.2 The proposed allocation to Road Maintenance is £5.749m which is £344,000 higher than in 2005-06 and in line with Government's suggested allocation for 2006-07. The allocations for road maintenance in 2007-08 and 2008-09 are as the indicative guidelines issued by the Government.
- 4.3 The proposed 2006-07 allocation to Bridge Maintenance is £2.831m. This is £631,000 higher than in 2005-06. The allocations for bridge maintenance in 2006-07 and 2007-08 are as the indicative guidelines issued by the Government.

Table 1 – Outline Programme for Structural Maintenance of Roads and Bridges			
Expenditure	2006-07	2007-08	2008-09
Structural Maintenance of Bridges	£2.831m	£3.638m	£3.033m
Structural Maintenance of Roads	£5.749m	£5.114m	£6.157m
Total Maintenance Expenditure	£8.580m	£8.752m	£9.190m
Income			
2006-07 Local Transport Plan Settlement	£9.080m		
Portobello Bridge Maintenance funds re-directed to Integrated Transport	- £0.500m		
2007-08 Local Transport Plan Settlement (provisional allocation)		£8.752m	
2008-09 Local Transport Plan Settlement (provisional allocation)			£9.190m
Total Maintenance Income	£8.580m	£8.752m	£9.190m

5. Capital Programme for Integrated Transport

- 5.1 The proposed allocation to Integrated Transport is £4.365m which is £35,000 lower than in 2005-06. This allocation will be supplemented by the £500,000 re-directed from bridge maintenance as described in Paragraph 4.1. The allocations to integrated transport for 2007-08 and 2008-09 reflect the planning guidelines given in the settlement letter.
- 5.2 The proposed outline programme for integrated transport for 2006-07 is set out in Table 2. Subject to approval by Cabinet it is proposed that a detailed list of schemes be prepared for consultation with area committees. After consultation a report will be brought back to Cabinet in April for approval of the detailed programme.
- 5.3 The programme follows the strategy laid out in the Authority's Provisional Local Transport Plan 2005. The Government takes into account progress towards achievement of our LTP targets when deciding the level of future capital settlements for the Authority. Therefore, funds are focused on areas that will contribute to the overall success of the Local Transport Plan.
- 5.4 Notwithstanding the imperative to target resources it is proposed that, once again, £200,000 be delegated to Area Committees for 2006-07. £40,000 will be allocated to each Area Committee to be spent on transport projects costing in excess of £6,000 according to local priorities.
- 5.5 The 2006-07 settlement is valid for one year. There may be unforeseen slippage of some schemes so it is proposed that during 2006-07 preparatory work be carried out for some schemes planned for 2007-08. In the event that there is slippage in the 2006-07 programme, schemes in the 2007-08 programme will then be brought forward. This is similar to the over

programming which has operated in previous years. Details of these schemes will be given at the Area Committee seminars.

- 5.6 During 2005-06 the cost of Leamington Mixed Priority Project (LUMP) has risen significantly. The estimated cost for completing the scheme is now £3.445m, an increase of £1.280m since the scheme was last reported to Cabinet. This increase is mainly due to construction problems caused by the shallow cellars and Service Authority cables together with other concrete obstructions. As well as the impact on cost these problems have also delayed the scheme. The delay to Phase 1 works, from Clarendon Avenue to the River Leam, has resulted in the works south of the River Leam (Phase 2) being suspended to avoid disruption caused by construction works affecting the businesses in the town centre during the pre-Christmas shopping period.
- 5.7 The delay to Phase 1 of the works and suspension of Phase 2 were reported to Warwick Area Committee on 26th July 2005 (see **Appendix A**). The Warwick Area Committee resolutions to be reported to Cabinet are:-
- (i) That because of the impact the mixed priorities demonstration safety project works would have on Christmas trade, Warwick Area Committee agrees the proposal that construction works be completed from Clarendon Avenue to north of the River Leam Bridge by 21st October and informs Cabinet of the planned action;
 - (ii) That Warwick Area Committee urges Cabinet to agree that the remaining works be restarted in May 2006 and completed over the summer of 2006;
 - (iii) That Cabinet be informed of the financial position when it was known and be asked to allocate funding for the remaining works in 2006-2007.
- 5.8 The increase in the cost of LUMP in 2005-06 has been met from the Integrated Transport programme. The effect of this is that it has been necessary to delay the start of some 2005-06 schemes until April 2006, when the funding for the next financial year becomes available. This has had a knock-on effect on the 2006-07 programme, reducing the number of new schemes which can be introduced.
- 5.9 The estimated cost for Phase 2 of LUMP is £0.705M. Funding of Phase 2 from the Integrated Transport budget in 2005-06 would severely affect the 2006-07 Integrated Transport programme which has already been curtailed by the carry forward of schemes from 2005-06. Therefore, a bid has been made for corporate capital funding for Phase 2 of LUMP as part of the budget process for 2006/07. The Department for Transport (DfT) has been asked to increase the £1.0m grant for the LUMP project following the additional expenditure incurred and any additional funds received from DfT will be used to reduce the amount of corporate funding used.

Table 2 – Outline Programme for Integrated Transport (including commitments from 2005-2006)			
Expenditure	2006-07	2007-08	2008-09
Stratford Park and Ride	£25,000		
Decriminalisation of Parking	£1,055,000		
LUMP Phase 2	£705,000		
Casualty Reduction Schemes	£700,000		
Crossing Facilities (including dropped kerbs)	£510,000		
Public and Community Transport	£1,465,000 ³		
Traffic Management	£529,000		
Safer Routes to School	£875,000 ¹		
Village Speed Limit Reviews	£320,000		
Walking and Cycling	£920,000 ²		
Delegated budgets to area committees	£200,000		
LTP Monitoring	£40,000		
2007-2008 Integrated Transport		£4,711,000	
2008-2009 Integrated Transport			£5,194,000
Total Expenditure	£7,344,000	£4,711,000	£5,194,000
Income			
2006-2007 Local Transport Plan Settlement	£4,365,000		
Portobello Bridge Maintenance funds re-directed to Integrated Transport	£500,000		
Developer Contributions/Grants	£719,000		
Virtual Bank funding for Decriminalisation of Parking	£1,055,000		
Corporate Capital funding for LUMP Phase 2	£705,000		
2007-08 Local Transport Plan Settlement (anticipated)		£4,711,000	
2008-09 Local Transport Plan Settlement (anticipated)			£5,194,000
Total Income	£7,344,000	£4,711,000	£5,194,000

1 The allocation to Safer Routes to School includes £360,000 worth of schemes which had to be carried forward from last year due to a re-allocation of funding during 2005-06.

2 The allocation to Walking and Cycling includes £240,000 worth of schemes which had to be carried forward from last year due to a re-allocation of funding during 2005-06.

3 The allocation to public transport is high due to the need to purchase buses to the value of £1,200,000. These buses will serve North Warwickshire and Coleshill Parkway station. The buses will need to begin operation when the station opens which should be towards the end of financial year 2006-07.

6. Major Schemes

- 6.1 No new information regarding major schemes was given in the settlement letter. In the letter the Government indicated that decisions regarding Coleshill Parkway, Rugby Western Relief Road and the SPARK public transport scheme will be made after regional advice has been obtained early in 2006. Therefore it is proposed to report on the major schemes in April or the earliest subsequent Cabinet after the Government announcement on major schemes.

JOHN DEEGAN
Strategic Director of Environment and Economy
Shire Hall
Warwick

23rd December 2005

Appendix B to Agenda item No.

4. Leamington Urban Mixed Priority (LUMP) Project Review

The Committee considered the joint report of the Strategic Director for Environment and Economy, Strategic Director of Resources and the Strategic Director of Performance and Development.

The report described the estimating process for the scheme and gave reasons for the cost increases. The report also described what measures had been taken to mitigate the escalating costs and gave recommendations for further town centre contracts based on the experience gained.

Graeme Fitton detailed the main reasons for the cost increases, which related to shallow cellars, shallow and unknown utilities services and buried reinforced concrete. He circulated photographs illustrating the problems.

Members then asked the following questions and Graeme Fitton replied –

Q. 1 The Chair asked, if the contractors estimate was 36% below estimate and add to that a 10% contingency (46%), did that mean that the original estimate was not right in the first place and the contract substantially overspent? If this was the case was the estimating process seriously awry?

Reply – This was always going to be a difficult contract, however, the impact of the problems had a dramatic effect on the cost and duration of the contract due to the increased complexity of working in this environment. The estimate was reasonable based on the anticipated works.

Q. 2 Councillor John Appleton recognised that the scheme was complicated and considered that the Council had done well in progressing it so far. It was, however, regrettable that the costs were so high. His concern was for public safety, having seen the photographs circulated, particularly when HGV were seen to park on the pavement where voids (cellars) had been filled in and the possibility of them collapsing in the future. He asked whether it was the responsibility of the shopkeepers or the County Council if the voids collapsed? Also, did the County Council have a claim against the utilities for unidentified services?

Reply – Where the cellars had been filled in there was not a health and safety issue. Where cellars had been repaired they were safe for pedestrian use. The radar survey should identify cellars but could not assess but could not assess the condition of them.

Ian Marriott advised that where voids had been filled in, they ceased to exist and no question of liability could arise. Where the County Council was refused permission to repair or strengthen cellars, it was not liable for their condition unless it had negligently damaged them. If the County Council repaired a cellar, it could be liable for any defect in the way in which it carried out the repair but did not assume a general responsibility for its future condition. If an HGV caused a cellar to collapse this would, in the first instance, be the responsibility of the driver and the property owner, although the County Council might be criticised if it knew of persistent parking creating a risk and failed to take measures reasonably open to it as a highway authority.

Q 3 Councillor Eithne Goode asked what could be done to prevent HGVs from parking on the pavement.

Reply - HGVs parking on the pavement was an issue of concern and the Police had been enforcing this by issuing parking tickets. A police presence could not, however, be maintained at all times. Rear access to all properties on the Parade was available but the business often did not want to use them. The new design of the Parade was aimed at eliminating clutter (barriers) but if the problem of HGVs continued then this would, perhaps, have to be reconsidered.

Q 4 Councillor Gordon Collett said that the scheme had been considerably overspent and that this was unacceptable. He asked why there were no up to date maps showing the location of utility services?

Q 5 Councillor John Appleton asked (1) whether the utilities could be liable for the increased costs because the services were not mapped?

(1) how the estimated cost of Phase 2 was arrived at?

Reply – (1) The utility companies would not accept liability for the lack of information about services and there was no means to claim against them.

(2) The estimated costs of Phase 2 had been arrived at using the experience gained from Phase 1.

Councillor Mick Jones said that there was deficient mapping of public utility services before 1950 and this was an on-going problem in old towns.

Q.6 Councillor Martin Heatley asked whether the scheme was within the capital allocation that had been agreed by Cabinet? He stressed that he would have great difficulty asking Cabinet again to fund a further overspend.

Reply – The scheme was within the budget agreed by Cabinet. A full financial position would be presented at the end of the project once the costs were established.

Q 7. Councillor Atkinson asked whether the County Council would be protected from future claims in connection with work that had been carried out to fill voids where no permission had been obtained from the shopkeeper.

Reply – Ian Marriott advised that in Phase 2 efforts were being made to track down the owners of properties with cellars under the highway, and they were being asked to sign an agreement in respect of filling in the cellars for the current works. He did not know what paperwork had been created in Phase 1.

The Chair queried whether the County Council could claim against the utility services for not keeping adequate record and asked for a report to a future meeting on the options for addressing this issue.

Resolved that the Committee –

(1) inform Cabinet of the outcome of its discussions, of its concerns with regard to the overspend on Phase 1, and the re-assurances given with regard to Phase 2 keeping within budget;

- (2) asks for a report in September 2006 with further information on utility services liability for unmapped services and potential liability in respect of HGVs parking on pavements;
- (3) asks for an immediate report to Committee in the event that there is any further anticipated overspend on Phase 2;
- (4) asks for a further report to Committee regarding the overspend once the project was complete and the costs established.

AGENDA MANAGEMENT SHEET

Name of Committee	Cabinet
Date of Committee	13th July 2006
Report Title	World Class Stratford
Summary	A report seeking approval for the Council to participate in the World Class Stratford Project and to enter into an agreement with Stratford District Council regarding the delivery of the County based projects.
For further information please contact	Sue Ashley Town Centres Regeneration Manager Tel. 01926 412818 sueashley@warwickshire.gov.uk
Would the recommended decision be contrary to the Budget and Policy Framework?	No
Background Papers	Report to Stratford Area Committee 15 March 2006 Report to Cabinet 6 April 2006

CONSULTATION ALREADY UNDERTAKEN:- *Details to be specified*

Other Committees	<input type="checkbox"/>
Local Member(s) <small>(With brief comments, if appropriate)</small>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Other Elected Members	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Cllr Mick Jones – for information Cllr Peter Barnes – for information Cllr Philip Morris – Jones - for information.....
Cabinet Member <small>(Reports to The Cabinet, to be cleared with appropriate Cabinet Member)</small>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Cllr Saint.....
Chief Executive	<input type="checkbox"/>

- Legal Sarah Duxbury.....
- Finance Oliver Winters.....
- Other Chief Officers
- District Councils
- Health Authority
- Police
- Other Bodies/Individuals

FINAL DECISION **YES** *(If 'No' complete Suggested Next Steps)*

SUGGESTED NEXT STEPS :

Details to be specified

- Further consideration by this Committee
- To Council
- To Cabinet
- To an O & S Committee
- To an Area Committee
- Further Consultation

Cabinet - 13th July 2006

'World Class' Stratford

Report of the Strategic Director for Environment and Economy

Recommendation

1. That Cabinet approves and authorises WCC to participate in the 'World Class' Stratford scheme in particular with the development and delivery of the WCC projects ie the Proposed Foot and Cycle Bridge and the Waterside and Southern Lane pedestrian priority schemes.
2. That Cabinet approves and authorises WCC to negotiate and enter into a funding agreement in partnership with Stratford District Council to deliver the County based projects on terms and conditions acceptable to the Strategic Director of Performance and Development, the Strategic Director of Resources and the Strategic Director of Environment and Economy.
3. A further report detailing the implementation plans for the Projects, including proposals for any procurement of the Projects, be presented to Cabinet within six months.

1. Background

- 1.1 Members will already be aware of the 'World Class' Stratford initiative, through Area Committee. The projects associated with WCS are to be carried out in two phases, and Advantage West Midlands (AWM) has now agreed to the Phase I funding application, awarding a sum of £4.99m towards a total project cost of £7.539m. Of the balance, this Council is expecting £814,000 from LTP / S106 sources over the 5 year period (2006 - 2010). The remainder is being sought from SDC, other public sector agencies such as the Environment Agency, English Heritage and British Waterways and also from the private sector through S106 agreements.
- 1.2 Of the £814k, the Council is further able to commit now the £354k from S106 monies and £40k from LTP (total £394k). The remainder (£420k) is an indicative allocation from Government which has Cabinet and Full Council approval (Feb / March 2006). If, for some extreme reason the Government did not grant these

funds, the Council would need to consider underwriting these amounts from its own budgets.

- 1.3 Stratford District Council (SDC) will act as the 'accountable body' and has now received a draft contract detailing AWM's legal requirements. SDC will have a range of responsibilities as 'accountable body', including the role of 'banker'. SDC will enter into a contract with AWM to fund all of the Phase 1 projects. However, SDC will transfer some funding to WCC as WCC is responsible for delivering two of the five projects.
- 1.4 SDC obtained Executive approval on 5th June 2006 to the draft contract but cannot progress it without WCC entering into a Partnership Contract with SDC (which will incorporate the terms of the AWM and SDC contract) in order to progress the projects and ensure that AWM funding is secured.
- 1.5 The WCS Strategy Group was established during 2004/05 to bring together the key stakeholders and provide the initial direction and commitment to the formulation of a bid to AWM. The Phase 1 projects include the following:
 - (i) Bancroft Gardens Improvements
 - (ii) Recreation Ground Improvements: Phase 1
 - (iii) Wayfinding and interpretation scheme
 - (iv) Proposed Foot and Cycle Bridge
 - (v) Waterside and Southern Lane pedestrian priority
- 1.6 The funding allows for the costs, including on-costs, of project co-ordination, administration and communication. Certain costs are deemed "excluded costs" and are not eligible for funding. WCC will be responsible for delivery of the last two projects on this list.

2. Project Risks with respect to AWM financing

The risks in the AWM/SDC funding contract (which will be incorporated into our contract with SDC), are broadly:

- (1) The project outputs are broad and challenging. If they are not hit then the grant can get stopped and the agreement can be terminated. The grant recipient can then be liable for repaying any grant.
- (2) There are various "Clawback" triggers which permit AWM to stop paying the grant and terminate the agreement. The grant recipient can then be liable for repaying the grant. These triggers are currently not drafted as affecting each project on a "stand alone" basis, but would apply "across the board" - ie one poor performing project could result in all grant funds being stopped and funds already paid being repayable by the grant recipient to AWM. The Clawback triggers are also widely drafted and would be easy to hit.

- (3) Reputation of AWM - any adverse publicity for AWM can result in the grant getting stopped and the agreement getting terminated. However, in my view this is unlikely to occur.
- (4) Abortive costs for all projects - if planning permission is not granted then the grant is not paid (the current draft contract goes further and arguably a failure of one project to obtain planning permission could bring down all others - we need to try to rectify this). WCC may have incurred additional costs by the stage that a planning decision is reached and if the project does not go ahead these wasted costs may have to be met by WCC. Such a risk is encountered with most of our major transport projects.
- (5) There is a final completion date for all projects. The grant is stopped for all projects (and potentially is repayable) if any project has not been completed by this final completion date. However, we understand that in practice AWM is amenable to granting extensions of time if and when the need arises.
- (6) The grant recipients have to incur expenditure prior to being paid the grant (the grant is essentially payable two months in arrears).
- (7) We are not in a position to set out the risks relating to the actual procurement of the Projects at this stage as these are not known. As noted in the Recommendations, we will report to Cabinet within 6 months.

3. **Conclusion**

- 3.1 'World Class' Stratford is a major initiative which will have economic, environmental and social impacts of the longer term viability of the town at local, regional, national and international levels. Efforts will be made to negotiate the best terms possible for WCC. However, it is acknowledged that AWM are unlikely to amend their standard terms and conditions to any significant degree and WCC may have to take the risk on these issues.
- 3.2 To ensure effective partnership development and delivery of the projects, I would recommend that WCC enter into a partnership agreement with SDC under the terms as set out by AWM (amended in so far as WCC and SDC can together negotiate more favorable terms) as no progress can be made on the phase 1 schemes without such an agreement.

JOHN DEEGAN
Strategic Director for Environment and Economy
Shire Hall
Warwick

27 June 2006

AGENDA MANAGEMENT SHEET

Name of Committee **The Cabinet**

Date of Committee **13th July 2006**

Report Title **Change to the Indicated Admission Number of Nathaniel Newton Infant School**

Summary This report asks Cabinet to note the feedback from the consultation to increase the Indicated Admission Number of Nathaniel Newton Infant School and to decide on the way forward.

For further information please contact: Phil Astle
Assistant Head of Service – Service Planning
Tel: 01926 412820
philastle@warwickshire.gov.uk

Would the recommended decision be contrary to the Budget and Policy Framework? [please identify relevant plan/budget provision] No

Background papers

- Cabinet report 12.1.06
- Consultation document, March 2006
- Reports to Area Committees, May 2006

CONSULTATION ALREADY UNDERTAKEN:-

Details to be specified

Other Committees Nuneaton and Bedworth Area Committee 24.5.06
North Warwickshire Area Committee 31.5.06

Local Member(s) Cllr Richard Grant – Hartshill

Other Elected Members Cllr John Whitehouse – “noted”
CYP&F O&S Spokespersons for information:
Cllr Helen McCarthy
Cllr Richard Grant – “a difficult decision”
Cllr Jill Dill-Russell

Cabinet Member Cllr John Burton

- Other Cabinet Members consulted Cllr Izzi Seccombe
- Chief Executive
- Legal Richard Freeth – comments incorporated in the report
- Finance David Clarke, Strategic Director of Resources – “fine”
- Other Strategic Directors
- District Councils
- Health Authority
- Police
- Other Bodies/Individuals All local schools; parents of pupils at Nathaniel Newton Infant School, Michael Drayton Junior School, Galley Common Infant School and Camp Hill Primary School; neighbouring Local Authorities; Diocesan Authorities

FINAL DECISION **NO**

SUGGESTED NEXT STEPS:

Details to be specified

- Further consideration by this Committee
- To Council
- To Cabinet
- To an O & S Committee
- To an Area Committee
- Further Consultation

The Cabinet – 13th July 2006

Change to the Indicated Admission Number of Nathaniel Newton Infant School

Report of the Strategic Director for Children, Young People and Families

Recommendations

- (1) That the feedback from the consultation to reduce the admission number of Nathaniel Newton Infant School be noted.
- (2) That in the light of this feedback, Cabinet:
 - either** agree the reduction in the admission number of Nathaniel Newton Infant School for September 2007 admissions and then undertake a review of priority areas based on this new admission number,
 - or** review the primary school priority areas and then re-consult on a reduction in the admission number of Nathaniel Newton Infant School for September 2008.

1. Introduction

- 1.1 In January 2006, Cabinet agreed to consult stakeholders on a proposal to reduce the Indicated admission Number of Nathaniel Newton Infant School from 90 to 60 pupils per year with effect from September 2007 admissions.
- 1.2 Following the decision of Cabinet formal consultations took place between 1st February and 24th April. A consultation paper was sent to all local schools, the parents of pupils at Nathaniel Newton Infant School, Michael Drayton Junior School, Galley Common Infant School and Camp Hill Primary School, neighbouring Local Authorities and the Diocesan Authorities. The purpose of this report is to outline the response to the consultation to enable Cabinet to make a final decision. Given the location of the schools concerned, the matter was also referred to both the meeting of the Nuneaton & Bedworth and North Warwickshire Area Committees.
- 1.3 A copy of the consultation document is attached as **Appendix A** to this report.

2. Background

The Governing Body of Nathaniel Newton Infant School has asked to reduce its admission number from 90 to 60 pupils per year with effect from September 2007 admissions. The school's actual intake of pupils falls well below its published admission number and this together with Infant Class Size Regulations, requiring that no infant class may exceed 30 pupils, is presenting severe organisational and financial problems. Table 1 below sets out the current year group and class organisation at the school:

Table 1
Number of pupils on roll as at April 2006

Rec	Year 1	Year 2	Total
56	75	61	192

Table 2
Class organisation

Rec	Y1	Y1 / Y2	Y2	Total
27	26	27	28	192
29	27		28	

Current Net Capacity	290
Proposed Net Capacity	180
Current Indicated Admission Number	90
Proposed Indicated Admission Number	60

3. The proposal

- 3.1 The current admission number for Nathaniel Newton Infant School of 90 pupils means that if more than 60 pupils apply for admission, it must organise its Reception year group into three classes. School budgets are calculated mainly on pupil numbers. If Nathaniel Newton Infant School were admitting 90 pupils it would have enough funding to provide three classes per year group. However, the school has only been receiving in the region of 56 to 75 applicants and this does not provide enough finance to appoint an additional teacher so that the third class, e.g. in the Reception Year Group, could be created. An alternative to organising an extra class is to create mixed-aged classes. A forecast of future pupil numbers is given in Table 3 below. This forecast suggests that future pupil numbers are unlikely to reach 90 per year. As a result of several years where the school has needed to create an extra class to organise in classes of not more than 30 pupils, it no longer has any financial reserves and the continuation of the current situation would create a significant financial deficit.
- 3.2 An admission number of 60 pupils year would enable the school to plan future intake groups into classes of not more than 30. This greater certainty about

pupil numbers would help with the long-term planning of school finances and resources.

Table 3
Forecast Reception Year pupil numbers

September 2006	September 2007	September 2008	September 2009
59	68	67	65

- 3.3 There is a new housing estate called 'The Shires' comprising 265 housing units which has recently been completed. As the development is completed and occupied, the additional pupils resulting from the estate are already included in the current and projected pupil numbers for the schools. The development is in an area which is not currently designated to a school but it is located between Nathaniel Newton Infant School and Galley Common Infant School. Given the proposal to reduce the admission number of Nathaniel Newton Infant School it was proposed that this estate be designated as part of the priority area of Galley Common Infant School and Michael Drayton Junior School. A map showing the location of schools and their priority areas is included in the consultation document which is given as Appendix A to this report.
- 3.4 As the lower intake numbers pass through Nathaniel Newton Infant School, the classrooms that would no longer be needed for teaching purposes would be available for community use and possible development for 'extended schools' purposes. The proposed use of existing rooms would allow a reduction in the school capacity to be considered under the Net Capacity Regulations. It is proposed that officers enter into formal consultation with local schools concerning this request from the governing body of Nathaniel Newton Infant School.

4. Feedback from the consultation

- 4.1 Despite the wide scope of the consultation the proposal has raised few responses. A summary of the responses received is set out below and a copy of the full papers is available for Members in the respective group rooms.

4.2 Galley Common Infant School

The school has no objections to the proposal.

4.3 Nathaniel Newton Infant School

The school supports the proposal and the analysis of the significant financial and organisational difficulties it will face if its Admission Number is not reduced to 60 pupils per year.

4.4 Letters from the Chair and Headteacher of Michael Drayton Junior School

- 4.4.1 In addition to the comments made by other respondents and covered elsewhere in this summary, Michael Drayton Junior School is concerned that primary priority areas in the locality are not logical and asks that they be re-drawn prior to any decision on the admission Number of Nathaniel Newton. It is also suggested that increasing the priority area of Nathaniel Newton Infant School would lead to an increase in its pupil numbers.

Comment

There is an issue about the clarity and logic of priority areas in this part of Nuneaton. As a result of the consultation and the comments received, both Area Committees recommended a review of the priority areas. However, experience in these matters shows that while reducing a priority area can reduce admissions, increasing the size of the priority area of Nathaniel Newton would not necessarily result in an increase in applications. Nathaniel Newton has surplus places each year under its present admission number and already attracts half of its intake from outside its priority area. Such a review need not delay a decision on the admission number of Nathaniel Newton Infant school as the priority areas should be organised to fit the lower admission number.

- 4.4.2 Secondly, it is suggested that Nathaniel Newton Infant School considers 'alternative management arrangements' to reducing its number which it believes should be a last resort.

Comment

As mentioned above, in order to comply with the infant class size legislation the school has to make difficult choices each year about creating extra classes or forming mixed age classes and, given the fact that there are too few pupils, the school will otherwise incur significant deficits. Also the situation makes it impossible for the school to plan its class organisation ahead. No one knows the school's problems better than the school itself and Nathaniel Newton Infant School feels it has no choice other than reduce its admission number.

- 4.4.3 Michael Drayton Junior School argues that a reduction in pupil intakes to Nathaniel Newton Infant School, one of its key feeder schools, will result in a reduction in pupil numbers being admitted to Michael Drayton School over time and leading to a substantial financial loss, a reduction in the number of classes and 'potentially a loss of employment'. It is suggested that the impact of the proposed change on Michael Drayton Junior School would be greater than the impact would be on Nathaniel Newton Infant School if the status quo continued.

Comment

Both Nathaniel Newton and Galley Common Infant Schools are 'feeder schools' to Michael Drayton Junior School at Key Stage 2. Informal discussions revealed the concern that lower numbers at Nathaniel Newton Infant School could reduce the number of pupils admitted to Michael Drayton Junior School. If those pupils not gaining a place at Nathaniel Newton Infant School were to

attend a 'through' primary school at Key Stage 1 it is possible that they would not transfer to Michael Drayton Junior School at Key Stage 2. A reduction of six or eight pupils per year would have budgetary implications for Michael Drayton Junior School. Michael Drayton Junior School fears that changes in the pattern of admissions caused by the change could increase that figure. This is difficult to substantiate and any change is likely to be mitigated by the popularity of Michael Drayton School. A review of the priority areas may assist in preventing any knock-on effects. It is accepted that there may be a reduction in pupil numbers at the junior school and the greater flexibility junior schools have in organising in larger classes means that more than 30 pupils per class is a cash windfall. Michael Drayton School have not provided any details on the financial impact. Nathaniel Newton Infant School states that for 2007 they could have a budget shortfall of £65,000. It could be argued that the financial impact on one school has to be balanced against budgetary and organisational impact of the other.

- 4.4.4 The school suggests that a reduction from 90 to 60 places per year is a significant change and asks if this will reduce parental choice in the area? It also makes the point that is important to ensure that there remains sufficient pupil places in the area and asks how the accurate forecasts of pupil numbers can be given the confused priority areas.

Comment

While there may be an impact on parental choice, the flow of pupils between schools in this area of Nuneaton is and will continue to be substantial with many children attending schools outside their priority area. Around half of the pupils in Nathaniel Newton Infant School come from outside its area and this will not reduce significantly. Similar situations exist in most of the other schools in the area.

On the basis of current patterns of admissions to primary schools in the area, it is considered that there would be sufficient Infant places in the locality. Both Nathaniel Newton Infant School and Galley Common Infant School are able to meet demand from their own priority areas and have places available for pupils living outside their areas. Of the 55 children Nathaniel Newton Infant school admitted to its Reception Year Group in September 2005, 32 were from outside its priority area. It is considered that a reduction in the pupil intake at Nathaniel Newton Infant School may have a positive effect on pupil numbers at Camp Hill Primary School while if Galley Common Infant School needed to take additional pupils from closer to its school, there would be sufficient places in other local schools.

4.5 Letter from a teacher at Michael Drayton Junior School

This letter picks up many of the issues raised by the Headteacher and Governors and also the issue outlined below re the priority area for The Shires. In addition, it is suggested that the classrooms that would be 'freed up' at Nathaniel Newton could be used for a local authority nursery so that parents do not have to pay.

Comment

The spare accommodation made available could indeed be used for pre-school provision but this would not be a local authority provision because of the availability of good local and established private provision.

4.6 Letter from parent of pupils at Michael Drayton Junior School

The parent states that she lives on The Shires, has two children at Michael Drayton Junior School and another child below school age and that if the estate were to be included in the priority area of Galley Common, she would face the prospect of taking pupils in two different directions.

Comment

The new Shires housing development near Plough Hill Road is not currently part of the priority area of any school. Although the estate is closer to Nathaniel Newton an analysis, only available in the last few days, of schools attended shows that approximately two-thirds of infant aged pupils attend Nathaniel Newton Infant School and approximately one-third Galley Common Infant School. It is suggested that a decision on the priority area designation of The Shires be deferred for inclusion in a broader review of priority areas to be commenced in the Autumn Term.

4.7 Feedback from Area Committees

4.7.1 The Nuneaton and Bedworth Area Committee considered the matter at its meeting on 24th May. The Area Committee supported the proposal in recognition of the issues faced by Nathaniel Newton Infant School. The Committee also supported a review of the school priority areas to achieve greater clarity for schools and parents and to assist in managing pupil demand at these schools. Members were keen to ensure that there would be sufficient pupil places in the area to meet local demand.

4.7.2 The North Warwickshire Area Committee considered the matter at its meeting on 31st May. The Area Committee did not support the proposal. Although the Area Committee recognised the difficulties schools faced in balancing budgets, it was concerned that when the new Shires housing development was taken into account, there may not be enough pupil places in the area. The Committee recommends a review of the school priority areas and the impact of the new Shires estate prior to any decision to reduce the admission number of Nathaniel Newton Infant school.

Comment

In the light of all of the feedback a review of the school priority areas would be appropriate and it is suggested that proposals should be brought forward in the Autumn 2006. The Shires housing development is already completed and children on the estate are already attending local primary schools and are included in our forecast pupil numbers for the area. There are sufficient infant and junior school places in the area to meet demand and the impact of the

change will be that slightly fewer out-of-area pupils will obtain places at Nathaniel Newton Infant school, Galley Common Infant School and Michael Drayton Junior School (and this will actually improve pupil numbers in primary schools elsewhere in the north and west of Nuneaton). The review of priority areas could as easily take place after the change in the admission number of Nathaniel Newton infant School.

5. Summary

5.1 If the admission number of Nathaniel Newton Infant School were reduced from 90 to 60 pupils per year, it would enable the school to meet pupil demand from within its priority area and more effectively plan its class organisation. There will be an impact on pupil numbers at Michael Drayton Junior School as lower numbers from a feeder school work through. However, the possible effect on Michael Drayton needs to be set in the balance against the problems faced by Nathaniel Newton. Admissions in this respect and more generally in this area could be assisted by a review of local priority school areas but this following does not necessarily mean delaying a decision on Nathaniel Newton's admission number.

5.2 In the light of the feedback on the consultation and particularly the differing views of the two Area Committees, there appear to be to be two options:

Option 1

Agree the reduction in the admission number of Nathaniel Newton Infant School for September 2007 admissions and then undertake a review of priority areas based on this new admission number.

Option 2

Review the primary school priority areas and then re-consult on a reduction in the admission number of Nathaniel Newton Infant school for September 2008.

5.3 *Comments on options*

The advantages of option 1 is that Nathaniel Newton Infant School can be protected earlier from the organisational and financial impact of not being able to control its admission number. This is something the school feels very strongly it cannot delay without running financial risks. It is as easy to review the priority areas around the new admission number as review the priority areas and consider the admission limit for Nathaniel Newton Infant School. This option would also not require a reconsideration of the same issues in a further consultation on the admission number, a consultation which drew only two responses from the general public.

Option 2 appears to be a more cautious approach but it may be considered that there is little more that delaying a decision will offer up in terms of more information. It is clearly understood that changing the admission number of Nathaniel Newton Infant School may well have an impact on pupil numbers at

Michael Drayton Junior School and delaying this for a year may be seen as cushioning that impact. However, any benefits of delay should be set against the impact on Nathaniel Newton Infant School.

MARION DAVIS
Strategic Director for Children,
Young People and Families

22 Northgate Street
Warwick

29th June 2006

Proposal to reduce the Indicated Admission Number of Nathaniel Newton Infant School

Consultation Paper
March 2006



THE PROPOSAL

The Governing Body of Nathaniel Newton Infant School wishes to reduce its Indicated Admission Number from 90 to 60 pupils per year with effect from September 2007 admissions. It is also proposed that, as a consequence of this proposal, the previously undesignated area containing 'The Shires' housing development be included in the priority area for Galley Common Infant School and Michael Drayton Junior School.

BACKGROUND

Nathaniel Newton Infant School currently has an admission number of 90 pupils per year. However the number of pupils in recent years has been well below this number. In September 2005, 55 pupils were admitted to the Reception year group and of these 55 pupils, 28 lived outside the Priority Area of Nathaniel Newton Infant School. All infant classes (Reception, Year 1 and Year 2 classes) are limited in size by law to a maximum of 30 pupils. In simple terms, for Nathaniel Newton Infant School with an admission number of 90 pupils per year, this means that if more than 60 pupils are admitted into the Reception year group the school could have to provide an additional class or an additional teacher (even if there was just one extra child). An alternative to organising an extra class is to create mixed-age classes. Table 1 sets out details of current pupil numbers at the school. Table 2 shows that a mixed-age class of 24 Year 1 and Year 2 pupils has been created to manage the current situation.

Table 1 Number of Pupils on Roll as at September 2005

Rec	Year 1	Year 2	Total
55	71	62	188

Table 2 Class Organisation of Number of Pupils on Roll as at September 2005 (7 classes)

Rec	Y1	Y1 / Y2	Y2	Total
27	25	24	29	188
28	26		29	

Table 3 Net Capacity and Admission Numbers

Current Net Capacity	290
<i>Proposed Net Capacity</i>	<i>180</i>
Current Indicated Admission Number	90
<i>Proposed Indicated Admission Number</i>	<i>60</i>

WHY ARE THESE CHANGES NECESSARY?

The Governing Body of Nathaniel Newton Infant School has asked to reduce its admission number from 90 to 60 pupils per year with effect from September 2007 admissions. The school's actual intake of pupils falls well below its published admission number and this together with Infant Class Size Regulations, requiring that no infant class may exceed 30 pupils, is presenting severe organisational and financial problems.

The current admission number of 90 means that if more than 60 pupils apply for admission, it must organise its Reception year group into three classes. School budgets are based mainly on the number of pupils it has. If Nathaniel Newton Infant School were admitting 90 pupils it would have enough funding to provide three classes in its Reception year group. However, the school has only been receiving in the region of 56 to 68 applicants and this does not provide enough finance to appoint an additional teacher so that a third class could be created. A forecast of future pupil numbers is given in Table 4 below. This forecast suggests that future pupil numbers are unlikely to reach 90 per year. As a result of several years where the school has needed to re-organise its classes and provide an extra class to ensure it has classes of not more than 30 pupils, it has a significant budget deficit and the continuation of this situation would make a long-term resolution of the problem extremely difficult.

An admission number of 60 pupils year would enable the school to plan future intake groups into classes of not more than 30. This greater certainty about pupil numbers would help with the long-term planning of school finances and resources.

Table 4 Forecast Reception Year Pupil Numbers at Nathaniel Newton Infant School up to September 2009

	September			
	2006	2007	2008	2009
Reception	59	68	67	65

WHAT IS THE IMPACT OF THESE CHANGES?

On the basis of current patterns of admissions to primary schools in the area, it is considered that there would be sufficient infant places in the locality. Both Nathaniel Newton Infant School and Galley Common Infant School are able to meet demand from their own priority areas and have places available for pupils living outside their areas. Of the 55 children Nathaniel Newton Infant School admitted to its Reception year group in September 2005, 28 were from outside its priority area. It is considered that a reduction in the pupil intake at Nathaniel Newton Infant School may have a positive effect on pupil numbers at Camp Hill Primary School while if Galley Common Infant School needed to

take additional pupils from closer to its school, there would be sufficient places in other local schools.

Parents living outside the priority area of Nathaniel Newton Infant School would still be able to apply for places, but under the admissions policy of the County Council would have a lower priority for admission than pupils living in the priority area. Anyone refused a place at a preferred school would have the right of appeal to an independent appeals committee.

Both Nathaniel Newton and Galley Common Infant Schools are 'feeder schools' to Michael Drayton Junior School at Key Stage 2. Lower pupil numbers at Nathaniel Newton Infant School could reduce the number of pupils admitted to Michael Drayton Junior School. If those pupils not gaining a place at Nathaniel Newton Infant School were to attend a 'through' primary school at Key Stage 1 it is possible that they would not transfer to Michael Drayton Junior School at Key Stage 2. A reduction of 6 or 8 pupils per year would have budgetary implications for Michael Drayton Junior School. It could also be argued that this would need to be balanced against budgetary and organisational impact on Nathaniel Newton Infant School of not reducing its admission number.

There is a new housing estate called 'The Shires', comprising 265 housing units, which has recently been completed. As the development is completed and occupied, the additional pupils resulting from the estate are already included in the current and projected pupil numbers for the schools. The development is in an area which is not currently designated to a school but it is located between Nathaniel Newton Infant School and Galley Common Infant School. Given the proposed reduction in the admission number of Nathaniel Newton Infant School, it seems logical that this area be included in the priority area of Galley Common Infant School and at the junior phase, is confirmed as in the area of Michael Drayton Junior School. Maps showing the location of schools, the existing priority areas and the proposed priority areas are included in this document.

As the lower intake numbers pass through Nathaniel Newton Infant School, the classrooms that would no longer be needed for teaching purposes would be available for community and possible development for 'extended schools' purposes. The proposed use of existing rooms would allow a reduction in the school capacity to be considered under the Net Capacity Regulations.

WHEN WOULD THESE CHANGES TAKE EFFECT?

If approved, an admission number of 60 pupils will apply to admissions to Nathaniel Newton Infant School from September 2007 onwards. If approved, the priority area change would also be introduced at that time.

WHAT HAPPENS NEXT?

This consultation paper is being sent to all parents of pupils attending Nathaniel Newton Infant School, Michael Drayton Junior School, Galley Common Infant School and Camp Hill Primary School; the governing bodies of schools in North Warwickshire and Nuneaton; Diocesan Education Authorities; admission authorities; and neighbouring Local Authorities.

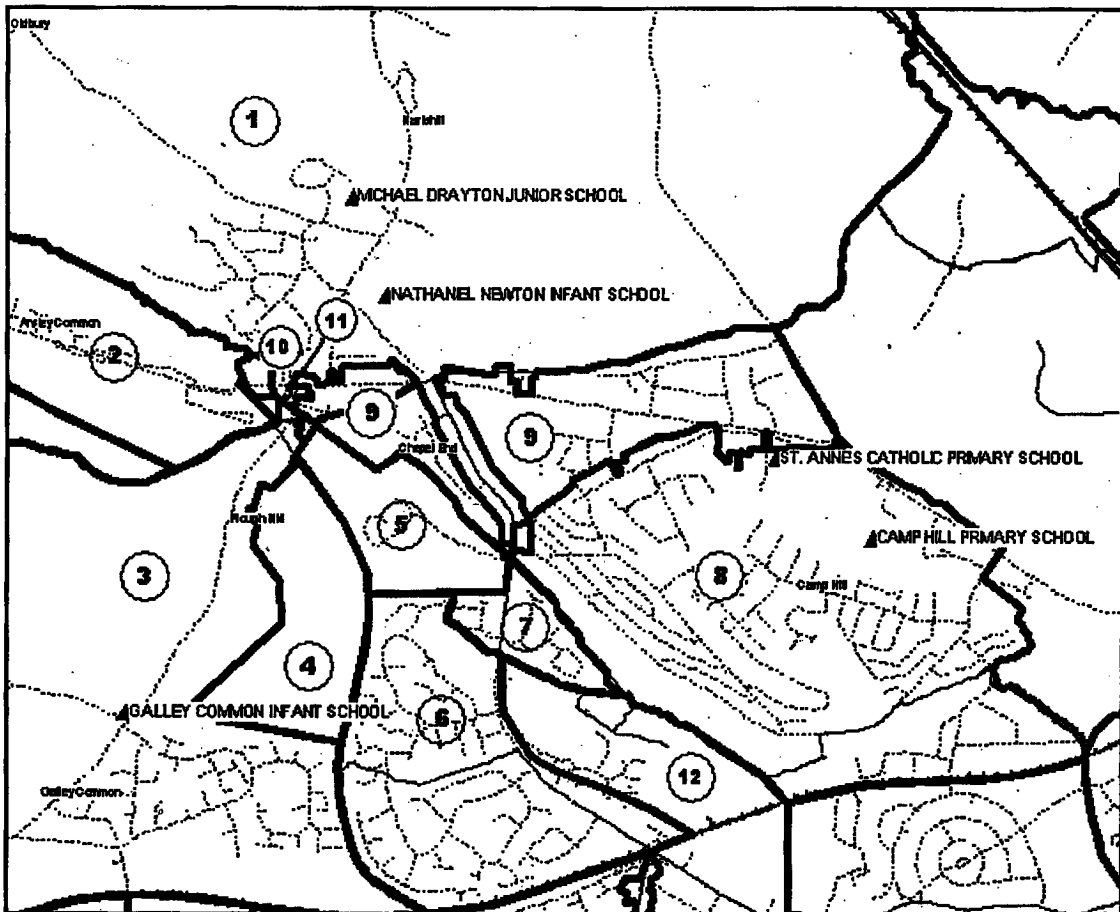
We want to know your views. Please send your comments on the proposals to:

Phil Astle
Education Department
22 Northgate Street
Warwick
CV34 4SP

by Tuesday 11 April 2006.

At the end of the consultation period, it is intended that these proposals and a summary of all the comments received will be considered by the North Warwickshire Area Committee on 31 May 2006; the Nuneaton and Bedworth Area Committee on 24 May 2006; and subsequently the Cabinet of Warwickshire County Council.

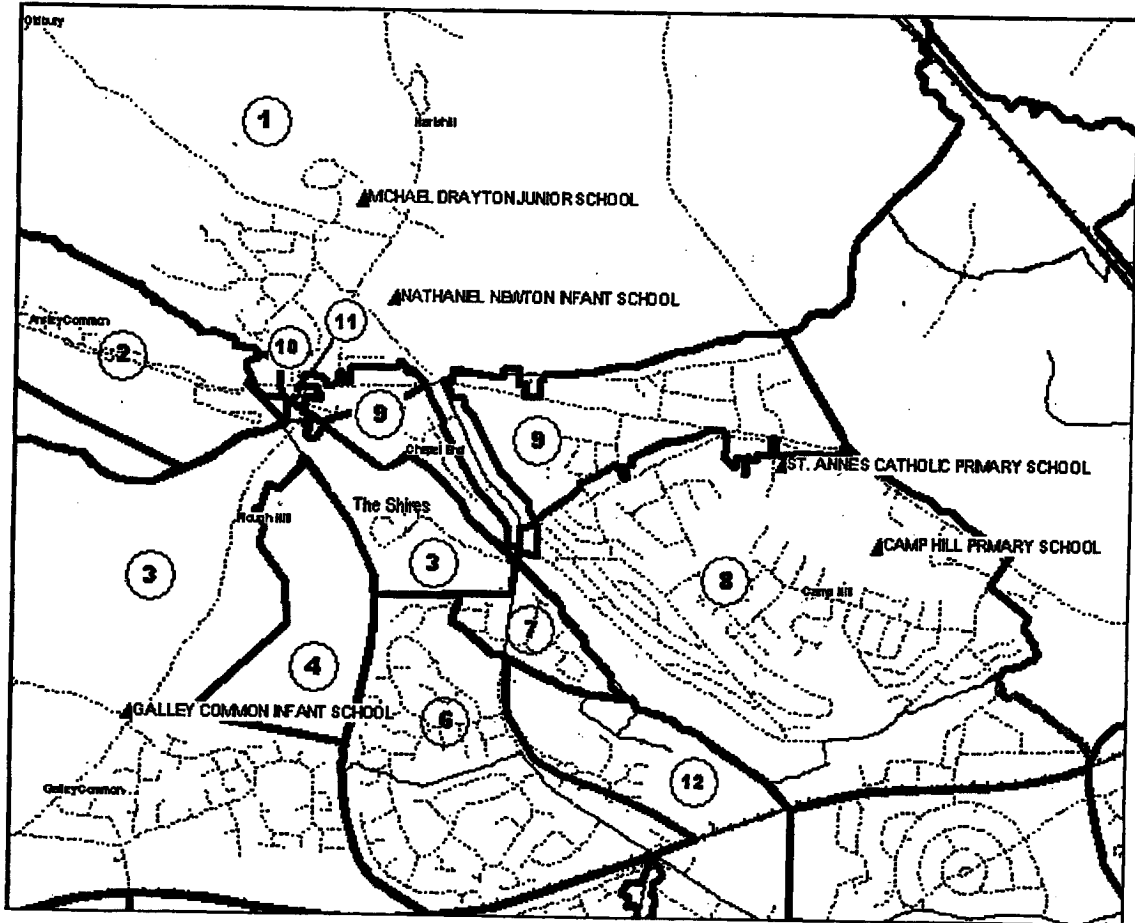
Map 1 Location of Schools and Existing Priority Area Boundaries



Key to School Priority Areas

1	Nathaniel Newton / Michael Drayton
2	Nursery Hill
3	Galley Common / Michael Drayton
4	Michael Drayton / Park Lane
5	Infant area under review / Michael Drayton Junior
6	Shared Stockingford / St. Paul's / Park Lane
7	Nathaniel Newton / Michael Drayton
8	Camp Hill
9	Shared Michael Drayton / Camp Hill
10	Michael Drayton
11	Shared Galley Common / Michael Drayton / Park Lane
12	Stockingford

Map 2 Location of Schools and Priority Area Boundaries Showing Proposed Change



Key to School Priority Areas	
1	Nathaniel Newton / Michael Drayton
2	Nursery Hill
3	Galley Common / Michael Drayton
4	Michael Drayton / Park Lane
6	Shared Stockingford / St. Paul's / Park Lane
7	Nathaniel Newton / Michael Drayton
8	Camp Hill
9	Shared Michael Drayton / Camp Hill
10	Michael Drayton
11	Shared Galley Common / Michael Drayton / Park Lane
12	Stockingford

AGENDA MANAGEMENT SHEET

Name of Committee **Cabinet**

Date of Committee **13 July 2006**

Report Title **Using User & Carer feedback to help shape Adult Social Care**

Summary

This report provides an overview of user and carer involvement and feedback, including the outcomes of the most recent Customer First Conference and identifies issues to be considered within the adult social care service planning process for 2006/07.

For further information please contact:

Kim Bolton Principal Officer Customer First Team	Michael Hake Interim Head of Service
--	---

Tel: 01926 412121	Te: 01926 -412189
-------------------	-------------------

Would the recommended decision be contrary to the Budget and Policy Framework? [please identify relevant plan/budget provision]

No

Background papers

Independence, Well-being and Choice [Department of Health 2005]
 Service User and Carer Involvement Strategy – 2005/06
 Our Health, Our Care, Our Say [Cm 6737]
 Older People: independence and well-being – the challenge for public services – Audit Commission 2004.
 Carers Speak Out Project – Princess Royal Trust for Carers, 2002.
 Primary Carers – Princess Royal Trust for Carers, 2003.

CONSULTATION ALREADY UNDERTAKEN:-

Details to be specified

- | | |
|------------------|--------------------------|
| Other Committees | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Local Member(s) | <input type="checkbox"/> |

- | | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| Other Elected Members | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Councillor McCarney, Councillor R Dodd,
Councillor Mrs M Haywood |
| Cabinet Member | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Cllr Colin Hayfield |
| Chief Executive | <input type="checkbox"/> | |
| Legal | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Alison Hallworth |
| Finance | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Philip Lumley-Holmes, Financial Services |
| Other Chief Officers | <input type="checkbox"/> | |
| District Councils | <input type="checkbox"/> | |
| Health Authority | <input type="checkbox"/> | |
| Police | <input type="checkbox"/> | |
| Other Bodies/Individuals | <input type="checkbox"/> | |

FINAL DECISION Yes

SUGGESTED NEXT STEPS:

Details to be specified

- | | |
|--|--------------------------|
| Further consideration by
this Committee | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| To Council | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| To Cabinet | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| To an O & S Committee | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| To an Area Committee | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Further Consultation | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Cabinet - 13 July 2006

Using User & Carer feedback to help shape Adult Social Care

Report of the Strategic Director of Adult, Health & Community Services

Recommendation

Cabinet is asked to note the main feedback themes identified in this report and endorse the intention to utilise them in service planning and development in 2006/07.

1. Introduction

- 1.1 One of the key themes of the national policy agenda for social care outlined in both the Green and White Papers is the need for the greater involvement of service users and carers in the planning and delivery of services as a means of exercising greater choice and control over their lives. Within adult social care a local service user and carer involvement strategy is in place. It aims to bring together work currently undertaken and to encourage development of involvement and feedback.
- 1.2 The former social services department undertook a number of initiatives under the heading of 'Customer First' to take forward service user and carer involvement and participation. There is a Customer First Steering Group of 15 service users and carers working with social services managers to improve service user and carer involvement in way we approach the provision of services.
- 1.3 In addition, survey work is undertaken through the Adult Commissioning Unit to gain feedback on services as part of the Performance Assessment Framework used by the Commission for Social Care Inspection. The most significant of these is the customer satisfaction survey. Corporately, wider feedback is also obtained through the Citizen's Panel. The Citizen's Panel will be used, for example, to consult on "Fairer Charging" in addition to direct consultation with service users.
- 1.4 Feedback also comes in the form of compliments and concerns received from users and carers and through regular meetings with them, voluntary organisations and partnership bodies. The annual Customer First Conference is an important part of this process [see 3.8].
- 1.5 The needs, hopes and concerns of service users and carers remain central to what adult social care does. Individualised and person centred planning is an essential element of future ways of working. This approach is about finding out what matters to someone in terms of their life and lifestyle. It makes users and carers "central" to

what agencies do rather than, as it may sometimes feel, that they are “in the middle”.

1.6 A lot of information is collected. It comes from conferences, contacts, consultations, compliments and complaints. The challenge is to bring all this material into focus and make more active use of it to ensure that:

- Key messages are identified and used to inform service planning; and,
- More relevant, responsive and reliable services are delivered in consequence; and,
- Better outcomes on issues that really matter to people are delivered; and,
- Users and carers can see how they have made a difference; and,
- Having made a difference, people feel more confident on issues on exercising choice and control.

1.7 This report seeks to set out:

- Areas where changes were made in 2005/06 as a result of previous feedback; and,
- Outline main messages received over the last year; including the most recent Customer First Conference.

1.8 These messages will then be used to:

- Shape priorities for 2006/07; and,
- Inform consultation and survey work in 2006/07; and,
- Develop change programmes consistent with the agenda set out in the recent Government White Paper.
- Underpin the organisational and professional cultural shifts that may be needed to respond fully to the statutory guidance on the role of the Director of Adult Social Services.

2. What Changed as a Result in 2005/06

2.1 It was agreed at last year's Customer First conference that information, communication and transport would always be a priority for the department. People who use our services and family carers highlight these areas every year. As a result of this feedback, the specification of the new vehicles being purchased by the department was changed.

2.2 Family carers asked for different short break services and forward planning rather than dealing with a crisis. The 'In your Place' service was launched last month, as a result of the views and needs of family carers. At the moment, this service is going to be for carers of older people, but it is hoped that this scheme will be available for all carers, in the near future. There is also a review being carried out on short break schemes at the moment and family carers are involved on the reviewing group.

2.3 People said that they wanted more choice and control to live in their own homes. The number of people receiving a Direct Payment has increased from 171 last year to 221 this year. More people are being encouraged to receive a Direct Payment

and enable them to make choices about their care. There is also an increase in the number of people with high needs, being supported in their own home.

2.4 The views of people in residential homes were that they did not want so many agency staff in their home. This year there are less agency staff and less money being spent on agency workers.

2.5 Another change as a result of consultation and feedback was in relation to "Silver Surfers". Users were consulted about "the friendliness" of screen arrangements and in the light of what they said they were changed.

3. Key Messages of the last year

3.1 The annual audit of service user and carer involvement is nearly completed. This provides the evidence that their involvement is making a difference and that services are changing as a result. The provisional key messages are:

- continue to empower learning disabled service users and family carers to participate in review and modernisation of services;
- develop awareness, policy and procedures for dealing with bullying, abuse and hate crime for learning disabled people and family carers following workshop held in April, to discuss these issues;
- support older people who have been recruited to be equal partners on the Older People's Partnership Board, to ensure they have their say in influencing decisions being made;
- review the delivery of services in our day units for older people;
- continue to train and develop service users and family carers to be involved in the recruitment and selection of staff;
- continue to empower people with physical and sensory disabilities to be involved in influencing and shaping future service provision;
- develop and update payments and reimbursement policy for service users and family carers;
- continue to jointly fund with health, the mental health empowerment projects in the north and south of the county.

3.2 Older people have been giving their views on the services that they receive in our day care units, during January and February 2006. The feedback has been positive in most areas, although there are some areas that need improvement, to give a more consistent approach in all of our homes. The provisional key messages are:

- to provide more accessible and user friendly information available to each service user, across all units, e.g. Welcome Pack;
- to set out a range of standards for service provision and customer care;
- to display and discuss daily information to service users on menus and activity programme;
- to develop and implement quality assurance procedures to enable service users to 'Have their Say'.

3.3 Results have recently become available from the 2005/06 home care survey. This confirmed continuing levels of satisfaction with the service. Workers were seen as polite and professional who tried to understand user needs. Users generally had

information about the service they were to receive and felt able to discuss preferences with their worker. Most people knew where to go to complain but some did not and levels of confidence in doing so may not be high.

3.4 The survey responses provided useful insight into continuing issues for service users around service commissioning, convenience, communication, choice and control. There is a consistency with experience elsewhere:

- Consistency of home carers
- Home Carers knowing what to do
- Timing of calls
- Home Carers being in a rush [call compression]
- Home Carer attitudes
- Monitoring of service

3.5 Carers are the bedrock of community care. The Government published “**Caring for Carers**” in 1999. It identified six key issues for carers. They were:

- The well being of the person they cared for.
- A short break from the caring role
- Freedom to have a life of their own
- Maintenance of their own health
- Confidence in services
- A say in service provision

3.6 These themes find expression in local work with carers as part of the local Carer’s Strategy. A recent progress review identified the progress made against the 2003-2006 action plan. Much has been done but at the same time it is recognised there is much still to be achieved. Key themes are:

- More consultation on information provision
- Under representation of hard to reach groups
- Improving assessments and well-being support
- Fair Access to Care – eligibility criteria
- Ensure effective engagement in updating strategy

3.7 The updated strategy is intended to be more multi agency focussed. This is important because work undertaken elsewhere by the Princess Royal Trust for Carers has confirmed that for many the health service is an important source of information. Health organisations need to be equally engaged in seeking carers’ views and in providing health related information to assist the carer in their task. Carers also wanted agencies to work together better. Some were uncertain whether agencies really understood their role. Assessments of needs were not always seen as leading to change and sometimes not offered. These are key points for review and discussion in the year ahead and around partnership working with health.

3.8 The third Customer First Conference was held on 11 May 2005, at Stoneleigh Park. The feedback from the event was very positive and considered to be an improvement on the previous year. A summary of the outcomes of the conference is attached as Appendix 1. After discussions with managers, next to each outcome

is the work that has taken place since the conference, to take forward these priorities. The 2006 conference was held on 22 May 2006. The outputs of the day reinforced many of the key themes from the previous year. They were about:

- Transport – more flexible, available and accessible
- Information – one stop shops in localities, resource cafes and easy to read
- Access to services – health and social care working together, locally.
- Community support – opportunities for meeting, activities, meals, leisure, libraries [includes move mobile library visits].
- Carer support – raising awareness of needs, activities and support
- Safer Communities – feeling safe, help when in need, reliable help
- Housing and the home – practical help, adaptations
- Choice and control – person centred care

3.10 Complaints and compliments systems are also an important source of learning. The latest analysis suggests there are a number of learning themes. They are:

- Reliability of services/carers [service efficiency]
- Consistency and service standards
- Better explanations – giving reasons

4. Summary and Conclusions

There are some important messages here for the Council. They are broadly consistent with those in the White Paper and the experience of other councils. They emphasise the need to continue to help people in ways that improve health and well-being, quality of life, independence, choice, dignity and control and ability to make a positive contribution towards their community.

The experience of Person Centred Planning within learning disability offers an opportunity to reframe traditional approaches to assessment, care and review functions. In this way what we do will become more responsive and relevant within the resources we have. It will help generate enhanced choice and control through direct payments and other mechanisms the White Paper encourages us to pursue.

The central message of this report is that what matters to people in terms of their own life will continue to be central to what we do within the resources of time, money, and skills available to us. The intention is to strengthen our understanding of these issues and to build on the commitment to work in both existing and new ways that are inclusive and contribute towards improved quality of life and outcomes that matter for people.

GRAEME BETTS
Strategic Director Adult, Health & Community Services

Shire Hall
Warwick

12 June 2006.

AGENDA MANAGEMENT SHEET

Name of Committee Cabinet
Date of Committee 13th July 2006
Report Title **Coventry City Council Local Development Framework Core Strategy - Issues and Options**

Summary This document is the first stage in the production of the Core Strategy for the City’s Local Development Framework. The Issues and Options set out alternative scenarios as to how the city could grow over the next 20 years. There is a six week consultation process where Stakeholders may comment on the issues and options.

For further information please contact Tony Lyons
 Planning Policy
 Tel. 01926 412391
 tonylyons@warwickshire.gov.uk

Would the recommended decision be contrary to the Budget and Policy Framework? Yes/No

Background Papers Coventry City Council Local Development Framework Core Strategy Issues and Options Paper.

CONSULTATION ALREADY UNDERTAKEN:- *Details to be specified*

Other Committees

Local Member(s)
 (With brief comments, if appropriate)

Other Elected Members Councillor P Barnes)
 Councillor M Jones) for information
 Councillor Morris-Jones)

Cabinet Member Councillor C Saint – Accelerated growth would be compatible with the sub-regional response to the RSS revisions, but the objectives of the plan should be sustainable.
 (Reports to The Cabinet, to be cleared with appropriate Cabinet Member)

- Chief Executive
- Legal I Marriott – agreed.
- Finance
- Other Chief Officers
- District Councils
- Health Authority
- Police
- Other Bodies/Individuals

FINAL DECISION **YES/NO** *(If 'No' complete Suggested Next Steps)*

SUGGESTED NEXT STEPS :

Details to be specified

- Further consideration by this Committee
- To Council
- To Cabinet
- To an O & S Committee
- To an Area Committee
- Further Consultation

Cabinet - 13th July 2006

**Coventry City Council Local Development Framework
Core Strategy - Issues and Options**

**Report of the Strategic Director for
Environment and Economy**

Recommendation

That Cabinet endorses the conclusions of paragraph 4.1 of the Director's report and that Coventry City Council be advised accordingly.

1. Introduction

- 1.1 The Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 requires Coventry City Council to produce a Local Development Framework for the city to replace the existing adopted Unitary Development Plan, which lasts till 2011. The first stage in the process is to produce a Core Strategy. The Issues and Options Paper of the Core Strategy sets out the context with key facts and an overview. This is followed by a draft vision, draft aims and objectives and key issues are identified. Two growth options have then been put forward.
- 1.2 There is a six week consultation period ending on the 30th June, on the issues and options which will generate responses and these will influence the direction of the city's growth strategy till 2026. The next stage of the process is the production of the Preferred Options in September 2006.
- 1.3 Coventry City Council has also prepared a Draft Scoping Report, which is the first stage in the preparation of a sustainability approval (SA). This document is also starting a five week period of consultation, whereby comments are sought from statutory as well as local and regional consultees. The Scoping report queries whether the SA objectives, indicators and targets are suitable and/or accurate.

2. Aims and Objectives of the Plan

- 2.1 In 2005 the City Council set out its Vision for Coventry – "A growing accessible city where people choose to live, work and be educated and where businesses come to invest." (NB In response to the Regional Housing Strategy 12 months ago Coventry City Council has previously stated its aspiration for Coventry to grow to a figure of 400,000 but within the its existing boundaries).
- 2.2 The new Local Development Framework will help to achieve this vision. The City Council organised a visioning event in January 2006 whereby stakeholders

could contribute to the production of the vision for the city. Based upon this the City Council produced a series of aims and objectives which form the basis of this consultation document. A copy of the document is available for inspection in the Environment and Economy Directorate.

The aims comprise the following:-

(a) **The Image of the City to the Outside World**

- 2.3 It was evident that Coventry should sell itself more positively and try to reduce negative perceptions. It should exploit its both its heritage and many successful recent developments.

(b) **Environmental Image of the City**

- 2.4 There is an appreciation that Coventry's quality of development over the years, has been mixed; there is a realisation that there is a need to improve the built environment for residents and visitors alike.

(c) **Developing the City**

- 2.5 Coventry has not achieved its potential as a major city and the Core Strategy aims to help achieve its status as the 11th largest city in the UK. Major issues include maintaining and developing the city's employment base; balancing growth needs with the preservation of the Green Belt; continuing investment in economic diversity; and exploiting positive benefits of both universities and retaining graduates to live and work in the city.

(d) **Providing for people's needs**

- 2.6 There is a need in some areas to improve social facilities particularly in neighbourhoods where there is a poor quality built and green environment.

A City that Functions Well

- 2.7 The plan should help to improve public transport links from the international down to the local level.

Becoming More Sustainable

- 2.8 Coventry aims to become a more sustainable city especially by being more energy efficient, more environmentally friendly, and it will promote recycling.

3. Growth Options

- 3.1 On 25th May 2006 a report setting out the Coventry, Solihull Warwickshire Forum's sub-regional response to the RSS Brief was supported by Cabinet.

- 3.2 The West Midlands Regional Spatial Strategy (RSS) provides the framework for all LDFs in the region including Coventry's LDF. The RSS focuses development on the major urban areas (MUAs) including Coventry. The City is also seen as being at the heart of the sub-region and together with Solihull and Warwickshire is seen as an important growth engine for the whole region.

- 3.3 The RSS is currently being revised and section 4(4) authorities (which include the Counties and Metropolitan Boroughs) have been invited to respond accordingly in respect of various growth scenarios put forward by the Regional Planning Body (RPB). Coventry, Solihull and Warwickshire have provided a sub-regional response and the RPB will produce an Options paper based on these responses in for consultation in January 2007. Coventry City Council has concluded that the city can meet its current RSS allocations for housing and employment but if higher growth scenarios are anticipated then it can not meet any new requirements within the built up areas of the city and may have to expand in to its own Greenfield land within existing city boundaries.
- 3.4 Coventry's Core Strategy proposes two options for growth. These are:-
- (i) Accelerated growth.
 - (ii) A lack of growth.
- 3.5 Accelerated growth would mean greater investment in jobs, facilities and housing, investment to improve the image of the urban environment to stem outward migration, an increase demand on services schools and facilities, need for a greater diversity of housing and the possibility of a more densely developed city.
- 3.6 A lack of growth could mean the city not achieving its aims and aspirations in terms of the issues set out above especially through reduced investment, loss of population from inner areas and potential pressure on the environment and social facilities of Warwickshire towns and villages.
- 3.7 The two Options form the basis of a six week consultation. There are a number of questions which need to be addressed in the light of whichever Option is chosen.
- 3.8 The sub-regional response to the RPB's brief concluded that if future growth levels are well above the current RSS levels, (as expected and possibly up to 51% higher) Coventry and Solihull's housing growth will need to increase to an annual rate nearly three times higher than the existing planned rate.

4. Conclusion

- 4.1 Option 1 proposed in the Draft Local Development Framework Core Strategy is consistent with the Regional Spatial Strategy as it stands.
- 4.2 It is also consistent with the CSW Sub Regional technical input to the RSS Review Phase 2 endorsed by Cabinet on the 15th May 2006.

JOHN DEEGAN
Strategic Director for Environment and Economy
Shire Hall
Warwick

22nd June 2006

AGENDA MANAGEMENT SHEET

Name of Committee

Cabinet

Date of Committee

13th July 2006

Report Title

Chiltern Railways – Proposed December 2006 Timetable

Summary

Chiltern Railways are proposing some significant changes to its services. The report outlines these and describes the impacts on passengers in Warwickshire. It is recommended that:-

- (i) A response be made to Chiltern Railways in the terms of the draft appended to the report to the effect that the County Council is not willing to support the changes to services proposed in the Chiltern December 2006 Timetable; and
- (ii) A representation be made to the Department for Transport (DfT) setting out the views of the County Council and requesting that it should not approve the changes to the terms of the Chiltern Railways Franchise Agreement which would reduce the current contracted levels of services and station calls.

For further information please contact

Peter Barnett
Transport Planning Unit
Tel. 01926 735666
peterbarnett@warwickshire.gov.uk

Would the recommended decision be contrary to the Budget and Policy Framework?

Yes/No

Background Papers

Letter dated 24th May 2006 from Chiltern Railways to the County Council.
Draft Proposed Chiltern Railways December 2006 Timetable.

CONSULTATION ALREADY UNDERTAKEN:-

Details to be specified

Other Committees

.....

Local Member(s)
(With brief comments, if appropriate)

Councillor J Compton – I wish to express concern with regard to the proposed reductions at Hatton and Lapworth stations.
Councillor R Hobbs

Other Elected Members

Councillor K Browne)
Councillor Mrs E Goode) for information
Councillor Mrs J Lea)

Cabinet Member
(Reports to The Cabinet, to be cleared with appropriate Cabinet Member)

Councillor M Heatley

Chief Executive

.....

Legal

I Marriott – agreed.

Finance

.....

Other Chief Officers

.....

District Councils

.....

Health Authority

.....

Police

.....

Other Bodies/Individuals

.....

FINAL DECISION

YES/NO (If 'No' complete Suggested Next Steps)

SUGGESTED NEXT STEPS :

Details to be specified

Further consideration by this Committee

.....

To Council

.....

To Cabinet

.....

To an O & S Committee

.....

To an Area Committee

.....

Further Consultation

.....

Cabinet - 13th July 2006

Chiltern Railways – Proposed December 2006 Timetable

**Report of the Strategic Director for
Environment and Economy**

Recommendation

That Cabinet authorises:-

1. A response be made to Chiltern Railways in the terms of the draft in **Appendix B** to the effect that the County Council is not willing to support the changes to services proposed in the Chiltern December 2006 Timetable.
2. A representation be made to the Department for Transport (DfT) setting out the views of the County Council and requesting that it should not approve the changes to the terms of the Chiltern Railways Franchise Agreement which would reduce the current contracted levels of services and station calls.

1. Introduction

1.1 The Chiltern Railways Franchise operates several services within Warwickshire:-

- (i) Birmingham Snow Hill–Solihull–Lapworth–Hatton–Warwick Parkway–Warwick–Leamington Spa–Banbury–High Wycombe–London Marylebone.
- (ii) Stratford-upon-Avon–Wilmcote–Bearley–Claverdon–Hatton–Warwick Parkway–Warwick–Leamington Spa–Banbury–High Wycombe–London Marylebone.

1.2 These services are an amalgamation of the original Chiltern services and the local stopping services of Central Trains between Stratford-upon-Avon and Leamington Spa and between Birmingham Snow Hill and Leamington Spa.

1.3 The Chiltern Railways Franchise is operated by M40 Trains, a subsidiary of Laing Plc.

1.4 Rail services are operated through a system of franchises (eg. Chiltern Railways) which are awarded by the DfT to private sector companies (eg. M40 Trains) following a competitive tendering process. The majority of franchises require the payment of publicly funded subsidies to the franchise operators.

- 1.5 For the period of their tenure, the franchise operators become the owners of the shares in the franchise company. During this time, the assets of the franchise company, such as rolling stock, staff contracts, timetable access rights and station leases, must be retained in the ownership of the franchise company. This requirement is to ensure that, if the franchise operator surrenders a franchise, either voluntarily or involuntarily, the franchise company will revert to the DfT in its entirety so that the rail services can continue to operate without any break in service.
- 1.6 The franchise agreements between the DfT and the franchise operators are very detailed and include a contracted minimum service (Passenger Service Requirement (PSR)) which the franchise operator must provide. The franchise operator may also operate additional services to the PSR on a commercial basis.
- 1.7 The distinction between the franchise operator and the franchise company is important for the purposes of the issues discussed in this report, as an appropriate balance needs to be achieved between the ultimate profit objectives of the franchise operator and the services which the franchise company provides to the passengers. Members may wish to bear this distinction in mind in considering the implications of the proposed timetable changes described in this report.

2. Background

- 2.1 The completion of track and signalling enhancements between London and High Wycombe, together with the provision of two additional platforms at London Marylebone Station, has provided an opportunity for Chiltern Railways to review the current timetable and improve the pattern of services on offer to passengers.
- 2.2 Chiltern Railways are currently consulting on a proposed December 2006 Timetable and a copy of the consultation letter is attached as **Appendix A**. A copy of the proposed timetable is available to Members, on request.

3. Proposed December 2006 Timetable

- 3.1 The 'headlines' of the proposed timetable changes as they affect passengers travelling to and from Warwickshire are:-
 - (i) Retiming of the last Chiltern departures from Birmingham Snow Hill to local stations between Lapworth and Leamington Spa. This service would be retimed 30 minutes earlier at 2115.
 - (ii) Some reductions to services from Warwick to stations northbound towards Birmingham Snow Hill in the evening peak and evening period.
 - (iii) Reduction of services to Hatton and Lapworth to every two hours in the off-peak period.

- (iv) Substantial reduction of evening services calling at Hatton and Lapworth to and from Birmingham in the evening.
 - (v) Reduction of services calling at Claverdon and Bearley to one per day in each direction.
- 3.2 There are also a significant number of other individual changes to services, which could create problems for individual rail users.
- 3.3 There do not appear to be any appreciable corresponding benefits for customers in Warwickshire in the proposed timetable. Accordingly, your officers anticipate that the County Council will have profound reservations regarding the proposed timetable as it will disadvantage a significant number of rail passengers in the County, both existing and potential.
- 3.4 Pre-consultation discussions have been held with Chiltern Railways and your officers have expressed substantial concerns regarding the adverse impact of the proposed timetable on Warwickshire residents, both orally and in writing.
- 3.5 In approaching these discussions, your officers have considered the interests of passengers in Warwickshire, the policy contained in the Warwickshire Local Transport Plan 2006 Passenger Rail Strategy regarding existing levels of service and stations that:- *“The County Council will seek the retention of existing levels of service and of existing stations”* and also the levels of services set out in the Local Transport Plan (LTP) which are required to deliver national and local transport policies and objectives.
- 3.6 Members may wish to consider the following issues in deciding upon the County Council's view:-
- (i) The current financial and commercial issues which are cited by Chiltern Railways as justification for the proposed cuts in services relate to the operation of the Chiltern Railways franchise by M40 Trains rather than to the franchise itself. In these circumstances, it appears appropriate to expect M40 Trains to look to efficiencies in the way in which it operates the franchise rather than to expect the customers to accept a reduced service.
 - (ii) M40 Trains is paid a substantial subsidy from public funds to continue to provide a number of loss-making socially necessary services. There appears to be a trend in recent revisions to the timetable over the last few years whereby M40 Trains has sought to alter the characteristics of these services to facilitate its own business priorities of creating a long distance limited stops service pattern. If Chiltern Railways becomes a primarily long distance franchise, the local market will not be served.
 - (iii) The stations between Leamington Spa and Birmingham do fall within the catchment area of the West Midlands conurbation for employment, retail, medical and leisure purposes. Further reductions in services to Warwick, Hatton and Lapworth stations will run contrary to national and local transport policies as it will encourage some current rail users to use their

motor cars more often, others to purchase cars and reduce the accessibility of others to employment, leisure and other facilities.

- (iv) The DfT West Midlands Franchise Consultation Document dated June 2006 states that the service levels and patterns of local services in the West Midlands in the June 2006 timetable are largely considered to be appropriate to the current levels of demand and to represent value for money. A very substantial element of the Chiltern timetable between Leamington Spa and Birmingham Snow Hill is contained in the Central Trains Franchise although they are operated by Chiltern Railways. As the Central Trains Franchise commitments will be subsumed within the new West Midlands Franchise and effectively fall within the DfT's assessment quoted in the first part of this paragraph, there does not appear to be any justification for reducing services to stations on this corridor.
- (v) Whilst it is accepted to varying degrees that some of the stations which are the subject of service reductions do not attract large numbers of passengers, it is important to note that the communities which these stations serve do not have alternative public transport services to make equivalent journeys. In these circumstances, a key purpose of the payment of public subsidy to train operators is to enable the accessibility of people in these communities, without access to a car, to employment, education, retail and leisure facilities.

4. Conclusion

- 4.1 A draft response to Chiltern Railways is attached as **Appendix B**. This sets out the County Council's objections to the proposed timetable in detail and the reasons for this position.
- 4.2 A number of the proposed timetable changes relate to Chiltern Railways' 'commercial' services and, as such, are within its control. However, a number of other changes will require the approval of the DfT as they will reduce the contracted service levels below that set in the franchise agreement. It is proposed, therefore, that a representation also be made to the DfT expressing the views of the County Council.

JOHN DEEGAN
Strategic Director for Environment and Economy
Shire Hall
Warwick

27th June 2006

Cabinet - 13th July 2006

Chiltern Railways – Proposed December 2006 Timetable

24 May 2006

Ref: consultationdec06240506

Passenger Board members
London TravelWatch and Passenger focus

December 2006 Timetable Consultation

I am pleased to introduce a consultation draft of our proposed December 2006 timetable.

We are at a critical stage in the continuing development of Chiltern Railways. Our investment programme has delivered a number of significant schemes over the last few years. We have now completed the new depot at Wembley, refurbished all of our Class 165 trains, and have 6 more Class 168 vehicles about to enter traffic, to add to the 61 already in service. Up and down the line, we have extended platforms and car parks, and carried out works at our stations to make them welcoming. The major Evergreen 2 track and signalling works are on time and on budget for opening this Autumn. We are already seeing the outcome of the works on the ground – with platform 6 at Marylebone opening last week. Less obviously, but very importantly, we now have the new signalling in use between Marylebone and Neasden Junction, and between High Wycombe and Princes Risborough. And in April, we delivered the highest ever level of punctuality on Chiltern Railways, with 96.93% of our trains running on time.

But last year brought with it a number of serious challenges. Most obviously, the closure of the line for 7 weeks last summer, following the collapse of the tunnel at Gerrards Cross, has cast a long shadow over our commercial prospects. The level of patronage growth has still not recovered to the rates seen before the tunnel collapse. There is evidence – real and anecdotal – that since last summer, we have lost some customers to neighbouring routes, and others have changed their travel patterns. In the longer term, it will not be sustainable for this trend to continue, so we have to take measures now to alter our product offering to refresh and improve the service at our principal stations, and at the same time to look carefully at our operating costs, to make sure that we can continue to offer an excellent service into the future.

It is in this context that we have prepared our December 2006 timetable. The extra infrastructure which the Evergreen 2 project delivers will be put to use enabling us to

run trains more closely together when there is demand, and to recover more quickly from delays. We have also taken a hard look at the times of the day and week when we are providing many more trains than demand requires, and have taken this opportunity to correct that balance. Many of the changes which we propose will need the consent of the Department for Transport, with whom discussions continue. In my experience, the best timetables are those which are carefully prepared, and reflect the considered input of our passengers and their representatives.

The headline points to this timetable change are as follows:

- Improvements to our morning train service between the West Midlands, Warwickshire, Banbury and London and the evening return services. This includes a regular interval evening service with express trains departing London on the hour and at half past between 1600 and 2130. We have listened to requests for faster journey times, and have planned some key trains at peak times which complete the Marylebone-Birmingham journey in under two hours, and the Marylebone-Warwick Parkway journey in under 90 minutes. This includes one peak train in each direction which runs non-stop between Marylebone and Leamington Spa;
- For Banbury, there are many more non-stop London trains, timed to meet the peak travel flows;
- For Bicester North and Haddenham & Thame Parkway, we have separated many peak trains out of the London-Birmingham service group, and have planned several Marylebone-Bicester / Banbury services specifically to serve this important market. We propose to use our popular Clubman trains on almost all of the principal peak services from these stations.
- For the stations in our Heartlands, that is, between Denham and Princes Risborough, including Gerrards Cross, Beaconsfield and High Wycombe, there are changes to train times, wherever possible with a view to running peak London trains with fewer stops, and at a better spread of times. This has in some instances meant that the total number of peak trains is less than it is today, but we believe that the overall service offer will be better because the spread of trains is more consistent, and overall there are fewer intermediate stops.
- On the Aylesbury line, we have listened to passengers' concerns, and plan to speed up some of the peak services – consequently, a greater number of peak services are proposed to run non-stop between London and Great Missenden.

These are the headline improvements. We have also taken this opportunity to reduce the level of train service at times and places where demand for it is light to make sure that we are making the best use of our resources, plus doing this helps us to deliver the above improvements. The key areas where we propose reductions in service are:

- On weekdays, south of Bicester North, there are slightly fewer trains leaving Marylebone between about 1000 and 1200, when northbound travel patterns are light. Similarly, there are slightly fewer trains southbound mid afternoon, when travel patterns are light;
- Early on Saturday mornings, counts show that we are providing many more seats than there is demand for on northbound departures from Marylebone. We have in consequence removed some lightly used trains.
- At certain stations, passenger numbers are exceptionally low, and we propose to reduce the number of calls there to speed up journey times for passengers

making through journeys. Denham Golf Club, Claverdon and Bearley, and in the off peaks, Hatton and Lapworth, fit into this category.

- On Saturday evenings, we propose to discontinue through Chiltern services beyond Birmingham Snow Hill to Stourbridge Junction and Kidderminster. Demand for these trains is light, and removing them enables us to concentrate our resources in Birmingham.
- On Sunday afternoons, we propose to remove the Aylesbury to Amersham shuttle service, since for some years, we have now provided through trains from Marylebone to Aylesbury via Amersham, so meaning that loadings on these trains have been exceptionally light – with single figure numbers of passengers on most trains.

There are of course many more changes than it is possible to list here, so there is no substitute for a full look at the timetable itself.

We want to engage our passenger representatives and stakeholders in as great a detail possible to ensure that we have fully appreciated the local significance of our proposed changes. I hope you will be able to play an active part in the consultation process which follows, starting with a Timetable Workshop to be held at 1345 on Friday 9 June, at The Swan, High Wycombe, to which Graham Cross has invited you.

I know that it can be disconcerting when timetables change, but I can reassure you that we have set about this timetable change to ensure the ongoing sustainability of the business, and have considered the consequences of our proposals carefully. I believe it is a balanced package which delivers benefits for the majority of our passengers. I am looking forward to hearing your input, and thank you in advance for your constructive engagement in the process.

Yours sincerely,

Cath Proctor
Managing Director

cc: Mark Beckett; Neil Micklethwaite; Graham Cross; Guy Horstmann; Stuart Yeatman and DfT

Cabinet - 13th July 2006

Chiltern Railways – Proposed December 2006 Timetable

Draft Response

The County Council appreciates the opportunity to comment on the consultation draft of the proposed December 2006 Timetable.

The views expressed in this response are limited to the proposed Chiltern Railways timetable as the County Council has not yet been consulted by Central Trains on its proposals for the equivalent timetable period. As there is a significant element of inter-working between Chiltern Railways and Central Trains in the fulfilment of Passenger Service Requirement (PSR), the County Council may have further views once it is aware of Central Trains' proposals.

There are several strategic aspects of the proposals which the County Council have considered in deciding upon its view. These are:-

- (i) The current financial and commercial issues which are cited by Chiltern Railways as justification for the proposed cuts in services relate to the operation of the Chiltern Railways franchise by M40 Trains rather than to the franchise itself. In the view of the County Council, there is no threat to the future of Chiltern Railways, which is a public asset and includes the rolling stock, staff contracts, timetable access rights and the station leases. If, for some reason, a franchise operator surrenders a franchise, it will revert to the Department for Transport (DfT) and the trains will run as normal without a break in service. In these circumstances, the County Council would expect M40 Trains to look to improvements in the way in which it operates the franchise rather than to expect the customers to accept a reduced service. The latter approach does appear difficult to justify as the County Council assumes that Chiltern Railways is not proposing a commitment to reinstate the proposed service reductions if the finances of M40 Trains improve. The other possibility is that the business does not improve as a result of the service cuts and M40 Trains has to return a 'degraded' franchise – in terms of service levels - to the DfT. In both cases, the customers in Warwickshire and elsewhere will have been disadvantaged.
- (ii) M40 Trains is paid a substantial subsidy from public funds to continue to provide a number of loss-making socially necessary services. Those which are of particular interest to Warwickshire residents are the local stopping services between Leamington Spa – Warwick – Warwick Parkway – Hatton – Lapworth - Birmingham and between Leamington Spa – Warwick – Warwick Parkway – Hatton - Claverdon – Bearley – Wilmcote – Stratford-upon-Avon. The County Council is very concerned that timetable changes over the last few years now appear to show a trend whereby M40 Trains has sought to alter the

characteristics of these services to facilitate its own business priorities of creating a value for money long distance limited stops competitor to the West Coast franchise. The structure of British Rail provided for a number of discrete business units, which together, were designed to meet all the segments of the potential market for rail services. If Chiltern Railways becomes a primarily long distance franchise, the local market will not be served. Whilst I appreciate that the latter services are not profitable, their retention is part of the purpose of the payment of public subsidy. The County Council's view is that M40 Trains should respect the conditions on which it secured the operation of the local services in Warwickshire.

- (iii) The stations between Leamington Spa and Birmingham do fall within the catchment area of the West Midlands conurbation for employment, retail, medical and leisure purposes. Further reductions in services to Warwick, Hatton and Lapworth stations will run contrary to national and local transport policies as it will force some current rail users to use their motor cars more often, others to purchase cars and reduce the accessibility of others to employment, leisure and other facilities.
- (iv) The County Council notes the comments that some of the stations which are the subject of service reductions do not attract large numbers of passengers. Whilst this fact is accepted to varying degrees, it is important to note that the communities which these stations serve do not have alternative public transport services to make equivalent journeys. In these circumstances, a key purpose of the payment of public subsidy to train operators is to enable the accessibility of people in these communities, without access to a car, to employment, education, retail and leisure facilities. In addition, the need for rail facilities is predicted to grow as environmental and congestion imperatives reduce car use. In the view of the County Council, it is not appropriate for short term commercial interests to determine the availability of transport opportunities in the longer term.

In these circumstances, the County Council is not willing to support the changes to services proposed in Chiltern December 2006 Timetable as they will disadvantage a significant number of rail passengers in the County, both existing and potential, without any appreciable corresponding benefits for other customers in this area.

The specific concerns regarding the proposed timetable are as follows:-

Leamington Spa - Birmingham: All Stations

- (i) The last Chiltern departure Ex. Birmingham (Saturdays and Sundays) are to be at 2111 and 2115 respectively. This will leave a substantial gap in the timetable on Saturdays and will result in the last departure being 2115 on Sundays. This is unacceptable in respect of a local service from a regional centre.
- (ii) The last Chiltern departure Ex. Birmingham (Mondays to Fridays) should remain at 2330 rather than 2315.

- (iii) The withdrawal of the opportunity to make a late journey (at 2150) from Birmingham Snow Hill to Stratford-upon-Avon by changing trains at Hatton is not acceptable. Stratford-upon-Avon, unlike other similar towns in the region, does not have a late evening service from Birmingham and the current facility helps to address this shortcoming.
- (iv) The proposal to operate a four car train on the 1700 Ex. London Marylebone rather than a seven car train as at present appears highly inadvisable bearing in mind the current overcrowding that currently occurs.

Leamington Spa Station

- (i) The withdrawal of the 0954 departure to Birmingham Snow Hill on Saturdays is unacceptable as it is a key train for leisure and retail journeys.
- (ii) The withdrawal of the 2310 (Friday) service from London Marylebone will finally remove the opportunities for evening leisure visits to London by residents of the Leamington Spa area.

Warwick Station

- (i) There is to be a reduction of departures northbound to Birmingham on Mondays to Fridays in the evening peak. These provide for workers' pm peak local journeys. The County Council will be concerned as the withdrawal of these calls reduces access to employment opportunities and could encourage the existing passengers to use their cars. The 1600 and 1700 Ex. London Marylebone should call to provide an attractive pattern of service for both returning London and Leamington Spa commuters.
- (ii) There is to be a reduction of departures northbound to Birmingham on Mondays to Fridays evenings. These are important for leisure based journeys to the regional centre.
- (iii) Withdrawal of the 0958 departure to Birmingham Snow Hill on Saturdays is unacceptable as it is a key train for leisure and retail journeys.

Hatton Station

- (i) Further reductions in travel opportunities from this station – in particular the reduction of the daytime off-peak service to two trains per hour - is not acceptable. Local and regional transport policies would envisage a daily regular clock face hourly frequency with additional trains at peak times as a minimum service level. The comment above regarding the inappropriateness of making service reductions based on passengers numbers alone is relevant.
- (ii) The issue for stations such as Hatton is not purely the quantum of service, but also that the timing and destinations of train services are convenient for the purpose of passengers' journeys.

- (iii) The County Council does not accept that calls at Hatton by Leamington Spa – Stratford-upon-Avon trains are adequate substitutes for PSR requirements as these do not offer journey opportunities to and from Birmingham.
- (iv) The 1712 Ex. Birmingham Snow Hill (Saturdays) should continue to call as it provides a key train for returning shoppers.
- (v) The 1906 Ex. Birmingham Snow Hill (Mondays to Fridays) should call as it provides for late commuters.
- (vi) The County Council is also concerned that the evening calls by services into Birmingham are substantially reduced and also that it is proposed the last train from Birmingham on Sundays would no longer call at Hatton. The hourly service specified in the PSR should be provided at least.
- (vii) A later last train from Leamington Spa would appear justified as Leamington Spa is a major evening leisure destination.

Lapworth Station

- (i) Further reductions in travel opportunities from this stations – in particular the reduction of the daytime off-peak service to 2 trains per hour - is not acceptable. Local and regional transport policies would envisage a daily regular clock face hourly frequency with additional trains at peak times as a minimum service level. The comment above regarding the inappropriateness of making service reductions based on passengers numbers alone is relevant.
- (ii) It is proposed that the number of calls at Lapworth are to be reduced under the proposed timetable by over 33%. This is not acceptable.
- (iii) The issue for stations such as Lapworth is not purely the quantum of service, but also that the timing and destinations of train services are convenient for the purpose of passengers' journeys.
- (iv) The 1712 Ex. Birmingham Snow Hill (Saturdays) should continue to call as it provides a key train for returning shoppers.
- (v) The 1906 Ex. Birmingham Snow Hill (Mondays to Fridays) should call as it as it provides for late commuters.
- (vi) The County Council is also concerned that the evening calls by services into Birmingham are substantially reduced and also that it is proposed the last train from Birmingham on Sundays would no longer call at Lapworth. The hourly service specified in the PSR should be provided at least.
- (vii) A later last train from Leamington Spa would appear justified as Leamington Spa is a major evening leisure destination.

Claverdon and Bearley Stations

- (viii) The proposal to reduce calls at these stations to one in each direction on Mondays to Saturdays (save for Claverdon on Saturdays) amounts to 'de facto' closures and is not acceptable. The comment above regarding the inappropriateness of making service reductions based on passenger numbers alone is relevant.
- (ix) This is one of several proposals in the timetable which will require the approval of the DfT and the County Council will be making appropriate representations to the DfT.
- (x) Whilst the County Council recognises that patronage is currently very low, the pattern of calls at these stations should provide realistic opportunities for commuting, education, retail and leisure opportunities both to and from Leamington Spa, Warwick and Stratford-upon-Avon. We would be willing to explore with you options for a revised timetable of calls at these stations that complied with the current PSR.

The County Council would ask that you identify opportunities to address all the above concerns. The County Council regrets that it is not able to be more supportive bearing in mind the very positive reputation of Chiltern Railways with its customers, both existing and potential, in its earlier years.

AGENDA MANAGEMENT SHEET

Name of Committee Cabinet

Date of Committee 13 July 2006

Report Title South West Warwick Priority Junction

Summary This report seeks Cabinet approval to add the project to the 2006/2007 capital programme

For further information please contact: Jane Haygreen Principal Accountant Tel: 01926 412915 janehaygreen@warwickshire.gov.uk Max McDonogh Group Engineer Tel: 01926 412421 maxmcdonogh@warwickshire.gov.uk

Would the recommended decision be contrary to the Budget and Policy Framework? No. Cabinet has delegated authority from full Council to add to the capital programme projects which cost less than £1.5 million where spending is financed from external grants, developer contributions or from revenue.

Background papers E & E Directorate Design Services notification on file L210(A)

CONSULTATION ALREADY UNDERTAKEN:- Details to be specified

- Other Committees
- Local Member(s) Cllr Raj Randev – Warwick West, Cllr Marion Haywood – Warwick South
- Other Elected Members
- Cabinet Member Cllr Alan Farnell - Policy and Governance, Cllr Martin Heatley – Environment: 'I commend the report to Cabinet and hope that full use is made of the Section106/278 agreement money.'
- Chief Executive
- Legal Barry Jukes
- Finance David Clarke, Strategic Director, Resources - Reporting Officer
- Other Chief Officers Roger Newham for Reporting Officer
- District Councils

- Health Authority
- Police
- Other Bodies/Individuals

FINAL DECISION YES

SUGGESTED NEXT STEPS:

Details to be specified

- Further consideration by this Committee
- To Council
- To Cabinet
- To an O & S Committee
- To an Area Committee
- Further Consultation

Agenda No

Cabinet - 13 July 2006.

South West Warwick Priority Junction

Report of the Strategic Director, Resources and Strategic Director for Environment & Economy

Recommendation

That the scheme to construct a priority junction on the A429, Stratford Road, Warwick, be included in the 2006/2007 capital programme at an estimated cost of £466,000 subject to a S.278 agreement being signed with the developer.

1. Introduction

- 1.1 On 18th December 2001 Council agreed that in future the Cabinet can approve projects for addition to the capital programme provided that they cost less than £1.5 million and are fully funded from external grants, developer contributions or from revenue. The cost of the project to construct a priority junction on the A429 in South West Warwick needs to be added to the 2006/2007 capital programme.

2. Construction of priority junction on the A429 Stratford Road, Warwick

- 2.1 This project involves constructing a right turn lane for a priority junction to provide access to the South West Warwick development in accordance with planning approval. The County Council will undertake the works at an estimated cost of £466,000 including fees to be funded by Taylor Woodrow under a Section 278 Agreement which is still to be signed. Tenders are due to be received in August 2006 and, subject to Cabinet approval, works will commence in September 2006.

DAVID CLARKE
Strategic Director, Resources

JOHN DEEGAN
Strategic Director for
Environment & Economy

Shire Hall
Warwick

15 June 2006

AGENDA MANAGEMENT SHEET

Name of Committee Cabinet

Date of Committee 13 July 2006

Report Title Value for Money Strategy

Summary The report seeks Cabinet approval for the updated Value for Money Strategy.

For further information please contact: Virginia Rennie
Budget and Technical
Tel: 01926 412239
vrennie@warwickshire.gov.uk

Would the recommended decision be contrary to the Budget and Policy Framework? No

Background papers None

CONSULTATION ALREADY UNDERTAKEN:- Details to be specified

- Other Committees
- Local Member(s)
- Other Elected Members Cllr Tandy, Cllr Roodhouse, Cllr Hicks, Cllr Booth – for information
- Cabinet Member Cllr Farnell, Cllr Cockburn - “approved for consideration”
- Chief Executive Jim Graham – comments incorporated as part of SDMT considerations
- Legal David Carter - comments incorporated as part of SDMT considerations
- Finance David Clarke - reporting officer
- Other Chief Officers The strategy has been considered and commented on by Strategic Directors
- District Councils
- Health Authority

Police

Other Bodies/Individuals

FINAL DECISION YES

SUGGESTED NEXT STEPS:

Details to be specified

Further consideration by this Committee

To Council

To Cabinet

To an O & S Committee

To an Area Committee

Further Consultation

Cabinet - 13 July 2006

Value for Money Strategy

Report of the Strategic Director, Resources

Recommendation

Cabinet are asked to approve the Value for Money Strategy attached at Appendix A.

1 Introduction

- 1.1 Delivering value for money has always been an integral element of service delivery within Warwickshire. There are a number of strands to our approach to value for money, which ensure we derive the maximum benefit from the money we spend. A Value for Money Strategy was approved, for the first time, last year to codify these strands. The Strategy provided a starting point for the CPA Value for Money self-assessment introduced in 2005.
- 1.2 However, over the last year, the authority has made significant advances in both its understanding and approach to the delivery of value for money. The key change in our approach has been the development and approval of the medium term efficiency strategy and accompanying medium term efficiency plan. Other changes, more closely linked to the recognition of our all encompassing definition of value for money (delivering the right services, to the right place, for the right price, at the right time), include:
- The role of our service priorities, developed through feedback from consultation, as a way of ensuring we are delivering the right services.
 - The role of partnerships, the access strategy and the emerging Local Area Agreement, ensuring we use resources efficiently.
 - The importance of risk management in ensuring our service and financial performance targets are delivered.
 - The use of formal project management ensuring we realise the benefits from our service developments.
 - The importance of recruiting, retaining and developing staff to deliver value for money.
- 1.3 As a result, it is felt to be worthwhile updating the Strategy to reflect these and other changes. Cabinet are asked to approve the updated Value for Money Strategy attached at **Appendix A**.

DAVID CLARKE
Strategic Director, Resources
14 July 2006

Warwickshire County Council

Draft Value for Money

Strategy

Contents

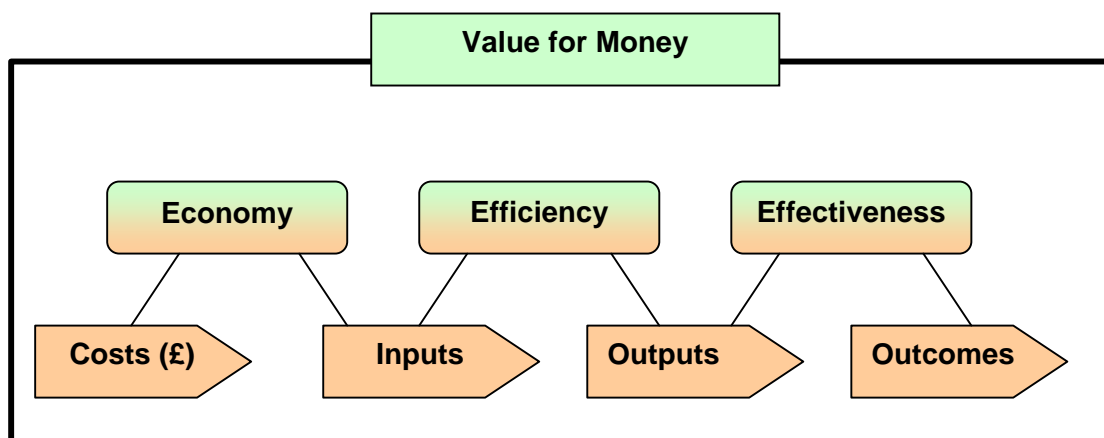
1.	Background Context	2
2.	What is “Value for Money”?	2
3.	Our Value for Money Strategy	3
4.	Our Value for Money Strategy Objectives	3
5.	Our Methodologies for Delivering Value for Money	4
6.	Responsibilities for Value for Money	12
7.	Our Value for Money Culture	13

1 Background Context

- 1.1 We have been successful in recent years in dealing effectively with increasing demands for key services. For example, the changing demographic profile of the Warwickshire is creating considerable additional demand for services for older people and the volume of waste continues to increase.
- 1.2 We have been increasing our investment in priority areas. Over the same period our level of increase in the council tax has been below the average county council increase.
- 1.3 It is against this backdrop of increasing demands for services in the context of a constrained financial environment that we work to secure Value for Money across all areas of service provision.

2 What is “Value for Money”?

- 2.1 The Audit Commission defines Value for Money as “the optimum combination of whole life costs and benefits to meet customers requirements.” When broken down this can be viewed as the relationship between economy, efficiency and effectiveness.



Economy: Services are delivered from a supplier (internal or external) whose price is competitive for the quality of service delivered.

Efficiency: A measure of productivity such that services are delivered through streamlined processes that link seamlessly with partner organisations, where necessary.

Effectiveness: Services meet the needs of local people at the right time. A measure that can be quantitative or qualitative.

- 2.2 Value for Money is therefore considered to be delivered when there is an optimum balance between economy, efficiency and effectiveness.

3 Our Value for Money Strategy

3.1 In developing our strategy we have defined what these technical definitions mean for us. Our Value for Money strategy is:

“We will achieve Value for Money by efficiently delivering effective and economic services to our citizens. Services will meet the needs of the population and our priorities and be delivered to the right place, for the right price, at the right time.”

3.2 In delivering our Value for Money Strategy we are committed to upholding the following four principles:

- We aim to be an organisation that puts the customer at the heart of everything we do;
- We aim to achieve improvement for all but with the fastest improvement for the most deprived;
- We aim to ensure equality of opportunity for all;
- We aim for sustainability, by taking into account the needs of future generations in our planning.

4 Our Value for Money Strategy Objectives

4.1 To support the strategy and ensure we uphold the principles outlined above we have developed a range of objectives that provide a greater degree of focus and codify our approach in more detail.

4.2 We will remain a cost effective, high performing council that spends its taxpayers money wisely by:

- Maintaining a clear focus on our citizens priorities
- Working “smarter” and making the best use of new technologies to improve services whilst reducing costs
- Actively managing procurement across the organisation
- Driving out efficiency savings and making the best use of our assets to further invest in our priorities
- Working through an efficient organisational structure
- Making appropriate use of management systems e.g. risk management, performance management
- Ensuring we recruit the right people and retain and develop their skills

- Working with partners to achieve economies and deliver more efficient and effective services
- Actively pursuing external funding to contribute to the delivery of our priorities
- Achieving public confidence in our prudent financial management, service delivery and corporate governance through positive external audit and inspection feedback, and
- Maintaining a level of council tax such that the public feel we make good use of the money we spend and it reflects the quality of services they receive.

5 Our Methodologies of Delivering Value for Money

5.1 We use a range of different approaches to promoting and delivering value for money to ensure we meet the objectives outlined above. This section sets out a short synopsis of these.

5.2 Maintaining a clear focus on our citizens priorities

Our purpose and aspirations are expressed in our vision statement, developed and shared by the Cabinet and Strategic Directors. The vision sets out a picture of where we want to be in the longer term, and clearly places our customers at the centre of its focus.

The medium term economic and financial context in which we expect to be operating shows a lack of any significant additional financial resources over the medium term. As a result we have revised our corporate business planning and medium term financial planning processes to focus more explicitly on the delivery of our corporate vision for services. This ensures all decisions about investment and reduced funding for services are determined to reflect our citizens' priorities.

At all stages proposals are subject to the rigorous scrutiny by both members and the Strategic Directors Management Team to ensure proposals offer value for money and deliver clear and measurable outcomes.

We reinforce this focus on our citizens' priorities through a range of public consultation processes. Results show that residents' satisfaction with the authority and the services provided is closely associated with their perception of value for money. We consult with residents on value for money via the annual Public Satisfaction Survey and on priorities via the Citizens Panel.

We have a customer service and access strategy with a clear focus on putting customers first. Through the implementation of this strategy we will ensure customers receive the best possible services through a medium that is most appropriate and convenient for them. This will be done through:

- Efficient, effective customer-focused processes
- Customer driven technology
- Localised services and solutions
- Empowered, committed and customer focussed staff
- Working in partnership with all public service providers in Warwickshire.

There is a clear synergy between the project work which will lead to the delivery of these themes and our methodologies for delivering value for money. By making sure value for money is a consideration at each stage of the implementation of the customer service and access strategy we will deliver on our objective of maintaining a clear focus on our citizens priorities.

5.3 **Working “smarter” and making the best use of new technologies to improve services and reduce costs**

Delivering customer-focused services does mean working smarter. We will provide a seamless service for neighbourhoods by providing one access point for any service provided by any public or voluntary/community agency in the county. At all times we will apply a value for money/best value approach when making judgements about operational deployment and local expectations.

We have developed a “new ways of working” programme which draws together the key elements and resources (ICT, Property, HR, Finance etc) within our organisation which we will need to deliver the customer service and access strategy. The programme outlines how, through re-engineering of these processes, we can improve the experience received by our customers by delivering efficiency and effective services.

The use of ICT, in particular, is seen as critically important to the modernisation and transformation of our services and to the achievement of corporate ambitions to be more citizen-focused with high standards of service delivery.

In order to secure value for money from our ICT investment:

- Corporate investments in ICT are targeted, prioritised and funded with agreement by SDMT
- Procurement is undertaken competitively
- Aspects of the ICT service provided are benchmarked externally
- The corporate and directorate based ICT services are undergoing a strategic review of capability, capacity and alignment with business objectives in 2006/07.

Where possible, partnership working is pursued to secure economies of scale and to access external funding. Recent examples include:

- The Warwickshire On-Line Partnership (WOLP) between the County and the five Districts/Boroughs in Warwickshire was formed to create an externally hosted Joint Contact Centre technical facility. This attracted a £2m grant from the ODPM and joint procurement saved a further £600,000 for the Partnership.

- The “We Learn” project being tackled in partnership with Research Machines (RM) with £12m PFI funding is using ICT to transform teaching and learning in Warwickshire Schools

5.4 **Actively managing procurement**

We have adopted a corporate structure for the management of procurement. The key elements of this structure are:

- A Procurement Steering Group which reports to Cabinet and includes senior councillors and the Chief Executive to oversee procurement generally, set targets and monitor progress;
- A County Procurement Unit (CPU) responsible for providing a professional lead on procurement. Its role is to co-ordinate corporate arrangements ensuring effective policy, strategy, processes and competencies are in place, to support directorates in their procurement.
- A Procurement Reference Group comprising senior managers in all directorates to contribute to the development of our procurement objectives, to share good practice and to monitor performance.
- Short-life Working Groups look at specific product areas, make recommendations, implement changes and then disband.

There are a number of other crucial elements that ensure that we deliver Value for Money through procurement:

- Our Procurement Code of Practice is fully integrated with Contract Standing Orders and provides managers across the authority with good procurement practice guidance;
- We have implemented an e-procurement strategy which has automated our ordering processes, provides appropriate procurement management information and has improved contract management;
- We have moved away from awarding contracts on the basis of lowest price in favour of awards based on the most economically advantageous tender;
- We take full advantage of our buying power through our membership of ESPO;
- We have introduced the use of “Gateway Reviews” to further strengthen our value for money.

We also ensure we get value for money from services we procure/provide internally. Our “Internal Market Standard of Required Practice” provides customers and service providers across the authority with guidance on the effective operation of the internal market. It contains a set of minimum standards as a guide to tackling areas for improvement. The guide covers a:

- Service level agreement template,
- Standards of operations, and
- Financial rules.

5.5 **Driving out efficiency savings**

We have a long tradition of requiring all directorates (excluding schools) to deliver up to a 2½% annual efficiency savings target. This has been an integral part of the medium term financial planning strategy for many years. Within this overall target, specific annual savings targets for each directorate are included within the budget resolution. These can be differential targets for directorates to reflect different priorities and risk assessments of various services.

We have formalised our approach to the delivery of efficiency savings partly due to the increasing constraints on the level of resources and partly in response to the government's new efficiency planning requirements. The 2.5% efficiency savings target remains as minimum position in our medium term financial planning strategy. Schools are also subject to the government's efficiency planning requirements. This is done through separate arrangements co-ordinated nationally by the DfES.

Our medium term efficiency strategy is structured around the key issues that will determine the success of the agenda to deliver new ways of working. Supporting the delivery of the efficiency strategy is a medium term efficiency plan to help deliver efficiencies over the next 3 years. The plan details efficiency projects to deliver the strategy and is comprised of three elements:

- Large-scale projects, designed to deliver new ways of working, that will also deliver specified efficiency gains in both cash and quality terms. These projects flow directly from the approved strategy.
- Smaller scale initiatives in service directorates that are undertaken to deliver improvement in service quality and/or deliver cost savings and meet the efficiency savings targets set as part of the budget process.
- Cost-Performance driven projects that flow from the evaluation of the cost and performance data produced by District Audit as part of their CPA Value for Money assessment process.

This third strand of the efficiency plan is to undertake a few projects with the objective of either reducing costs whilst maintaining performance (where the service appears to have a high absolute cost base relative to other shire counties) or improve performance (where performance appears to be below average for the level of investment compared to other shire counties).

Annually an overview comparing our relative performance and cost across all services is undertaken. As a result of this analysis a three-year programme of value for money reviews is agreed, although this is subject to an annual review as more recent data becomes available. This on-going review of the plan will ensure that scarce resources are directed at those areas where there is the greatest potential improvement in value for money.

There are formal processes in place to identify, monitor and report on any efficiency gains planned/delivered through to Strategic Directors and the

Cabinet. The regime is also the subject of reporting to the ODPM and scrutiny by external audit.

5.6 **Making the best use of our assets**

We are pursuing a property strategy aimed at maximising the cost effectiveness of building utilisation while maintaining an appropriate presence within the main population centres of Warwickshire. This strategy looks at rationalising our building stock as well as using flexible ways of working which minimises the need for accommodation.

We have for many years carried out a corporate rolling review of our asset portfolio. We continue to review and update this through the maintenance of our asset management plan. The plan is designed to:

- Be a rolling review of asset holdings and the justification for them
- Enable continuous review of the suitability of assets and their purpose (including their running costs) and their effectiveness in supporting customer and service needs
- Be a means of establishing performance targets for use of the asset and for the performance plan and therefore a means of facilitating comparisons internally and externally.

We take advice on property and commercial valuations using our internal professional property unit and, when appropriate, external advisors as well, to optimise our returns.

We have an aggressive approach to disposing of surplus assets and reinvesting the proceeds to their maximum advantage. To underpin this we are developing a capital receipts strategy to formalise the decision-making processes between our asset management processes and our asset disposal programme. This will also ensure any investment of capital receipts generated is fully integrated with the capital strategy which outlines our investment priorities.

5.7 **Working in an efficient organisational structure**

We are a well-managed organisation. The organisation is characterised by:

- Effective and well-understood political structures, as set out in our constitution.
- The devolvement of service delivery responsibilities, resources and accountability to Strategic Directors, Heads of Services and Cost Centre Managers to enable local decision-making.
- Clarity over the delegation of roles, responsibilities and accountabilities through the constitution, including our financial standing orders and contract standing orders.
- Clear standards and efficient corporate governance mechanisms.
- Strong systems of financial management and internal control.

These characteristics create a management framework that is conducive to securing value for money across all of our activities.

5.8 Making appropriate use of management systems

- **Risk Management**

Risk management is an integral part of our governance arrangements and supports the organisation in achieving its objectives. It enables risks and losses to be controlled, allowing resources to be used in the most efficient manner. Losses are often measured in money terms but they also include costs of disruption, inconvenience, lowering of morale, adverse publicity and, ultimately, failure to achieve objectives.

- **Performance management**

We are very much of the view that effective performance management drives service improvement and secures better value for money. Our corporate business planning process takes forward the corporate vision and works across directorates to agree priorities and actions to deliver the vision, through service planning. Targets are set as a basis for performance management, by members and strategic directors, of progress towards achieving the vision.

Our Performance Management Framework document codifies our approach to performance management and includes:

- roles and responsibilities for performance management
- our planning framework
- the corporate headline performance indicators.
- the performance reporting requirements and timetable.
- performance standards are included in the Corporate Business Plan and cascaded down into individual service plans

These are supported by guidance notes, which are reviewed annually.

- **Internal Audit**

All staff have responsibility for securing value for money, and managers have responsibility for creating the systems of internal control that are necessary to support and guide staff. The role of internal audit, as detailed in the Terms of Reference endorsed by the Audit and Standards Committee and in the CIPFA Code of Practice, is to provide an independent and objective opinion on the Authority's control environment. A key element of the environment is the framework of controls established by management to secure value for money. Internal audit is responsible for providing advice and assistance to managers on these controls and providing assurance that their control responsibilities are being properly fulfilled.

- **Financial Performance Management**

We operate at a very devolved level of cost centre management within a defined cost centre management framework and within the requirements of Financial Standing Orders and Contract Standing Orders. Cost centre managers are responsible for delivering their service within budget. Our carry forward arrangements allow for a planned underspend to be retained by the cost centre manager while an overspend is the first call on the following year's budget.

Under the process for corporate budget monitoring Cabinet receives a quarterly budget monitoring report that summarises the overall forecast end of year position and highlights the corrective action necessary to deliver the service within budget. Similarly capital reviews are undertaken quarterly and reported to Cabinet with major variations highlighted.

On the same agenda as the budget monitoring report Cabinet also receives a service performance report. This growing linkage of financial and service performance reporting that is crucial for members being in a position to assess value for money i.e. does the cost of service provision offer value for money given the level of service performance.

- **Project Management**

Change has become a way of life for organisations, such as ours, that need to remain effective and efficient. It is essential to manage the inherent risk associated with change and innovation. We use business cases to drive all our project management processes, from initial project set-up through to the finish of the project. The adoption of Prince 2 project methodology provides us with a framework covering the wide range of disciplines and activities required in a project. The use of this approach is to ensure that the business benefits or objectives are achieved within budget, within time and to the required quality.

5.9 **Recruiting the right staff and retaining and developing their skills**

However good our systems and processes for delivering value for money our most important asset in determining our success is our people. Therefore we make sure our policies in this area support and promote customer-focus and value for money. As part of our new ways of working" modernisation agenda we have in place a work stream focussed on creating a high performance culture. This will involve ensuring work-planning activities are clearly linked to achieving financial strategies, developing talent and succession planning activities and ensuring individual development profiles mirror targets and objectives cascaded down from the Strategic Directors Management Team.

5.10 **Achieving Economies Through Partnership Working**

We have a track record of entering into partnership in order to draw on the skills and expertise of partner organisations. This approach enables the maximum impact to be made from scarce resources. No one particular partnership model is used as different circumstances require different approaches. Some examples of successful partnership arrangements are:

- the joint funded Domestic Violence Multi Agency Team;

- the creation of the 'Positive about Young People' programme which works alongside our Youth Offending Team (YOT);
- the joint working with our District Councils to increase household waste recycling;
- the Warwickshire Strategic Partnership Plan;
- the establishment of a COMPACT with the Community and Voluntary sector;
- the Warwickshire On-line Partnership

We also look to make a contribution to agendas beyond the boundaries of Warwickshire. For example, we are leading on the project work supporting joint Fire and Rescue working across the region.

We are developing the Warwickshire Local Area Agreement (LAA), which will be completed by March 2007. The LAA will bring into sharp focus the overall purposes of our partnership working. Amongst the objectives of the LAA are "enhancing efficiency" and "strengthening partnership working". The LAA will also give the opportunity for our partners and ourselves to consider pooling and/or aligning existing funding streams in support of agreed outcomes.

Finally, through the LAA and other discussions, we will be pursuing an audit of our existing partnership arrangements. Through this audit we will ensure that our existing partnerships are reviewed and assessed as to whether they are clearly linked to our corporate objectives, add value to our work, and that appropriate arrangements are in place for accountability and governance.

5.11 **Actively pursuing external funding**

We pursue external funding where its receipt provides a benefit in terms of delivering our overall vision. Through our medium term financial planning process we identify the need for additional funding to enable us to deliver our objectives. We then actively work to deliver this funding through partnership working, sponsorship etc.

We were one of the first authorities to enter into a Public Service Agreement with central government. We agreed a set of challenging stretched targets over key service areas securing £1 million in pump priming grant and, by achieving 75% of our stretched targets, £5.4 million performance reward grant. We have now agreed, with the government, a new set of performance targets for the second round of Public Service Agreements, which has secured us £1.3 million pump-priming grant and potentially £14 million performance reward grant.

In addition we have secured £18.7 million in external funding for economic regeneration projects in Warwickshire between 1994 and 2005. This funding has been secured from both European Union and Government Office grants and is above the notional allocation for the authority due to our track record of delivering programmes both within time and budget, whilst achieving agreed policy outcomes. We have been particularly successful in securing grants from Advantage West Midlands three principal drivers for economic change – the Regeneration Zone, High Technology Corridor and Clusters programmes – plus attracting significant investment for a number of regional strategic flagship sites in the county such as Stratford Waterfront. We maintain close working

relationships with the Government Office and Advantage West Midlands to make sure we benefit from all potential opportunities to maximise the amount of funding for Warwickshire.

5.12 Achieving public confidence through positive external audit and inspection feedback

Being a public sector organisation we are acutely aware of the customer expectation for a high quality service delivered for as low a cost as possible. In striving to achieve this we pay due regard to proper stewardship and governance arrangements. An important way of demonstrating our performance in this area is the feedback we receive from our external auditors and various inspectors.

Our plans and performance are subject to external scrutiny, through the CPA with annual assessments of service performance and three yearly corporate assessments. Performance data quality is also audited as part of the annual production of a Best Value Performance Plan. Part of the CPA Use of Resources assessments provides a specific judgement and score on value for money. Our external service inspections, for example OFSTED inspections of schools and the education service and HMI inspections of the fire and rescue service also comment on value for money at a service level.

All assessments and feedback reports are published. We develop improvement plans to address areas of weakness identified through external inspections, and sets targets for improving scores. We are keen to learn from this feedback and use it to help justify our statements to the public regarding performance.

5.13 Maintaining a level of council tax such that the public feel we make good use of the money we spend and reflects the quality of services they receive

We work hard to ensure that our services are fit for purpose and that our perceptions of fitness for purpose and quality are influenced by feedback from service users, carers and families, partner organisations and other interested parties.

6 Responsibilities for Value for Money

6.1 The responsibility for delivering Value for Money lies with all staff and is not restricted to those with resource or financial management responsibilities. The high level of devolvement to cost centre managers means that responsibility for value for money is also devolved to an appropriate level within the County Council.

6.2 The responsibilities of Members are set out in the terms of reference for both the offices they hold and the committees and panels of which they are a Member. This information is contained within the Constitution.

- 6.3 Managers have the responsibility to keep up to date and maintain an awareness of developments in good practice in their own service areas. Managers actively identify and review new and developing practice and apply it to Warwickshire where appropriate.

7 Our Value for Money Culture

- 7.1 We recognise that, as an organisation, we will achieve our goals if we operate within an organisational culture that reflects our values, attitudes and behaviours.

- 7.2 We have a clear value for money strategy and a wide range of methodologies for ensuring our value for money objectives are delivered. All these contribute to the maintenance and further development of our value for money culture. This culture is reinforced through a range of organisational processes. These include:

- The Cost Centre Managers Model and the Scheme of Carry Forwards which allows for the automatic right to carry forward end of year underspends to avoid the 'spend it or lose it' culture.
- Continually striving to do more, at the appropriate quality, for less money.
- Adopting good practice from within and outside of the County Council.
- Clearly defining the organisation's aims, strategies and policies.
- An organisational structure which promotes accountability, through placing power at the point where responsibility is required to be taken, together with appropriate control and oversight exercised at a higher level.
- Effective communication and staff development which ensures that the culture and aims of the organisation permeate to, and are identifiable at, all levels within the organisational structure.
- The provision of an appropriate infrastructure in terms of systems, resources and training.
- The use of collaborative/partnership working both internally and externally where aggregate business benefit can be achieved

AGENDA MANAGEMENT SHEET

Name of Committee Cabinet
Date of Committee 13 July 2006
Report Title Treasury Management Outturn Report 2005/06

Summary This report sets out the outturn of the treasury management process during 2005/06.

For further information please contact: Phil Triggs
 Group Manager
 Tel: 01926 412227
 philtriggs@warwickshire.gov.uk

Would the recommended decision be contrary to the Budget and Policy Framework? [please identify relevant plan/budget provision]
 No.

- Background papers**
- CIPFA publication "Treasury Management in the Public Services: Code of Practice and Guidance notes for Local Authorities"
 - Treasury Management Strategy 2005/06

CONSULTATION ALREADY UNDERTAKEN:- Details to be specified

- Other Committees
- Local Member(s)
- Other Elected Members
- Cabinet Members Cllr Cockburn
- Chief Executive
- Legal Catherine Witham – Legal
- Finance David Clarke – reporting officer
- Other Chief Officers
- District Councils

Health Authority

Police

Other Bodies/Individuals

FINAL DECISION YES

SUGGESTED NEXT STEPS:

Details to be specified

Further consideration by this Committee

To Council

To Cabinet

To an O & S Committee

To an Area Committee

Further Consultation

Agenda No

Cabinet – 13 July 2006

Treasury Management Outturn Report 2005/06

Report of the Strategic Director of Resources.

Recommendation

That Cabinet note the report.

1 Introduction

1.1 Warwickshire County Council fully complies with the requirements of The Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy's (CIPFA's) Code of Practice (COP) on Treasury Management 2001. The primary requirements of the Code are the:

- creation and maintenance of a Treasury Management Policy Statement which sets out the policies and objectives of the Council's treasury management activities;
- creation and maintenance of Treasury Management Practices which set out the manner in which the Council will seek to achieve those policies and objectives;
- receipt by the Cabinet of an annual treasury management strategy report for the year ahead and an annual review report of the previous year;
- delegation by the Council of responsibilities for implementing and monitoring treasury management policies and practices, and for the execution and administration of treasury management decisions.

1.2 Therefore, under the CIPFA Code, the Cabinet is required to receive a report on the outturn of the annual treasury management activity for the authority. This report ensures compliance with the CIPFA Code.

1.3 Treasury management in the context of this report is defined as:

“The management of the local authority's cash flows, its banking, money market and capital market transactions; the effective control of the risks associated with those activities; and the pursuit of optimum performance consistent with those risks.” *(CIPFA Code of Practice)*

1.4 This annual treasury outturn report covers:

- Council's Current Treasury Position Section 2
- Performance Measurement Section 3
- Treasury Management Strategy for 2005/06 Section 4
- The Economy and Investment Rates in 2005/06 Section 5
- Borrowing Outturn for 2005/06 Section 6
- Compliance with Treasury Limits and Prudential Indicators Section 7
- Investment Outturn for 2005/06 Section 8
- Debt Rescheduling for 2005/06 Section 9

2 Council's Current Treasury Position

2.1 The Council raises long-term borrowing to fund capital expenditure, i.e., expenditure on land, buildings and equipment. At 31 March 2005, the Council had £207.4m of long-term borrowing and this had increased to £239.0m by 31 March 2006 as detailed in section A in Table 1.

2.2 At the same time as borrowing for capital purposes, the Council also has an investment portfolio. This consists of the Council's reserves and short-term cash flows. This cash is invested partly by an external cash manager and partly in house. As at 31 March 2005, the Council had £79.6m of cash investments and this had increased to £110.0m as detailed in section B of Table 1.

2.3 The Council's debt and investment position at the beginning and the end of the year was as follows:

Table 1: Summary of Treasury Position at 31 March 2006

	Principal at 31.03.06	Rate/ Return	Principal at 31.03.05	Rate/ Return
A: Fixed Rate Funding	£m	%	£m	%
PWLB	238.9	6.06	207.2	6.38
European Investment Bank	0.1	4.71	0.2	6.27
Total Debt	239.0	6.06	207.4	6.38
B: Investments				
In House	75.8	4.60	46.9	4.59
External Managers	34.2	4.58	32.7	4.72
Total Investments	110.0	4.60	79.6	4.65

3 Performance Measurement

- 3.1 One of the key changes in the recent revision of the CIPFA Code was the formal introduction of performance measurement relating to investments, debt and capital financing activities. Whilst investment performance criteria have been well developed and universally accepted, debt performance indicators continue to be a more problematic area with the traditional average portfolio rate of interest acting as the main guide (as incorporated in Table 1).

4 Treasury Management Strategy for 2005/06

- 4.1 Our treasury strategy for 2005/06 was approved by Cabinet on 13 January 2005 and was based on the view of a weakening of the rate of growth of GDP in the UK economy precipitated by a downturn in household spending, in conjunction with a weakening of the housing market. Inflation was expected to rise due to increases in oil and commodity prices which would cause the Monetary Policy Committee to be on alert for second round inflation effects in increases in the prices of goods and services and pay inflation.
- 4.2 Our forecast for base rate was that there would probably be enough steam in the upswing of the economic cycle to warrant one final increase in base rate to 5.0% in quarter 1 of 2005. After that, the MPC would be on hold until the downswing in economic activity gathered momentum and inflation pressures subsided to enable base rate to be cut to 4.5% by the end of 2005/06.
- 4.3 The US Fed was expected to continue its policy of a gradual increase in the Fed rate (still only 2.25% at the beginning of 2005) as the economy continued to expand at a robust rate, though less strongly than in 2004. The Eurozone growth rate was expected to improve, but only weakly, and so the European Central Bank was therefore forecast to leave rates unchanged at 2.0% for probably most of 2005/06 until the economy showed some stronger signs of stirring. Inflation in all three areas was expected to be well contained.
- 4.4 The effect on interest rates for the UK was therefore expected to be that the peak of growth in the UK, US and world economies had passed in 2004 and that moderating growth rates in 2005 would lead to only a slight decrease in the UK base rate from an average of 5.0% in 2006 to reach about 4.75% by the end of 2007. The view on long-term fixed interest rates was that long-term PWLB rates would be fairly stable around the 4.75% level for most of the financial year (equivalent to a long term gilt yield of approximately 4.60%).

5 The economy and investment rates in 2005/06

- 5.1 The Base rate started 2005/06 at 4.75%, having been unchanged at this level since August 2004. It fell to 4.5% in August 2005 and remained at that level for the rest of the year. The strong growth of consumer expenditure and housing prices in 2004 became positively anaemic during 2005 though the housing market did pick up to recover a bit later in the year and in quarter 1 2006.

- 5.2 High oil prices and major increases in utility prices reduced spending power and negatively impacted sentiment. Claimant count unemployment increased each month during the year while manufacturing output was actually in recession for the first two quarters of 2005 before staging a late recovery. GDP growth picked up from a low point of 1.7% y/y in Q2 to 2.3% in Q1 2006, i.e., still slightly below the long-term average growth rate of about 2.5% p.a.
- 5.3 With regard to long-term interest rates, the PWLB 25-30 year rate started the year at 4.75% and fell to a low of 3.85% before rising back to a new peak of 4.25% at the end of the year. Fifty-year gilts were launched in 2005 and on 7 December 2005, the PWLB introduced new PWLB borrowing maturity periods longer than 25–30 years and up to a maximum of 45–50 years. This longest band started at a rate of 4.20% (compared to 4.30% for 25-30 year borrowing) and the rate bottomed at 3.70% in late January 2006 before ending the year at 4.15%.

6 Borrowing outturn for 2005/06

- 6.1 The Council undertook PWLB borrowing totalling £31.7m during 2005/06. Details are as follows:

Date Commenced	£	Rate %	Period
06/05/2005	10.0m	4.60	6 May 2005 to 31 Mar 2032
16/05/2005	5.0m	4.55	16 May 2005 to 31 Mar 2031
21/11/2005	8.0m	4.30	21 Nov 2005 to 30 Sep 2028
21/11/2005	8.7m	4.25	21 Nov 2005 to 30 Sep 2025
Total	31.7m	4.42	

As comparative performance indicators, the average PWLB 25-30 years maturity loan interest rates for 2005/06 was 4.35%.

7 Compliance with Treasury Limits and Prudential Indicators

- 7.1 During the financial year the Council operated within the treasury limits and Prudential Indicators set out in the Council's Treasury Policy Statement and Treasury Management Strategy.
- 7.2 Table 2 compares actual performance against the 2005/06 borrowing limits and shows that all treasury activity was conducted within the set limits.

Table 2: Actuals Compared with Strategy Limits 2005/06

	Limit	Actual
Authorised Limit for External Debt	£264,507,000	£239,428,663
Upper Limit for Interest Rate Exposure	100%	100%
Upper Limit for Variable Rate Exposure	25%	0%
Upper Limit for total principal sums invested for over 365 days	£0	£0
Maturity Structure of Fixed Rate borrowed during 2005/06		
Under 12 months	0-20%	0%
12 months and within 24 months	0-20%	0%
24 months and within 5 years	0-60%	0%
5 years and within 10 years	0-100%	0%
10 years and above	0-100%	100%

7.3 Full details of the prudential indicators set for 2005/06 and the results for the year are shown in **Appendix A**.

8 Investment Outturn for 2005/06

8.1 The Council manages its short-term cash balances in-house and invests with the institutions listed in the Council's approved lending list. The Council invests for a range of periods from overnight to 364 days, dependent on the Council's cash flows, its interest rate view and the interest rates on offer. Table 3 summarises the investment performance for 2005/06.

Table 3: Investment Outturn 2005/06

	Average balance of Investments £m	Rate of Return %	Benchmark Return %
Internally Managed	£67.2m	4.60	4.54
Externally Managed	£34.2m	4.58	4.99

8.2 Because of the short-term nature of in-house investments, the performance target is lower than that set for the external cash manager. The target for in house investments is to earn the average 7-day investment rate. During 2005/06 in house investments out-performed the 4.54% target by achieving a return of 4.60%.

8.3 Reserves and long-term cash balances are placed with an external cash manager, Investec, who invests in a wide range of investment instruments. The fund management agreement between the Council and the Fund Manager defines the limits for maximum weighting in gilts/bonds and maximum duration of the fund. Counterparty criteria and exposure limits are also pre-defined within the agreement.

- 8.4 Investec's performance target is to out-perform the 7-day investment rate by 10% of the benchmark rate. During 2005/06, Investec achieved a return of 4.58%. This below its target of 4.99% (7-day investment benchmark rate of 4.54% + 10% of the benchmark).
- 8.5 Our treasury advisors, Sector, provided the following review of Investec's performance in 2005/06:

"Investec's return for the year was 4.58% net of fees against a 7 day LIBID benchmark + 10% target of 4.99%. This represents an underperformance of 0.41% for the financial year 2005/06 and is a disappointing return. Investec entered the year with a tactical position in gilts, which they added to in April 2005 and May 2005 as yields fell. With hindsight, they sold too soon as yields continued to fall. However, a profit was made on the three purchases of bonds. Investec undertook another tactical trade in June 2005 just before yields fell sharply and, again, a profit was made. A further tactical trade was made in November 2005 and, again, yields fell and they made a profit.

Investec had a 50% weighting against the view that the base rate would remain at 4.50% and a 40% weighting against the view that base rate would be cut. Even if rates had stayed the same, Investec felt that yields had risen too much, mainly driven by international factors such as rising rates in the US and the EU which were pushing yields up in both those economies and this has the effect of pushing UK yields up as well. It was thought that eventually this would be reversed and yields would fall or base rate would be cut which would drive yields down again. Based on this view, Investec built up a strategic position in gilts in January 2006. However, yields rose continually thereafter. In May 2006, they sold their 30% holding in three tranches resulting in the fund underperforming by nearly 30bp in the March 2006 quarter alone."

- 8.6 No institutions in which investments were made had any difficulty in repaying investments and interest in full during the year.

9 Debt Rescheduling for 2005/06

- 9.1 No debt rescheduling was undertaken in 2005/06.

DAVID CLARKE
Strategic Director, Resources
Shire Hall
Warwick
June 2006

APPENDIX A: PRUDENTIAL INDICATORS

Affordability and Prudence Indicators

PRUDENTIAL INDICATOR	2004/05	2005/06	2005/06
1) Affordability and Prudence Prudential Indicators			
	Actual	Original (as per 2005/06 budget)	Actual
	£000	£000	£000
Incremental impact of capital investment decisions Increase in council tax (band D) per annum	10.08%	11.81%	12.41%
Ratio of financing costs to net revenue stream	3.44	3.88	3.60
Capital Expenditure	75,887	95,735	78,370
Net borrowing requirement *			
brought forward 1 April	178,210	207,391	207,881
carried forward 31 March	207,881	234,950	239,428
in year borrowing requirement	29,671	27,559	31,547
Capital Financing Requirement as at 31 March	193,576	229,798	215,050
Annual change in Capital Financing Requirement	22,402	36,222	21,474

Treasury Management Indicators and Limits

PRUDENTIAL INDICATOR	2004/05	2005/06	2005/06
2) Treasury Management Prudential Indicators			
	Actual £000	Original £000	Actual £000
Authorised limit for external debt:			
Borrowing	253,551	282,079	263,907
Other long term liabilities	18,000	18,000	600
TOTAL	271,551	300,079	264,507
Operational boundary for external debt:			
Borrowing	211,293	235,066	219,923
Other long term liabilities	15,000	15,000	500
TOTAL	226,293	250,066	220,423
	%	%	%
Upper limit for fixed interest rate exposure			
Net principal re fixed rate borrowing / investments	100	100	100
Upper limit for variable rate exposure			
Net principal re variable rate borrowing/investments	25	25	25
Upper limit for total principal sums invested for over 364 days	£0	£0	£0
Maturity structure of fixed rate borrowing during 2005/06	Upper limit	Lower limit	
Under 12 months	20%	0%	
12 months and within 24 months	20%	0%	
24 months and within 5 years	60%	0%	
5 years and within 10 years	100%	0%	
10 years and above	100%	0%	

AGENDA MANAGEMENT SHEET

Name of Committee **The Cabinet**
Date of Committee **13th July 2006**
Report Title **Constitution of a temporary governing
body for the proposed new Rokeby
Community Primary School**

Summary The Local Authority needs to establish a temporary governing body for the proposed new Community Primary School, following the publication of notice of its proposal to close Rokeby Infant School and Rokeby Junior School.

For further information please contact: Mary Aitken
Governor Support Officer
Tel: 01926 412115
maryaitken@warwickshire.gov.uk

Would the recommended decision be contrary to the Budget and Policy Framework? [please identify relevant plan/budget provision] No

Background papers

- Rugby Area Committee reports 11.1.06, 30.1.06 and 10.5.06
- Cabinet reports 8.10.05, 23.2.06 and 25.5.06

CONSULTATION ALREADY UNDERTAKEN:- Details to be specified

- Other Committees
- Local Member(s) Cllr John Vereker – Caldecott
Cllr Ian Smith – Caldecott
- Other Elected Members Cllr John Whitehouse – “noted”
CYP&F O&S Spokespersons for information:
Cllr Helen McCarthy
Cllr Richard Grant – “supports proposal”
Cllr Jill Dill-Russell

- Cabinet Member Cllr John Burton
- Other Cabinet Members consulted Cllr Izzi Seccombe
- Chief Executive
- Legal Victoria Gould – “fine”
- Finance David Clarke, Strategic Director of Resources – “fine”
- Other Strategic Directors
- District Councils
- Health Authority
- Police
- Other Bodies/Individuals

FINAL DECISION **YES**

SUGGESTED NEXT STEPS:

Details to be specified

- Further consideration by this Committee
- To Council
- To Cabinet
- To an O & S Committee
- To an Area Committee
- Further Consultation

The Cabinet – 13th July 2006

Constitution of a temporary governing body for the proposed new Rokeby Community Primary School

Report of the Strategic Director for Children, Young People and Families

Recommendation:

That the Cabinet approves the arrangement described in this report for the constitution of a temporary governing body for the proposed new Rokeby Community Primary School.

1. At its meeting on 25th May 2006, the Cabinet agreed that statutory notice be published proposing the closure of Rokeby Infant School and Rokeby Junior School and the establishment of a new Community Primary School.
2. The New Schools (General) (England) Regulations 2003 provide for the establishment of a temporary governing body in anticipation that these proposals will be approved.
3. The governors of the existing schools also wish to have a forum established as soon as possible within which issues relating to the proposed new school can be jointly considered.
4. It is suggested that arrangements should be made to establish a temporary governing body for the proposed new Community Primary School from September 2006. The constitution of the temporary governing body will be in accordance with Regulations 18-22 of the New Schools (General) (England) Regulations 2003 and will be as follows:
 - 4 Parent governors (to be appointed by the Regulatory Committee taking account of recommendations made by the existing governing bodies)
 - 2 Staff governors (to be appointed by the other temporary governors at their first meeting)
 - 3 Local Authority governors (to be appointed by the Regulatory Committee)

- 3 Community governors (to be appointed by the Regulatory Committee taking account of recommendations made by the existing governing bodies)
- Head Designate (when appointed)
- Total number of governors : 13.

MARION DAVIS
Strategic Director for Children,
Young People and Families

22 Northgate Street
Warwick

29th June 2006

AGENDA MANAGEMENT SHEET

Name of Committee

The Cabinet

Date of Committee

13th July 2006

Report Title

Irrecoverable debts

Summary

Authority is requested to write off one irrecoverable debt. The Strategic Director of Performance and Development has advised that this debt cannot be pursued further or that it would be uneconomical to do so.

For further information please contact:

Brian Smith
Acting Financial Services
Manager
Tel: 01926 738424
briansmith@warwickshire.gov.uk

Jenny Shirley
Debt Recovery Officer
Tel: 01926 738422
jennyshirley@warwickshire.gov.uk

Would the recommended decision be contrary to the Budget and Policy Framework? [please identify relevant plan/budget provision]

No

Background papers

Working papers

CONSULTATION ALREADY UNDERTAKEN:-

Details to be specified

- Other Committees
- Local Member(s)
- Other Elected Members CYP&F O&S Spokespersons for information:
Cllr Helen McCarthy
Cllr Richard Grant – *“supports recommendation”*
Cllr Jill Dill-Russell
- Cabinet Member Cllr Izzi Seccombe
- Other Cabinet Members consulted Cllr Alan Cockburn – *“approved for consideration”*

- Chief Executive
- Legal Victoria Gould – *“fine”*
- Finance David Clarke, Strategic Director of Resources – *“fine”*
- Other Strategic Directors
- District Councils
- Health Authority
- Police
- Other Bodies/Individuals

FINAL DECISION **YES**

SUGGESTED NEXT STEPS:

Details to be specified

- Further consideration by this Committee
- To Council
- To Cabinet
- To an O & S Committee
- To an Area Committee
- Further Consultation

The Cabinet – 13th July 2006

Irrecoverable debts

Report of the Strategic Director for Children, Young People and Families

Recommendation:

That the debt outlined in the report of the Strategic Director for Children, Young People and Families amounting to £1,086.75 be written off as irrecoverable.

1. Introduction

The Strategic Director of Performance and Development has advised that the debt detailed below cannot be pursued any further or it would be uneconomical to do so. Therefore, it is proposed that it is written off as irrecoverable.

2. Mr. A – Overpayment of student grant

Erratic instalment payments were received from August 2000 up until December 2005. Since this period payments have ceased. This debt has been actively pursued since 1997 but no further contact from Mr A has been established.

The unpaid balance on the Judgment will remain registered against the debtor until it is paid in full.

Total value of debt – £1,086.75.

MARION DAVIS
Strategic Director for Children,
Young People and Families
22 Northgate Street
Warwick

29th June 2006

AGENDA MANAGEMENT SHEET

Name of Committee **The Cabinet**

Date of Committee **13th July 2006**

Report Title **Bishop Wulstan Catholic School**

Summary This report informs the Cabinet that the proposal to establish a 3-16 Catholic Academy in Rugby has been turned down by the DfES and proposes a further report to Cabinet in the Autumn on Catholic provision in the town.

For further information please contact: Mark Gore
Head of Service (Education Partnerships and School Development)
Tel: 01926 412887
markgore@warwickshire.gov.uk

Would the recommended decision be contrary to the Budget and Policy Framework? [please identify relevant plan/budget provision] No

Background papers

- School Organisation Framework document 2005/10
- Cabinet reports 12.1.06 and 9.3.06

CONSULTATION ALREADY UNDERTAKEN:-

Details to be specified

- Other Committees
- Local Member(s) Cllr John Vereker – Caldecott
Cllr Ian Smith – Caldecott
- Other Elected Members Cllr John Whitehouse – “report noted”
CYP&F O&S Spokespersons for information:
Cllr Helen McCarthy – “I note the report and continue to hope that a way will be found to keep the full age range of Catholic education in Rugby. In addition, the present Bishop Wulstan School seems to provide a form of education that is appreciated by some pupils other than Catholic

pupils. It would be in their interests also to find a way forward."

CLlr Richard Grant – *"agree for consideration by Cabinet"*

CLlr Jill Dill-Russell – *"noted the report"*

- Cabinet Member CLlr John Burton – *"need to review urgently"*
- Other Cabinet Members consulted CLlr Izzi Seccombe – *"approved for Cabinet"*
- Chief Executive
- Legal Richard Freeth – *"fine"*
- Finance David Clarke, Strategic Director of Resources – *"fine"*
- Other Strategic Directors
- District Councils
- Health Authority
- Police
- Other Bodies/Individuals

FINAL DECISION

NO

SUGGESTED NEXT STEPS:

Details to be specified

- Further consideration by this Committee
- To Council
- To Cabinet 12th October 2006
- To an O & S Committee
- To an Area Committee Rugby Area Committee, 21st September 2006
- Further Consultation

The Cabinet – 13th July 2006

Bishop Wulstan Catholic School

Report of the Strategic Director for Children, Young People and Families

Recommendations:

- (1) That the report be noted.
- (2) That a further report on Catholic provision in Rugby be presented to the Area Committee and the Cabinet by the end of October 2006.

1. Background

- 1.1 At their meeting on 12th January, the Cabinet agreed consultation on a proposal to close Bishop Wulstan School in Rugby with effect from 31st August 2006. The proposal rose out of concerns about standards in the school and about the capacity of the school to improve those standards in the light of very low levels of subscription for Year 7 in September 2006. The school achieved only 12% 5+ A*-C grades at GCSE in September 2005 and at that time the parents/carers of only 25 pupils had expressed a first preference for Bishop Wulstan School.
- 1.2 During consultation the Catholic Archdiocese of Birmingham brought forward an alternative proposal:
 - to establish a new school for pupils aged 3-16 to replace the existing Catholic primary schools (St. Marie's Infant, St. Marie's Junior and English Martyrs Primary) and Bishop Wulstan School
 - the school would be two forms of entry in the primary phase and three forms of entry in the secondary phase giving a school of around 900 pupils, possibly operating on two or three sites
 - the school would be established as a Roman Catholic academy for which the sponsor would be the Archdiocese of Birmingham who would make the capital contribution required to establish such an 'academy'. The remainder of the capital cost would be provided by the Department for Education and Skills (DfES).

- 1.3 In the light of this alternative proposal the Cabinet resolved:
- (1) That the proposal to close Bishop Wulstan Catholic School be withdrawn.
 - (2) That the alternative proposals from the four Catholic schools of Rugby and the Archdiocese of Birmingham as detailed in Section 5 of the Director's report be pursued with a serious and rapid evaluation of the 3-16 options and that the LEA give active support to the evaluation of these options.
 - (3) That the Cabinet place on record their appreciation for the hard work and commitment of the headteacher, Brendan Higgins, Father Marcus Stock, the staff, parents, students and governors of the school, and Councillors Katherine King and John Vereker during this difficult time.

2. Decision of the DfES

- 2.1 The Archdiocese of Birmingham have recently been informed that the DfES has turned down the application to establish an Academy. The official response recognises the support for such a proposal but concluded that the proposal did not meet the criteria for an academy which are principally designed to serve areas of very severe social deprivation.
- 2.2 The Academy proposal had three important features to note at this stage:
- (i) it would involve the closure of the four existing schools, including Bishop Wulstan School, in order to establish the new school. It represents therefore a 'fresh start' for Catholic provision, primary and secondary, in Rugby
 - (ii) the Academy route would have led to the provision by the DfES of very significant capital funding to provide entirely new buildings for the Academy
 - (iii) the proposal would have preserved Catholic provision in Rugby which is clearly the concern of the Archdiocese but also of the County Council.
- 2.3 Officials from the DfES have written seeking a meeting with the Authority to ascertain the action the Authority is proposing to take.
- 2.4 In the letter from the Archdiocese to the Authority in response to consultation which introduced the proposal for an Academy, it is suggested that if the academy proposal is rejected "alternative proposals will need to be explored. These should include the possibility of federation of Catholic schools in Rugby or the federation of Bishop Wulstan with another Catholic school in Warwickshire". The Archdiocese is now pursuing the alternative proposal to establish a federation including the Catholic schools in Rugby which would come together with a single governing body and headteacher, the three primary

schools and Bishop Wulstan School to provide for the age range of 3-16. The secondary provision it is proposed would include the closure of Bishop Wulstan School and the opening of a new secondary school as part of the federation. In DfES terms this would represent a 'fresh start' for secondary provision within the federation. The Archdiocese have prepared a bid for capital funding to a fund established by the DfES to support the establishment of federation of schools. The outcome of the bid will be known by the end of July.

3. Proposed way forward

Cabinet are asked at this stage to note the report. It is proposed to bring a further report on Catholic provision in Rugby to the Area Committee and Cabinet in the Autumn when the outcome of the bid for capital funding in support of the federation will be known. The GCSE results for Bishop Wulstan School for 2006 will also be known by this time, and by October there will be an indication of likely admission numbers in Year 7 for 2007.

MARION DAVIS
Strategic Director for Children,
Young People and Families

22 Northgate Street
Warwick

3rd July 2006

AGENDA MANAGEMENT SHEET

Name of Committee Cabinet

Date of Committee 13th July 2006

Report Title Highway Maintenance Plan 2006/2007 and Five Year List of Structural Maintenance Schemes

Summary The report provides information about the highway maintenance work proposed in 2006/07 and lists other sites where maintenance work will be required in the future. It also includes information about changes to the Capital Programme which require Cabinet approval.

For further information please contact Roger Poole
Policy Engineer
Tel. 01926 738980
rogerpoole@warwickshire.gov.uk

Would the recommended decision be contrary to the Budget and Policy Framework? Yes/No

Background Papers None

CONSULTATION ALREADY UNDERTAKEN:- *Details to be specified*

Other Committees All Area Committees – May 2006

Local Member(s)
(With brief comments, if appropriate)

Other Elected Members Councillor K Browne } for information
Councillor Mrs E Goode }
Councillor Mrs J Lea }

Cabinet Member Councillor M Heatley
(Reports to The Cabinet, to be cleared with appropriate Cabinet Member)

Chief Executive

Legal

- Finance
- Other Chief Officers
- District Councils
- Health Authority
- Police
- Other Bodies/Individuals

FINAL DECISION **YES/NO** *(If 'No' complete Suggested Next Steps)*

SUGGESTED NEXT STEPS :

Details to be specified

- Further consideration by this Committee
- To Council
- To Cabinet
- To an O & S Committee
- To an Area Committee
- Further Consultation

Cabinet - 13th July 2006

Highway Maintenance Plan 2006/2007 and Five Year List of Structural Maintenance Schemes

Report of the Strategic Director for Environment and Economy

Recommendation

That:-

1. Cabinet approves the Highway Maintenance Plan 2006/07.
2. The revised 2006-07 Capital Programme for the Structural Maintenance of Roads, detailed in Table 6.1, is approved.

1. Introduction

- 1.1 The Highways Maintenance Plan 2006/07 is attached as **Appendix A**. This plan was submitted to each of the five Area Committees in May together with lists of proposed schemes for each area (these lists are available on request). **Appendix B** contains comments from the Area Committees.
- 1.2 In previous years the Annual Plan has been reported to the July Area Committees, however, this year it was reported to the May Area Committees. The aim next year is to report to the March Committee before the start of the new financial year. Unfortunately a consequence of this earlier reporting is that the end of year road condition indicators are not available.

2. Highway Maintenance Aims

- 2.1 The main objectives of highway maintenance are:-
 - (i) To keep the network, carriageways and footways, free from dangerous defects.
 - (ii) To maintain and improve the structural condition (asset value) of the network.
 - (ii) To improve public satisfaction with the network.

The highway maintenance policies and work programmes are designed to achieve these objectives.

3. Success of Past Work Programmes

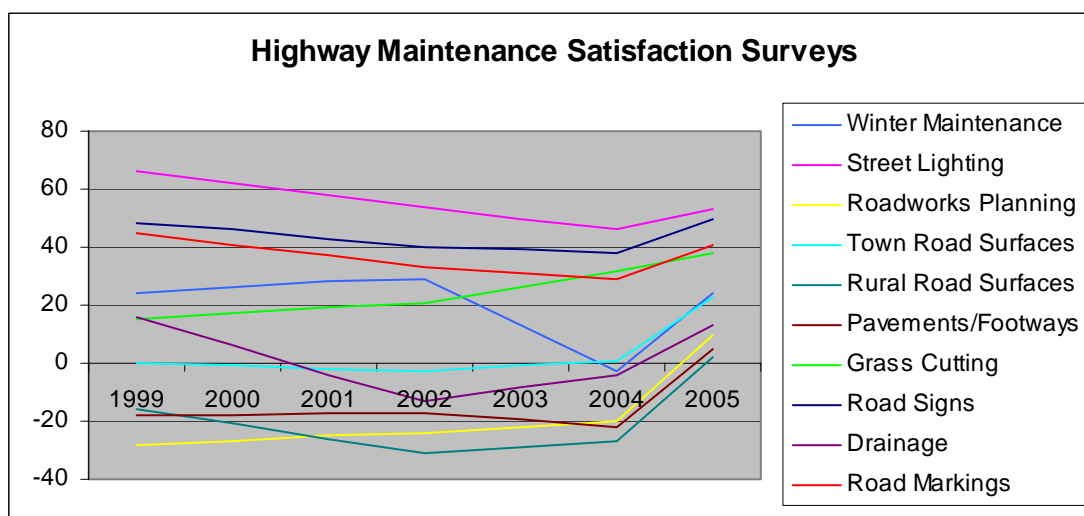
- 3.1 Warwickshire County Council (WCC) and its partners use a number of methods to reduce the number of casualties occurring on the highway including, improvements, inspection, routine maintenance and enforcement.
- 3.2 In the last year casualty figures are down and the number of insurance claims has also fallen (provisional figures indicate by 8%).
- 3.3 The structural condition of the network is measured by the condition surveys. The structural maintenance and surface dressing treatments help ensure that roads are strengthened and sealed to improve condition and to reduce the number of potholes developing in the future.
- 3.4 The 2005/06 survey results were not available when the Area Committee Reports were prepared. They are now available and, as last year, the surveys indicate that the roads in Warwickshire are better than the national average and the condition of minor roads and town centre footways is improving. The analysis of the condition of the carriageway in each District Area is shown in the table below. This shows a slow but steady reduction in the length of roads with defects.

Table 3.4

Carriageways with Defects above the Best Value Performance Indicator Thresholds of the United Kingdom Pavement Management System(UKPMS) Surveys							
		<i>North Warwick</i>	<i>Nuneaton & Bedworth</i>	<i>Rugby</i>	<i>Stratford</i>	<i>Warwick</i>	<i>Total</i>
<i>2003/04</i>	<i>Length (km)</i>	81.2	44.2	99.4	302.9	98.6	626.3
	<i>%age (of surveyed length)</i>	15.2	11.9	16.3	21.2	14.7	17.3
<i>2004/05</i>	<i>Length (km)</i>	82.3	44.5	82.25	261.4	92.9	563.35
	<i>%age (of surveyed length)</i>	15.2	12	13.4	18.3	13.4	15.44
<i>2005/06</i>	<i>Length (km)</i>	68.38	36.13	80.27	239.64	72.82	497.24
	<i>%age (of surveyed length)</i>	12.74	10	13.02	17.06	10.83	13.84

- 3.5 The results of the latest public satisfaction survey are very encouraging. Even taking account of inevitable variations in survey results, it is clear that public satisfaction has improved across a range of activities. The survey trends are shown in the table below. (a coloured copy is attached for Cabinet Members).

Table 3.5



4. 2006/07 Work Programmes – Normal Maintenance Allocations

- 4.1 It can be seen from the table of road condition information that the roads in the Stratford Area are worse than elsewhere in the county. As a result, in recent years, more work has been carried out on the roads in the south of the county than the north. In the last few years this has reduced the differences in the average condition.
- 4.2 It is not possible to ignore roads in poor condition. Such roads are more likely to break out into potholes which require expensive patching and can lead to increases in insurance claims. As a result it is still proposed to carry out a slightly greater proportion of rural carriageway surfacing in Stratford than elsewhere. Allocations for carriageway surfacing in the urban areas of Nuneaton, Rugby, and Warwick are based primarily on length of urban carriageway in each area.
- 4.3 Condition surveys for footways are only carried out on town centre roads. Because the condition of the majority of the footways is not measured by surveys, it is not possible to say whether footway condition varies between areas. As a result footway allocations are based primarily on estimated lengths of footway in each area.
- 4.4 The table below provides information about the lengths of roads which are to be treated in each area of the county during the year.

Table 4.4

	Carriageways						Footways	
Location	Surface dressing (length and percentage of the total network to be treated)			Structural maintenance (length and percentage of the total network to be treated)			Footway Construction (length and percentage of the total network to be treated)	
	05/06	06/07		05/06	06/07		06/07	
	km	km	%	km	Km	%	km	%
North Warwickshire	29	35.3	6.3	0.9	3.7	0.7	31.5	8.2
Nuneaton and Bedworth	24	15.4	4.1	1.5	1.9	0.5	48.4	7.3
Rugby	38	32.3	5.0	0.3	4.8	0.7	67.5	11.3
Warwick	38	36.2	5.1	3.4	7.0	1.0	25.0	3.1
Stratford	69	75.0	5.0	31.2	22.4	1.5	47.8	5.6

The main reason for the variability in treatments in the different areas of the county is that, as last year, a greater length of road is being overlaid in the Stratford area to try to even out condition throughout the county.

5. Highway Maintenance Five Year Plan

- 5.1 As last year a list of sites which require a maintenance treatment, but which could not be included in this year's programme, has been drawn up. This is intended to provide Members, and the public, with greater reassurance that maintenance work will be carried out, even if it is not programmed in the current financial year. (The lists of sites which were submitted to Area Committees are available on request).

6. Capital Programme for Transport 2006-07

- 6.1 On the 25th May 2006 Cabinet approved the 2006-07 Capital Programme for Transport which included Structural Maintenance of Roads. Since then further assessment and feasibility work has been undertaken resulting in two amendments to the Programme. The first consists of the substitution of the D2303 Brick Yard Lane, Napton, with the A426 Leicester Road Rugby, which has been assessed as having a greater and more urgent maintenance need. The other amendment is the revision of the scheme estimate for A452 Europa Way which has been raised mainly due to imposed working restrictions to avoid traffic disruption which will require night time working.

Table 6.1 gives details of the revised programme for Structural Maintenance of Roads.

Scheme	2005-06 & earlier years (£000)	2006-07 (£000)	2007-08 (£000)	Total (£000)	Estimate category
Expenditure -					
C54 Tysoe Road, Tysoe		155		155	Detailed
C45 Morton Morrell Road, Morton Morrell		105		105	Detailed
B4632 Clifford Lane, Clifford Chambers		160		160	Feasibility
A452 Europa Way, Warwick		228		228	Feasibility
B4029 Bedworth Road Bulkington		115		115	Feasibility
C39 Salters Lane, Bearley		130		130	Feasibility
C36 Welsh Road West, Southam		190		190	Feasibility
A426 Leicester Road Rugby		115		115	Feasibility
Structural Maintenance of Roads 2006-07 (minor schemes costing £100,000 or less)		3291		3291	Block
Structural Maintenance of Footways 2006-07 (minor schemes costing £100,000 or less)		1260		1260	Block
Structural Maintenance of Roads and Footways 2007-08 (unallocated)			5114	5114	
Total Expenditure		5749	5114		
Income					
2006-07 Local Transport Plan (LTP) allocation to Structural Maintenance of Roads		5749			
2007-08 LTP settlement (provisional allocation)			5114		
Total Income		5749	5114		

Table 6.1 – Capital Programme for Transport 2006-07 Structural Maintenance of Roads

8. Road Maintenance Schemes funded from Additional Capital Resources

- 8.1 At the meeting of the County Council on 13th December 2005 additional capital resources were approved with £300,000 allocated to each Area Committee for capital funded maintenance as prioritised by each Area Committee.
- 8.2 Four Area Committees have now approved programmes of work for their £300,000 with discussions continuing in the final area to agree priorities and a final list of work.

9. Conclusion

- 9.1 Cabinet is recommended to approve the Highway Maintenance Plan 2006/07 and the amendment to the Capital Programme for Transport. The views of the Area Committees will be taken into account in the development of future maintenance plans and programmes of work. It is expected that the Five Year

Plan will be updated annually as new surveys identify extra roads and pavements in need of repair.

- 9.2 It is recommended that the revised 2006-07 Capital Programme for the Structural Maintenance of Roads, detailed in Table 6.1, is approved and schemes not already completed progressed and implemented.

JOHN DEEGAN
Strategic Director for Environment and Economy
Shire Hall
Warwick

22nd June 2006

Cabinet - 13th July 2006

Highway Maintenance Plan 2006/07 and Five Year List of Structural Maintenance Schemes

1. Introduction

- 1.1 In 2002 the Audit Commission said that the highway maintenance service in Warwickshire was a good (two star) service with promising prospects for improvement. This plan set out the actions being taken to try to improve the service to an excellent (three star) service.
- 1.2 Information is provided about the way in which the highways budgets will be spent in 2006/2007. Details of the structural condition of roads in the county are given and an assessment is made of progress towards targets. Other information such as public satisfaction with the service is also provided.

2. Highway Maintenance Policy

- 2.1 Maintenance work is carried out in accordance with the Warwickshire County Council Highways Maintenance Policy Document and, in addition, any Member decisions on budgets. Policies were reviewed as part of the 2001 and 2002 Best Value reviews of the structural, routine and winter maintenance services.
- 2.2 In 2003 the Environment and Rural Affairs Overview and Scrutiny Committee endorsed the strategy for the maintenance of the highways.
- 2.3 Following the publication of a revised national Code of Practice for Maintenance Management, Warwickshire's revised Highways Maintenance Policy will be submitted to Cabinet for approval during 2006.

3. Maintenance Contract

- 3.1 2006/07 is the third year of the seven year maintenance contract awarded to Carillion which covers all the highway maintenance work.
- 3.2 The contract is fulfilling one of the actions identified in the best value reviews. Work is continuing with the contractor to identify and implement improvements which can be made to ensure better value for the maintenance spend.
- 3.3 In November of 2005 the Environment Overview and Scrutiny Committee held a 'Select Committee' on the Management of the Highways Maintenance Contract. The Committee recognised the difficulties experienced during the early part of the contract and supports the actions taken by this department to resolve the financial reporting problems. It also supports the action being taken to bring about continuous improvement and drive out waste. The next report on progress will be made in July 2006.

4. Targets

4.1 Members agreed three main targets following the best values of the service.

(i) **Target 1 - Condition of the road network.**

To reduce the backlog of repairs by 2010 by undertaking structural maintenance strengthening work on an average of at least 50km of B, C or D roads each year.

(ii) **Target 2 - Public satisfaction**

To increase levels of public satisfaction by at least 10% by 2010 as measured by net satisfaction and overall satisfaction score (these forms of measuring satisfaction were adopted in the best value review).

(iii) **Target 3 – Safety**

To reduce wet road skidding accidents in line with Government targets. Casualty Reduction Targets were stretched to 2009 by WCC and are stretched even further by the provisional LTP published in 2006.

5. Funding

5.1 To achieve the targets the overall funding is allocated to various elements of the service. Details of how the budget will be spent is given in the table below. The figures do not include staff costs or agents fees. For comparisons the figures from the last four years are included.

Maintenance Allocations (Revenue and Capital)					
	2002/2003	2003/2004	2004/2005	2005/2006	2006/2007
Insurance	£454,529	£665,892	£683,000	£762,000	£779,000
Street Lighting including energy	£2,073,203	£2,188,783 (energy £860,000)	£2,723,000 (energy £965,000) (4)	£3,010,000 (energy £1,258,000)	£3,595,000 (energy £1,385,500)
Winter Maintenance	£1,192,075	£1,341,877	£1,359,000	£1,258,000	£1,567,000
Principal Road Structural and Surface Dressing	£1,461,000	£1,202,705	£1,064,000	£610,000	£762,000
Non Principal Surface Dressing	£1,723,699	£1,623,545 (2)	£1,874,000	£2,082,000	£1,915,000
Non Principal Structural Work including road and footway surfacing, slurry sealing microasphalt, and drainage schemes	£4,169,227 (1)	£3,853,750 (2)	£4,179,000 (3)	£4,528,000	£4,580,000
Other maintenance activities	£4,275,267	£4,324,128	£4,646,000	£4,144,000	£4,570,000
TOTAL	£15,349,000	£15,200,680	£16,528,000 (3)	£16,617,000 (5)	£17,770,000 (6)

Notes

- (1) In addition some extra money was made available because an improvement to Portobello Bridge, Warwick was postponed. If the scheme proceeds in the future funding for it will have to be recovered from a future years maintenance allocation.
- (2) Final surface dressing costs were about £200,000 less than budget which allowed extra spending on structural works.
- (3) In addition £2 million was made available from prudential borrowing.
- (4) In 2004/05 prices under the new Highway Maintenance Contract changed for some activities compared to the prices under the old contracts.
- (5) Extra £300,000 made available during the year.
- (6) Total excludes extra Area Committee £300,000 budgets

5.2 The following are the main activity changes in 2006/2007 compared to 2005/2006:-

- (i) Surface dressing allocations remain higher than in 2001/02 to try to ensure that greater lengths of road are sealed to reduce the likelihood of potholes developing.
- (ii) Street lighting budgets have increased to fund necessary street lighting column replacements.
- (iii) The allocation for 'other' maintenance activity takes account of an increasing cost of tree maintenance. In the past two years the Patching allocation has been reduced as it is hoped that less patching will be necessary if road condition is improved by increased surface dressing and resurfacing.

6. Public Satisfaction

6.1 An important factor to be taken into account in deciding how maintenance funding should be allocated is the levels of public satisfaction with the service. Highway maintenance satisfaction surveys have been carried out in 1999, 2002, 2004 with each of the three Warwickshire Panels. The results for these surveys and the 2010 targets are shown in the table below. A further survey was undertaken in 2005.

	Net Satisfaction Score (percentage satisfied minus percentage dissatisfied)					Overall Satisfaction Score (ranging from 0-100)				
	1999	2002	2004	2005	Target for 2010	1999	2002	2004	2005	Target for 2010 (% increase from 2002)
Winter Maintenance	+24%	+29%	-3%	+24%	42%	53	57	47	55	63(+10%)
Street Lighting	+66%	+54%	+46%	+53%	69%	69	66	64	65	73(+10%)
Roadworks Planning	-28%	-24%	-20%	+10%	20%	37	39	40	51	58(+50%)
Town Road Surfaces	0%	-3%	+1%	+23%	45%	45	45	48	55	63(+40%)
Rural Road Surfaces	-16%	-31%	-27%	+2%	10%	41	36	38	49	54(+50%)
Pavements/Footways	-18%	-17%	-22%	+5%	24%	40	41	40	49	57(+40%)
Grass Cutting	+15%	+21%	+32%	+38%	33%	50	59	58	60	65(+10%)
Road Signs	+48%	+40%	+38%	+50%	54%	62	57	60	66	63(+10%)
Drainage	+16%	-13%	-4%	+13%	20%	50	42	46	52	59(+40%)
Road Markings	+45%	+33%	+29%	+41%	46%	60	58	57	61	64(+10%)

6.2 The main points to note from these surveys are:-

- (i) Satisfaction with winter maintenance decreased substantially in 2004. It is presumed that this was influenced by the problems that occurred throughout the region due to the snow fall in January. This now appears to be recovering.
- (ii) Satisfaction with the highest regarded services of street lighting, road signs and road markings appear to have recovered from the problems experienced during 2003/04.
- (iii) Satisfaction with Roadworks planning and grass cutting show an upward trend.
- (iv) Rural road surfaces and footway/pavements continue to show steady improvement.

6.3 Since 2001 there has been a steady improvement in the general maintenance of town centres as recorded by the independently scored Streetscape Appearance Index Values.

7. Surface Dressing and Structural Maintenance Treatments

7.1 The surface dressing and structural maintenance allocations are used to fund the following treatments:-

	2003/2004	2004/2005	2005/2006	2006/2007
Principal Roads – Structural Maintenance	6km	5km	2.5km	4.2km
Principal Roads – Surface Dressing	22km	31km	13km	21.1km
Non Principal Roads – Structural Maintenance	52km	80km	34.8km	35.6km
Non Principal Roads – Surface Dressing	135km	195km	185km	172.8km
Footways*	80km	91km	112km	220km

* Note 1: Footways include Slurryseal treatment.

Note 2: Carriageways include Microasphalt surfacing.

8. Structural Condition of the Network

- 8.1 This section gives carriageway condition information from road condition surveys. It is important to emphasise the fact that none of the surveys are able to measure road condition, and year on year changes in road condition, to a high degree of accuracy. This is because some of the surveys use sampling and only measure part of the network each year and others give different results when carried out at different times. The best the surveys can do is to pick up trends in condition over a period of years. The tables give the 2004 results because the 2005 results are not yet available.
- 8.2 As a result of the problems with road condition surveys research took place nationally to develop machine surveys. In 2004/05 all local authorities were required to commission a machine survey for the surface condition of their A, B & C roads (SCANNER survey).
- 8.3 The survey results for the principal (A) roads are given in the following tables. Unfortunately the results do not provide a clear picture of the condition of the Principal road network.
- 8.3.1 In the past the Deflectograph survey has been found to provide the most accurate information about the condition of the principal roads. The Deflectograph results for 2003 indicate a continuing deterioration in the roads surveyed. No further Deflectograph results are available.
- 8.3.2 The UKPMS National indicators have not been available in a year on year consistent form and the latest SCANNER survey measures new defects, such as skid resistance, which has led to a higher reported figure.
- 8.3.3 The National Road Maintenance Condition Survey (NRMCS) shows a continuing improvement in the condition over the last five years.

DEFLECTOGRAPH SURVEY RESULTS FOR THE A ROADS

(Approximate length of A roads in Warwickshire 380km. Approximate length surveyed by deflectograph 366km)

Date of survey	Percentage of the network falling within the residual life bands					
	0 yr	1-4 yrs	5-9 yrs	10-14 yrs	15-19yrs	20+ yrs
July 1999	8.9	7.3	7.5	8.4	8.4	59.5
July 2000	6.4	6.1	7.1	8.2	8.2	64.0
July 2001	7,8	6,5	6.6	8.3	6.6	64.2
July 2002	9.9	7.8	7.8	9.3	6.5	58.8
July 2003	13.4	10.3	9.4	8.7	7.1	51.1

Figures in bold were reported as the best value performance indicator BVPI 96

UKPMS National Indicators			2000/2001	2001/2002	2002/2003	2003/2004	2004/2005
Percentage length of A road with defects above the threshold	UKPMS	Fixed Merge method	2.10%	3.10%	3.70%	-	-
		Variable Merge method	-	-	9.20%	6.90%	8.0%
	SCANNER		-	-	-	-	27.79%

Figures in bold were reported as the best value performance indicator BVPI 96

NATIONAL ROAD MAINTENANCE CONDITION SURVEY DEFECT INDICES				
PRINCIPAL ROADS				
	Warwickshire			National Average
	Urban	Rural	Average	
1993	30	70	50	106.2
1994	42	53	47	101.0
1995	53	37	45	100.1
1996	60	43	51	105.2
1997	55	39	47	106.4
1998	48	62	55	106.8
1999	43	61	52	109
2000	107	51	79	103.7
2001	46	68	57	101.2
2002	71	62	66	93.3
2003	52	65	58	91.8
2004	62	50	56	83.5

Note: The lower the value the fewer the surface defects.

8.4 The survey results for the non principal roads are given in the following tables. There have been fewer changes in the surveys in recent years which means that the results are easier to interpret than those for the principal roads.

8.4.1 There has been little change in the condition of B and C roads.

8.4.2 There has been a marked improvement in the condition of unclassified roads.

NATIONAL ROAD MAINTENANCE CONDITION SURVEY DEFECT INDICES								
	CLASSIFIED ROADS				UNCLASSIFIED ROADS			
	Warwickshire			National Average	Warwickshire			National Average
	Urban	Rural	Average		Urban	Rural	Average	
1993	73	41	57	107.6	67	45	56	98.9
1994	65	67	66	107.5	60	65	62.5	100.7
1995	58	94	76	110.7	53	85	69	102.7
1996	51	68	59.5	102.6	71	129	100	108.7
1997	52	87	69.5	109.6	59	113	86	111.8
1998	45	117	81	111.5	104	235	169.5	109.3
1999	104	117	110.5	116.8	109	171	140	112.5
2000	70	107	88.5	111.3	121	156	138.5	119.1
2001	84	99	91.5	108.5	91	98	94.5	118.4
2002	88	73	80.5	109.2	86	98	92	122.2
2003	92	80	86	105.2	92	212	152	124.5
2004	69	81	75	105.1	101	153	127	118.9

Note: The lower the value the fewer the surface defects

UKPMS BEST VALUE PERFORMANCE INDICATORS: 2001 to 2005					
		2001/ 2002	2002/ 2003	2003/ 2004	2004/ 2005
BVPI 97a – Percentage of Non Principal Classified (B and C) Roads with defects above the threshold. (Approximate total length of B and C roads in Warwickshire = 1293km).	UKPMS Fixed Merge Method	11.4%*	8.91%	-	-
	UKPMS Variable Merge Method	-	17.9%	18.19%	17.72%
BVPI 97b – Percentage of Non Principal Unclassified (D) Roads with defects above the threshold. (Approximate total length of D roads in Warwickshire = 1967km).	UKPMS Fixed Merge Method	7.4%*	4.46%	-	-
	UKPMS Variable Merge Method	-	17.1%	18.54%	14.94%
BVPI 187 (Footways) **		-	81.9%	75.98%	34.8%

Figures in bold are the best value performance indicators

* The audit commission had reservations about these 2001/2002 figures.

** The footway indicator is based on town centre roads only

8.5 The survey results for town centre footways given in the table above appear to indicate a substantial improvement in their condition. In fact there has been a change in the way in which the indicator has been calculated. It is likely that the reported 2002/03 and 2003/04 figures for Warwickshire were twice what they should have been. The resulting figures still show a steady improvement.

9. Maintenance Targets for 2006/07

9.1 Over the years Warwickshire has invested in its principal road network to keep it in a good condition. A comparison of the Warwickshire best value performance indicators with those of other authorities shows that the condition of the principal roads in Warwickshire is better than average.

9.2 Last year the government suggested that Warwickshire should spend less than in previous years on its principal roads and more on its non principal roads. As a result the target for structural maintenance of the principal roads has been reduced to 2.5km.

9.3 In the past 3 years the target for structural work on the non principal roads has been 50km. Two years ago, with the extra prudential borrowing a total of 80km was achieved. In the last two years, to allow sufficient work on footways and surface dressing, the target has been reduced to 35km.

10. Surface Dressing

10.1 Roads are surface dressed:-

- (a) To halt surface deterioration.
- (b) To improve skid resistance.
- (c) To seal them to prevent water penetrating and softening the foundation.

10.2 The highway maintenance policy document suggests that roads should be treated at the following frequencies.

A Roads	8 years.
B Roads	10 years.
C Roads	12 years.
D Roads	15 years.

10.3 These frequencies would be achieved if about 47km of A roads and about 244 km of other roads were treated each year, making an allowance for roads which are surfaced, this means that approximately 40km of A roads and 190km of other roads should be surface dressed each year to achieve the policy.

10.4 This year it is proposed to surface dress 21.2km of A road and 172.8km of other roads.

11. Street Lighting

11.1 Under the maintenance contract the performance of the repair service dipped in the first year due to Carillion having staffing resource difficulties and the delay in starting the bulk lamp change and clean programme. This issue has now been resolved and has recently resulted in a best ever weekly performance figure of 99.78% lights working Countywide (excluding Regional Electricity Company faults outside our control).

11.2 Investments made in the 1980's mean that the overall condition of the street lighting stock in Warwickshire is better than in many counties but is getting to a stage where the age profile is increasing sharply. Approximately 14,500 lighting columns are over 30 years old which equates to around 30% of the stock.

11.3 It is currently estimated that Warwickshire should be replacing at least 1000 (2.0%) of its streetlights and illuminated traffic signs every year to maintain the overall condition but ideally we should be replacing 1,800 (3.5%) units every year to reduce the age profile. The past few years funding has allowed just 50%-25% of the required replacements. A vastly increased quantity of structural testing was carried out in 2005/06 which with smart direction identified columns

that needed to be removed immediately. As a result there have been no columns that have collapsed due to corrosion in 2005/06 compared with five columns which collapsed in the previous year.

- 11.4 A substantial part of the street lighting budget is spent on energy. There is presently a contract in place with EDF for the purchase of 100% Green Energy until the end of June 2007. With the ever increasing price of electricity we have been prudent to enter into a two year contract for the purchase of electricity but we may be in for a large increase when the contract is re - let in 2007.
- 11.5 In January 2005 Cabinet agreed that WCC should progress the initiative of advertising on Lamp Columns though this was later rejected by the Council.
- 11.6 The Street Lighting Section are pulled in two directions by on one hand people who want improved lighting and on the other hand by people who want to lower electricity consumption. In order to improve lighting it is generally necessary to either install more lights or to install higher Wattage lanterns – both of which use more electricity. The Street Lighting Section are keen to reduce energy consumption and are presently looking at ways of reducing electricity use by, where possible, the use of new technology such as LED Belisha Beacons, LED Refuge Indicators, and LED bollards. Other energy savings are being investigated such as ¼ Watt photocells instead 1 Watt photocells which doesn't sound a lot but over time will build up considerably.

12. Routine Maintenance Activities

Area Response Teams

- 12.1 Routine maintenance of the highway network is divided into five areas coincident with the district council boundaries. In 2006/07 the functions of the 14 Area Response Teams(ART's) will be tailored to deal with a higher percentage of planned work in the five areas. There will be three drainage teams, compared with two gangs in 2005/06, to help address the backlog of drainage works. Two teams will deal with category 1 and 2 safety defects identified by the inspection teams within the urban areas and one signage team. There will be six ART's dealing with emergency and planned maintenance activities.
- 12.2 There will be four road patching gangs that will undertake larger patch repairs to carriageways.

13. Customer Service Centre

- 13.1 During 2005/06 the street lighting queries were diverted to the corporate call centre, this benefited the street lighting team through a reduction of interruptions to general work. As part of the continuous improvement of the street lighting service it is intended that use of the "MAYRISE" will be extended to the central call centre during 2006/07. This will enable staff to directly log faults reported by the public.
- 13.2 During 2006 it is expected that the highway maintenance customer services centre will be merged with the corporate call centre.

14. Winter Service

- 14.1 In line with the recommendations of the Best Value Review reviews of the Winter Service continued during the summer of 2005, involving the Highway Maintenance Contractor. The reviews had resulted in :-
- (i) Further optimisation, revision and changes to the routes to include four routes operating from the newly constructed depot facility for the Warwick Area at Budbrooke.
 - (ii) Optimisation of 'Emergency Routes' to enable response to rapid variations in weather conditions.
 - (iii) Optimisation of the two 'mini' gritting routes in order to improve performance and reduce the amount of 'dead' travel time.
 - (iv) Continuation of the programmed fleet replacement strategy.
- 14.2 During the 2005/06 winter season 53 full grits were completed (against the average expected in a year of 40). 18 of these involved gritting at the higher spread rates.
- 14.3 The purchase of additional vehicles within the strategic fleet replacement programme will facilitated the early retirement of 3 older vehicles that have generated reliability issues, for the 2006/07 winter season.
- 14.4 The replacement vehicles will provided with interchangeable bodies so that their operation efficiency can be improved with summer usage as bulk haul vehicles.
- 14.5 A further Winter Service Review will be undertaken during the summer of 2006 looking at all aspects of the service provided during 2005/06 and the preparations required for 2006/07, and will include:-
- (a) The introduction of a Snow Plan, and when necessary, the operation of a Snow Desk, to enable an improved, planned response to be given to snow conditions.
 - (b) Extension of the GPS into gritting vehicles to aid identification of vehicle locations and activity during gritting operations.
 - (c) Further safety improvements to the gritting fleet.
 - (d) Improved web information.
 - (e) Continued monitoring of the trial using Safecote additive to salt.

Patching

15. Patching

- 15.1 Patching work is carried out to arrest localised deterioration of roads and pavements and keep the roads and pavements in a safe condition. Potholes and other defects are dealt with when they are found during the regular inspections or when they are reported by the public. Patching work is also undertaken prior to carriageway surface dressing or pavement slurry sealing. Revenue resources for patching remain significantly reduced this year and therefore the number of potholes may increase. Priorities will be strictly focussed on ensuring that the network is safe.
- 15.2 This year it is proposed to increase efficiency by standardising the method of ordering work so that the contractor has the optimum opportunity to plan and organise the work effectively. Other proposed improvements include:-
- (i) A Lean Construction review of patching to identify wastage and efficiency savings continues.
 - (ii) Insitu recycling of defective areas of road will be introduced using the Rhino-Patch system of road repair.
 - (iii) Trials using a 'Bagela' machine that recycles excavated tarmac is taking place at the Wellesbourne depot.
 - (iv) Programming and planning of patching gangs is now based centrally in order to ensure more effective use of resources.

16. Road Markings and Studs

- 16.1 In 2005 few problems were experienced with replacing line markings following surface dressing. Sites had been adequately surveyed and lines were replaced in a timely manner. However, the resources devoted to this by the lining subcontractor meant that other routine work was delayed. In order to get over this it is hoped to provide an additional gang during the 2006 dressing season. This will allow renewal work identified during routine serviceability inspections to be carried out during the summer season.

17. Verge and Tree Maintenance

- 17.1 In 2005/06 the county policy of cutting grass three times a year was achieved. Area Surveyors began addressing the problem of overgrown hedges/trees obstructing road signs by the introduction of regular serviceability inspections.
- 17.2 Operation Ragwort will continue as in previous years, targeting problem areas throughout the County. Japanese knotweed will be dealt with as part of a County wide spraying programme.

17.3 The programme of tree inspection in the rural areas and the urban area of Stratford continued in conjunction with the Property Services Department (The Forestry Section has now become part of the Countryside Recreation Division of this directorate) . This is enabling officers to determine the extent of risk from dangerous highway trees and the amount of funding required to bring this risk to an acceptable level. Officers are developing a Tree Strategy for all trees within the County for approval by Cabinet later this year. This will include policies specific to highway trees and will align with the recently published national code of practice and County Highways' own Highway Maintenance Policy which will also be revised during 2006.

18. Gully emptying and Drainage

18.1 Gullies are emptied at a frequency of once a year. The new Global Position Tracking System (GPS) installed on the gully machines is helping in the development of a fuller inventory of the gullies and drains on the highway network. Further development is ongoing. One key feature is the identification of blocked or damaged systems and gullies not emptied due to parked vehicles. A proactive approach to returning to remedy these problems is to be developed.

18.2 Three ART's will be dedicated to drainage work under the control of the Network Management Team. They will respond to ad hoc drainage problems and carry out planned drainage projects. In addition, some of the area committee's have allocated funds for specific priority drainage schemes, which will be undertaken by additional construction gangs.

18.3 Following on from 2005/06's countywide approach to reducing the backlog of routine drainage schemes, the target for 2006/07 is to reach and maintain a maximum backlog of 2 months in all areas.

19. Signs

19.1 The two main issues with sign maintenance are:-

- (a) The fact that there is a backlog of signs which need to be replaced.
- (b) The need to check that the signs which have been installed in the past (particularly within urban areas) are still required.

19.2 An issue which will need to be dealt with in the next few years is the need to develop an inventory of signs (non illuminated). This is required to ensure better planning of maintenance expenditure.

19.3 The exercise of decluttering town centre signs in Stratford received favourable press and is ongoing in Leamington Spa. A wider countywide regime of decluttering redundant or unnecessary signs and poles will be progressed during 2006/07.

20. Other issues

Co-ordination of roadworks

- 20.1 The recently approved Local Transport Plan for Warwickshire 2006/2011 contains a network Management Duty Strategy which identifies a framework of improvements in the co-ordination of roadworks, that seeks to contribute towards the reduction in inconvenience and disruption to residents, businesses and highway users.
- 20.2 The Traffic Management Act (TMA) 2004 contained a new network management duty for all traffic authorities. With effect from January 2005:

“it is the duty of a local traffic authority to manage their road network with a view to achieving, so far as may be reasonably practicable having regard to their other obligations, policies and objectives, the following objectives:

- (a) securing the expeditious movement of traffic on the authority’s road network; and,
- (b) facilitating the expeditious movement of traffic on road networks for which another authority is the traffic authority.”

The obligation is a whole authority duty: “anything that effects the flow of traffic” and as part of the duty the authority is required to appoint a Traffic Manager who will be the focus of meeting the requirements of the duty.

- 20.3 The New Road and Street Works Act (NRSWA) sets out the formal framework for the co-ordination roadworks. Utilities are required to submit details of the works they propose to carry out and authorities can attach conditions to the timing of works. This authority has developed a database register of its own roadworks for co-ordination purposes. This information is also entered on to a Central Street works Register so that day-to-day conflicts can be resolved and longer term co-ordination carried out.

We will aim to achieve better management and co-ordination of works and events affecting the highway and we will also aim to reduce the time that temporary works are present in the highway by such methods as increased working hours and weekend working.

Through effective planning and control the County Council will aim to minimise the disruption and congestion caused by its own works in the highway.

- 20.4 The provision of information on roadworks to road users and the community in the local area, including contact details and be updated daily is very important. The provision of accurate and timely information about events and incidents on the road network is a valuable source of travel information. We provide roadworks information for Warwickshire via our web site at **www.warwickshire.gov.uk/roadworks**. This information is shown in a map based format is updated daily. This also assist in the co-ordination of roadworks

with adjoining authorities and the Highways Agency who providing similar information.

- 20.5 The County Council will act to avoid, reduce or minimize congestion or disruption so that the road network is used more efficiently, including in particular:

Identifying and addressing the needs of all road users including pedestrians.

Working with neighbouring authorities, the Highways Agency and other stakeholders to ensure that the network as a whole functions efficiently.

Considering planned works and events (both in isolation and their effects on each other), and organizing them to minimize their impact - this would include arrangements for agreeing (or stipulating) their timing to best effect and consideration of their implications for contingency plans.

Keeping the effectiveness of the arrangements under review.

21. Safety

- 21.1 Much of the maintenance activity is designed to ensure the highway network can be used safely. Patching, winter maintenance, street lighting, drainage, grass cutting etc, all have a role to play in keeping the network safe and the structural maintenance and surface dressing work is designed to keep the network from deteriorating and becoming unsafe. County Highways is increasingly involve with other groups within EED to combine maintenance, new works and regeneration projects to improve the safety of local areas and routes.
- 21.2 County Highways is increasingly working in unison with the Road Safety Unit to prioritise additional maintenance spending to see how this may reduce accidents. In 2006/07 the top 10 accident routes in the County will be reviewed and appropriate actions undertaken.

22. Town Centres

- 22.1 The priority for highway maintenance spending has traditionally been for maintaining safety and for maintaining the structural condition of the road. Maintaining the appearance of the network has generally been considered to be a lesser priority with limited funds.
- 22.2 This is now changing with the recognition that the appearance of an area, as measured for instance by the Streetscape Index, has an important role to play in the economy and regeneration of an area.
- 22.3 Highway maintenance policies are being developed to take account of the need to ensure that town centres are well maintained as a matter of course. A Town Centre Maintenance Policy has been approved by Members. In addition the responsibility for promoting and monitoring the streetscape index in town centres will be taken on by the highway maintenance area surveyors. The use of Streetscape Appearance Index was developed as part of WCC's regeneration

activities in 2001 and has been cascaded to several Warwickshire town centres. Funds allocated by Members in Spring 2006 in support of Streetpride Activities will help progress the activities developed over the past 4 years.

- 22.4 Over the past 12 months continued improvements to the level of maintenance to items of public realm in town centres were carried out through the multi disciplinary activities of EED and district authorities. Extensive Streetscape painting was carried out in Leamington, Stratford and Atherstone in 2005. In particular we have worked closely with the Renaissance group in Stratford to remove unnecessary and redundant signs and to improve street lighting in Waterside. All the highway resurfacing of the Leamington Parade and project delivery of Alcester Public realm improvements were managed by County Highways.
- 22.5 The introduction of an Infrastructure Project Database in April 2005 is aiding cross authority co-ordination and delivery of projects.

23. Insurance

- 23.1 Insurance claim data is now reviewed quarterly and an annual meeting will take place to drive forward improvements. Data taken from the quarterly reviews has led to targeting of resources to sections of highway that receive a disproportionately high number of claims. Efforts are being made to streamline the processes involved from the identification to the repair of potential hazards which will minimise the risk of claims.
- 23.2 IN 2006/07 internal seminars will be arranged to cascade best practice in dealing with insurance claims such that the rate of repudiating claims is increased against the growing culture of “no win – no fee” legal services making claims against highway authorities.

24. Quality Assurance

- 24.1 In April 2005 , following an independent audit, County Highways retained its BSI accreditation.
- 24.2 In March 2006 County Highways Depots received ISO14001 accreditation for environmental management.

Sustainability

25. Sustainability & Asset Management

- 25.1 In promoting the Department’s purpose and the government’s strategy for sustainable development, County Highways aims to monitor, maintain and develop the highway asset in as an environmentally friendly manner as possible. The following points give an idea of the work being undertaken towards these aims:-

- (i) Reuse/recycling of secondary aggregates e.g. road planings and surface dressing chippings has been. Leicester Lane Depot has had since autumn 2005, all the appropriate “exemptions” from the Waste Management Regulations, to allow the storage and processing of construction waste. This venture is now up and running.
- (ii) Use of more sustainable techniques for routine maintenance will develop during 2006, such as use of “Rhino Patch” and “Bagela” asphalt recyclers.
- (iii) Continuous inspection of the County’s roads in accordance with national standards. Development of the UKPMS system continues.
- (iv) Collection of highway asset data including street lights, illuminated signs and gullies etc.

26. Communications

- 26.1 In order to improve communications within the County, department and within County Highways and Carillion, we will continue to develop our quarterly newsletter and web pages. We will also continue to contribute to the department’s e-government requirements.

27. 2006/2007 Works Programme

- 27.1 Lists of schemes have been produced showing the planned maintenance work proposed during the period 1st April 2006 to 31st March 2007. The structural schemes have been selected using a maintenance priority assessment system. Priority is given to sites where the defects in the road might become dangerous or where substantial patching work would be required, if a structural scheme was not undertaken.
- 27.2 The schedule may be subject to change as a result of factors such as:-
- (i) Utility work clashing with the proposed roadworks.
 - (ii) More detailed scheme costs being determined.
 - (iii) Consultation.

28. Five Year Lists of Maintenance Schemes

- 28.1 A 5 Year List of roads which require a structural maintenance treatment was approved by members in 2004. The roads included are those which have sufficient defects to justify a structural maintenance treatment. Other roads will be added if they deteriorate from their present condition. This list will be revised for 2007.

- 28.2 The list includes a number of A roads and some footways. There are limited numbers of carriageway sites included in urban areas. This is because most of the roads in urban areas are treated by surface dressing or by resurfacing and do not normally require a strengthening treatment.
- 28.3 This year it is not yet possible to produce lists of roads where street lighting replacements are required. An extensive programme of testing of columns will determine priorities for immediate and short term replacements viewed in conjunction with the test results from 2005/06 and those whose test certificates have expired.

Cabinet - 13th July 2006

Highway Maintenance Plan 2006/7 and Five Year List of Structural Maintenance Schemes

Comments from Area Committees

Comments from the North Warwickshire Area Committee held on 31st May 2006

- No comments made.

Comments from the Nuneaton and Bedworth Area Committee held on 24th May 2006

- No comments made.

Comments from the Rugby Area Committee held on 10th May 2006

- No comments made.

Comments from the Stratford Area Committee held on 24th May 2006

- Several members commented that there had been recent problems with pothole repairs having to be carried out a number of times on the same site.
- A request was made for road condition information to be circulated when available.
- Requests were made for extra sites to be considered for future maintenance work.
- There was concern about blocked gullies.
- There were views expressed about using verges for parking and having others pay for converting the verges to parking areas.

Comments from the Warwick Area Committee held on 16th May 2006

- A request was made for information to be prepared for each Electoral Division Area showing work planned and required.
- A suggestion was made that it would be useful in future for a seminar to be held prior to the meeting where Members have the opportunity to go through the details and identify particular issues.

- Members commented about problems with poor lines, gullies being blocked and lost, signs needing renewal and potholes, particularly on footways and at road edges.
- Positive comments were made about developing the Global Positioning System and the use of green energy for street lights.

AGENDA MANAGEMENT SHEET

Name of Committee Cabinet

Date of Committee 13th July 2006

Report Title North Warwickshire Quality Bus Initiative – Purchase of Buses

Summary It is proposed to purchase a new fleet of “County-links” buses for the routes serving the Coleshill Parkway Transport Interchange and North Warwickshire. Tenders for the purchase have been returned. The report outlines the results of this tendering process and seeks approval for the purchase of seven new vehicles.

For further information please contact Lee White
Transport Planning Unit
Tel. 01926 735671
leewhite@warwickshire.gov.uk

Would the recommended decision be contrary to the Budget and Policy Framework? Yes/No

Background Papers Received Tender submissions, Whole life cost summary.

CONSULTATION ALREADY UNDERTAKEN:- *Details to be specified*

Other Committees

Local Member(s)
(With brief comments, if appropriate)

Other Elected Members Councillor K Browne)
Councillor Mrs E Goode) for information
Councillor Mrs J Lea)
Councillor R Sweet)

Cabinet Member Councillor M Heatley – This is good news for
(Reports to The Cabinet, to be cleared with appropriate Cabinet Member) North Warwickshire and for the new Coleshill facility.

Chief Executive

- Legal I Marriott – agreed.
- Finance C Holden – comments incorporated.
- Other Chief Officers
- District Councils
- Health Authority
- Police
- Other Bodies/Individuals

FINAL DECISION **YES/NO** (*If 'No' complete Suggested Next Steps*)

SUGGESTED NEXT STEPS :

Details to be specified

- Further consideration by this Committee
- To Council
- To Cabinet
- To an O & S Committee
- To an Area Committee
- Further Consultation

Cabinet - 13th July 2006

North Warwickshire Quality Bus Initiative – Purchase of Buses

Report of the Strategic Director for Environment and Economy

Recommendation

That:-

1. Cabinet approves the purchase of seven new high quality, low emission buses for the North Warwickshire Quality Bus Initiative at a total cost of £935,620.

and
2. The Capital Programme for Transport be amended accordingly with the increased cost of £155,620 being found from savings elsewhere in the integrated transport budget for 2006/7 .

1. Introduction

- 1.1 In conjunction with the provision of the Coleshill Parkway Transport Interchange it is proposed that the County Council purchase a fleet of new buses to operate routes to the Interchange from communities in North Warwickshire. In May, Cabinet agreed to allocate £780,000 from the integrated transport capital programme for 2006/7 for this purchase. These buses would be owned by the County Council and leased to bus operators through competitive tenders to run the services under the “County-Links” brand name. The purchase of buses for tendered routes has shown to give at least a 10% saving in tender prices based on experience with the first group of routes tendered when the Council purchased buses. The higher quality of new buses purchased for “County-Links” services has created significant increases in the number of passengers on the routes involved.
- 1.2 Independent consultants have assessed the purchase of new buses for the North Warwickshire Quality Bus Initiative routes listed in paragraph 1.3 and have advised that the predicted increase in passenger numbers and lower tender prices represent value for money to the Council.

1.3 The routes for the North Warwickshire Quality Bus Initiative are:-

- (i) Tamworth–Kingsbury–Hams Hall–Coleshill Parkway–Coleshill–Birmingham Airport.
- (ii) Atherstone–Baddersley–Hurley–Kingsbury–Coleshill Parkway–Coleshill–Birmingham Airport.
- (iii) Nuneaton–Arley–Shustoke–Whitacre Heath–Hams Hall–Coleshill Parkway–Coleshill–Birmingham Airport.

Improvements to the Sutton Coldfield to Coleshill service will also be made but it is not proposed to purchase new buses for this route.

1.4 The capital funds allocated was based on the purchase of five large buses seating 49 passengers and two small buses seating 33 passengers.

1.5 The issue of tenders for this bus purchase contract was delayed due to the delay by DfT in approving the Coleshill Parkway Scheme. Buses could not be ordered until Coleshill Parkway was approved because the Parkway scheme facilitates the new and enhanced routes of the North Warwickshire Quality Bus Initiative. The delay in ordering the buses means that the new buses must meet new low emissions limits that start on the 1st October 2006. Tenders were therefore sought from a wide range of bus manufacturers to supply buses that will meet the latest emissions control regulations and disabled access criteria.

1.6 Tender submissions have now been received for buses to be delivered in January 2007.

2. Result of Tenders

2.1 Tenders were invited for two types of bus that meet the latest emission regulations. One requires the use of chemical additives and has lower purchase cost but higher running costs. The other runs without the use of chemicals but has a higher purchase price.

2.2 The buses that do not require the use of chemical additives will be more acceptable to a wider range of bus operators due to no specialist garage equipment being required. As no specialist equipment is required, it is anticipated that a lower subsidy for the services that the buses will operate on will result due to increased competition amongst operators for the contract to work these routes, if this type of bus is purchased.

2.3 From the competitive tenders supplied the best prices that could be obtained are as follows:-

- (i) The buses that require chemical additives cost £120,863 for a large bus and £104,231 for a small bus.
- (ii) The buses that do not need chemical treatment cost £133,660 for a large bus and £123,038 for a small bus.

- 2.4 The lowest tender for the buses that require use of chemicals is £812,777 which is close to the current approved estimate of £780,000. However, a more detailed examination of the whole life cost of purchasing and running the two types of bus (based on the tenders received) concludes that the whole life cost saving of seven buses that do not require the use of chemicals would be £280,000. A detailed analysis of the purchase cost, resale value and running costs has been carried out and shows that over the economic life of the buses a saving of £40,000 per bus will be achieved with buses not requiring use of chemicals.
- 2.5 The tenders received for buses meeting the latest emission regulations give only a small saving in cost for purchasing small buses. Based on the experience of the County's Transport Operations Group the larger buses would offer greater operational flexibility and accommodate predicted growth in patronage. A large bus is also likely to be easier to sell and attract a higher resale value than a smaller one should the County Council seek to sell the buses at any time. Purchase of smaller buses therefore no longer represents best value.

3. Proposed Order

- 3.1 Based on the tenders received it is considered that an order for seven large buses not using the chemical additive treatment system at a total cost of £935,620 will provide best value. When compared to the current £780,000 allocation the increased cost of the recommended option arises due to an extra £21,000 for purchasing all larger buses and £134,000 for compliance with emission regulations and a small amount of inflation.

4. Recommendation and Finance

- 4.1 The 2006/2007 Capital Programme for Transport included an allocation of £780,000 for the purchase of five large and two small buses. The recommended option for bus purchase will cost £935,620. Cabinet is asked to approve the purchase of the recommended buses and to amend the capital programme to reflect the increase in cost of £155,620 which will be compensated by savings elsewhere in the programme through natural or planned slippage of schemes that will be reported to Cabinet at the next available capital review.

JOHN DEEGAN
Strategic Director for Environment and Economy
Shire Hall
Warwick

20th June 2006

AGENDA MANAGEMENT SHEET

Name of Committee Cabinet

Date of Committee 13th July 2006

Report Title Minerals Development Framework Core Strategy - Issues and Options

Summary This report summarises the Minerals Development Plan Core Strategy Key Issues and Options which have been produced for informal consultation with stakeholders. Stakeholders's comments have been incorporated into the refined Issues and Options paper prior to the formal six weeks consultation process in July, whereby Preferred Options will be chosen.

For further information please contact Tony Lyons
Planning Policy
Tel. 01926 412391
tonylyons@warwickshire.gov.uk

Would the recommended decision be contrary to the Budget and Policy Framework? Yes/No

Background Papers Minerals Development Framework

CONSULTATION ALREADY UNDERTAKEN:- *Details to be specified*

Other Committees Policy Panel – 23rd May 2006
Cabinet - 2nd February 2006
Minerals Development Forum – 8th June 2006

Local Member(s)
(With brief comments, if appropriate)

Other Elected Members Councillor P Barnes)
Councillor M Jones) for information
Councillor P Morris-Jones)

Cabinet Member Councillor C Saint
(Reports to The Cabinet, to be cleared with appropriate Cabinet Member)

- Chief Executive
- Legal I Marriott – comments incorporated.
- Finance
- Other Chief Officers
- District Councils
- Health Authority
- Police
- Other Bodies/Individuals

FINAL DECISION **YES/NO** *(If 'No' complete Suggested Next Steps)*

SUGGESTED NEXT STEPS :

Details to be specified

- Further consideration by this Committee
- To Council
- To Cabinet
- To an O & S Committee
- To an Area Committee
- Further Consultation

Cabinet - 13th July 2006

Minerals Development Framework Core Strategy – Issues and Options

Report of the Strategic Director for Environment and Economy

Recommendation

That Cabinet approves the Minerals Development Framework Core Strategy (Issues and Options) for a six week period of consultation commencing in July 2006.

1. Introduction

- 1.1 The County Council has produced a Minerals and Waste Development Scheme (MWDS) which proposes a Minerals and Waste Local Development Framework (LDF); a folder of Development Plan Documents (DPDs), which will set out the County Council's proposals for waste and minerals development for approximately the next 15 years. The current adopted Minerals Plan has been saved until 2007 when it will be superceded by the new LDF.
- 1.2 This report summarises the Core Strategy Key Issues and Options which is the second stage in the production of the Minerals LDF following on from the preliminary consultation which took place in February 2006. A copy is attached as **Appendix A** for Cabinet Members and copies of the report are available in the Group Rooms for Members to view and are also available to Members on request.
- 1.3 The Local Development Documents comprise an overall Statement of Community Involvement and separate Core Strategy and Allocations DPDs, as well as the production of Waste and Minerals Proposals Maps. As part of the process a Sustainability Appraisal has been carried for the waste strategy and one is currently being prepared for the minerals strategy to ensure the plans provide sustainable development. This is required under European Union Directive 2001/42/EC. Extracts from the Sustainability Evaluation of the options are not included in **Appendix A** attached, but will be included in the Group Room copies.
- 1.4 A six week period of consultation is proposed. Although the Warwickshire Code of Good Practice for Consultation and Appraisal in the Warwickshire Compact is defined as a 12 week period, in some circumstances this period can be reduced. Where consultations have been previously undertaken with specialist groups or

where other consultation methods are used such as meetings and focus groups, shorter consultation periods than 12 weeks may suffice.

- 1.5 A wide preliminary consultation took place from 20th February and ending on 3rd April 2006 publicising the Core Strategy. In addition Minerals Development Forums were held on 24th March, 25th April 2006 and 8th June as well as six awareness raising roadshows in local halls and schools, and seven exhibitions in local libraries. In these circumstances a six week period of consultation is considered reasonable, instead of the 12 weeks outlined in the Warwickshire Compact.

2. Core Strategy Consultation Process

- 2.1 The Core Strategy Issues and Options outlines the primary issues, the context of the issues and a series of options in respect of the issues as to how the minerals framework can be delivered. A report was taken to Cabinet on the 2nd February 2006 outlining the how the Preliminary Consultation would take place and to generate discussion and comments from stakeholders.
- 2.2 A questionnaire was produced which generated 69 responses. A summary of the responses is attached in **Appendix B**. In summary the answers from the questionnaire demonstrate that people were generally satisfied with the methods for assessing need for aggregate minerals, but there was dissatisfaction with the lack of guidance on assessing need for non-aggregate minerals. Any viable alternatives would require a regional or national approach beyond the remit of the County Council. The main issue of concern was that provision was based on past trends rather than future need. Key issues drawn from the preliminary consultation include restoration, transport, local building and extending existing sites and allocating new sites.
- 2.3 The issues outlined in this report have taken full account of the responses to help provide the issues and options set out below. The draft issues and options were also considered by the Council's Policy Panel on the 23rd May 2006. In addition three Minerals Development Forum meetings have taken place where representatives from the industry and members of the public who have a specific interest, were invited to discuss the above issues. At the last one on the 8th June 2006 stakeholders were invited to contribute further responses which could be incorporated in to the working draft document. A summary of the comments from the Forum meeting on the 8th June and a list of the people who attended are attached in **Appendix C**. Some of the Issues and Options have been changed following the comments.

3.1 **Conclusion**

The proposed Issues and Options of the Minerals Core Strategy have now been formulated and refined following responses from stakeholders. It is recommended that the proposed Issues and Options are taken forward and put out to the formal six week public consultation in July to choose Preferred Options.

JOHN DEEGAN
Strategic Director for Environment and Economy
Shire Hall
Warwick

29th June 2006

Minerals Development Framework Core Strategy – Issues and Options

1. INTRODUCTION

- 1.1 This Issues and Options Report is the 2nd Stage of consultation that informs the preparation process of the Core Strategy Development Plan Document (DPD) for the Minerals Development Framework. This document sets out a number of broad issues on which we are seeking views.
- 1.2 The aim of this document is to build on the feedback from the preliminary consultation entitled *Minerals Core Strategy: Preliminary Consultation*, that took place between 20th February and 3rd April 2006. The consultation details are outlined in section 4.1 to 4.4.
- 1.3 The four stages of consultation as set out in **Figure 1** will all contribute to the production of the Minerals Core Strategy Development Plan Document (DPD). The Minerals Core Strategy will set a long-term vision, objectives and the overall strategy for mineral development across the County up to 2021, and provide the framework for minerals development control.
- 1.4 The aim of the Issues and Options consultation is to provide a framework to engage key organisations to discuss and reach a consensus concerning the principal issues and options which relate to mineral extraction activity in the county.

Format of Issues and Options Paper

- 1.5 The Issues and Options information is set out as follows:
- Section 2: Provides background information relevant to Minerals Planning in Warwickshire.
 - Section 3: Provides an outline of the policy context within which minerals planning is undertaken in Warwickshire
 - Section 4: Provides details of previous consultation activities.
 - Section 5: Provides information on the responsibilities for Minerals Planning within Warwickshire.
 - Section 6: Identifies the key objectives for the Minerals Development Framework including a vision statement for the Development Framework
 - Section 7: Identifies the key issues for minerals planning within Warwickshire and the potential options for which consultee responses are invited.

Consultation questions are included in sections 6 and 7. A separate questionnaire is provided with this paper for your responses.

How You Can Contribute

- 1.6 Anybody is welcome to respond to this consultation. You can either:
1. Complete the questionnaire enclosed
 2. Complete the on-line questionnaire (www.warwickshire.gov.uk/mineralscorestrategy)
 3. Obtain a copy from your local Council offices or local library
 4. Telephone 01926 412391 or 412907 and request a copy that will be posted to you
 5. E-mail – planningstrategy@warwickshire.gov.uk

6. Write to:

Issues and Options Consultation: Minerals Core Strategy
Planning Policy
Environment and Economy Directorate
Warwickshire County Council
P O Box 43
Shire Hall
Warwick
CV34 4SX

On-line Availability

- 1.7 This document is available on our website at www.warwickshire.gov.uk/mineralscorestrategy.
The document and questionnaire can be downloaded using acrobat or alternatively you can use the online questionnaire directly.

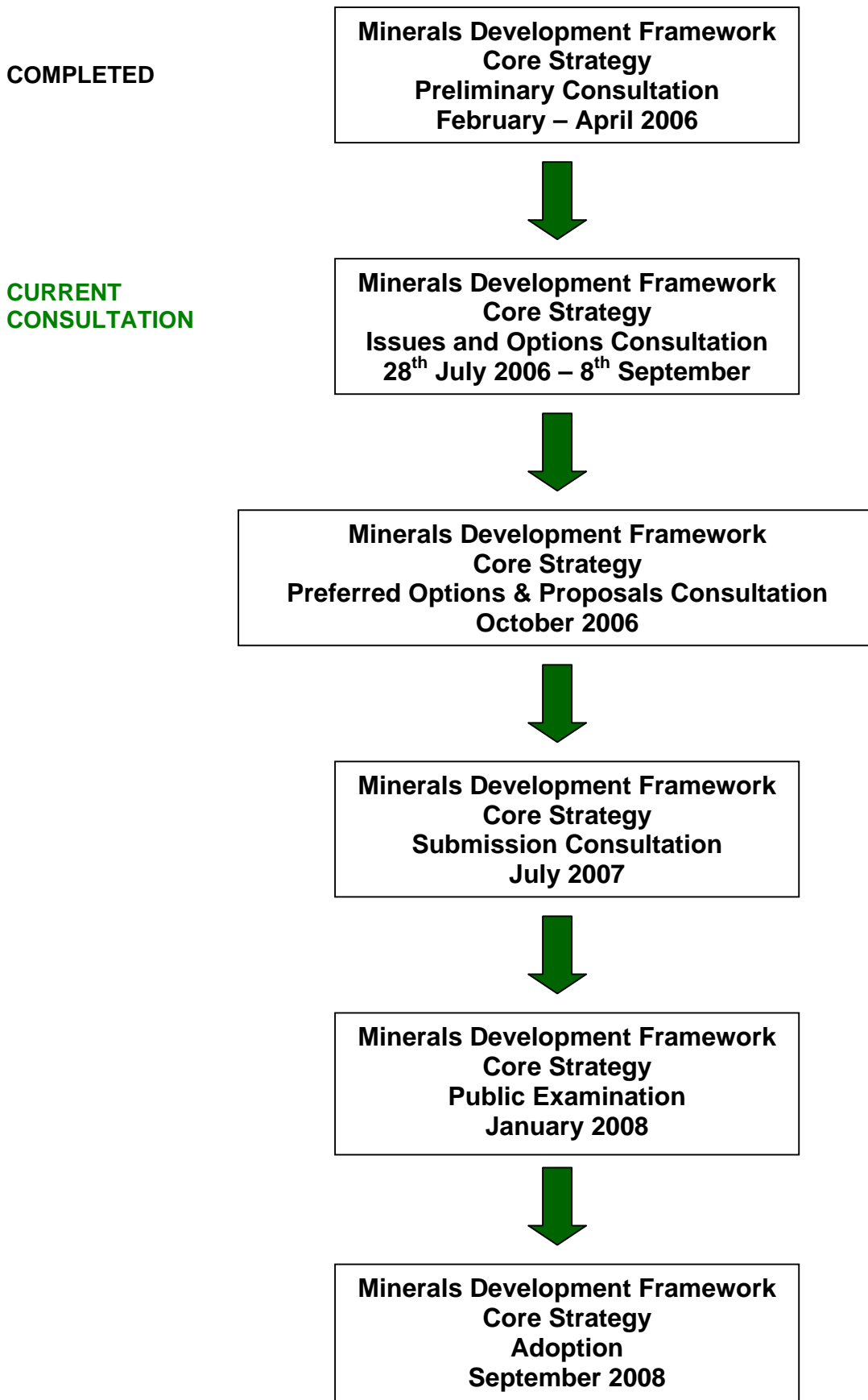
Consultation Period

- 1.8 There is a 6-week consultation period for the Issues and Options Paper from **28th July to 8th September 2006**.

What Happens Next?

- 1.9 Following this consultation, all the comments will be collated and a report written summarising the findings. Each representation received during the 6 week statutory consultation period will be considered by Warwickshire County Council. These comments will then be incorporated (wherever possible) in the Preferred Options and Proposals Paper of the Minerals Core Strategy and this Paper will be consulted on for a 6 week period commencing in **October 2006**.
- 1.10 The next key public consultation date will be April 2007 when the Minerals Core Strategy will be submitted to the Secretary of State and the public will again be invited to comment on the document. All representations received during this 6 week consultation period will be made publicly available and considered by an independent Inspector at examination (January 2008). Warwickshire County Council intends to adopt the Minerals Core Strategy in September 2008.
- More details can be found in the Minerals and Waste development scheme which is available on request, using the above details and on our website www.warwickshire.gov.uk/MWDS

Figure 1: The Stages of the production of the Minerals Development Framework Core Strategy Development Plan Document (DPD)



2. Warwickshire in Context

Warwickshire

- 2.1 Warwickshire is located to the south and east of the West Midlands conurbation, having strong links with Coventry, Solihull and Birmingham. With a total area of over 197,500 ha, the County is the gateway from the West Midlands to identified key growth areas within the rest of the UK.. Warwickshire has 5 Local Planning Authorities within its administrative boundaries, the Boroughs of North Warwickshire; Nuneaton and Bedworth and Rugby as well as the Districts of Warwick and Stratford on Avon.

Population of Warwickshire

- 2.2 Warwickshire has a population of 519,301 with just under a quarter of a million households. The bulk of Warwickshire's population lives in the north and centre of the county, that has traditionally been industrial; with towns such as Nuneaton, Bedworth and Rugby whose established industries include (or included) coal mining, textiles, cement production, and engineering. In the centre and west of Warwickshire lie the prosperous towns of Leamington Spa, Warwick, Kenilworth, and Stratford-upon-Avon.
- 2.3 The South of the county is largely rural and sparsely populated. The largest towns in Warwickshire as of 2004 are: Nuneaton (pop. 77,500), Rugby (62,000), Leamington Spa (42,300), and Bedworth (32,500).

Table 1: Population of Warwickshire

Districts	Population	Number of Households
West Midlands	5,267,308	2,219,893
North Warwickshire	61,900	26,118
Nuneaton and Bedworth	120,300	51,410
Rugby	89,200	39,333
Stratford-on-Avon	115,200	47,000
Warwick	132,700	56,700
Warwickshire	519,300	220,561

Source: Census 2001, partly updated by Districts/Boroughs where figures available.

- 2.4 The population of Warwickshire has grown by 11% over the past 30 years and is projected to increase by a further 3.6% over the period of 2000-2010. The largest predicted growth over this period is in North Warwickshire followed by Warwick, Stratford and Rugby, however, population decline is projected in Nuneaton and Bedworth over the same interval.

Economic Context

- 2.5 The economic climate of an area is an influencing factor for the demand for minerals. Gross Value Added (GVA) is a measure of the total economic activity in a region and provides an indication of the health of the region's economy.

- 2.6 Warwickshire is ranked third behind Birmingham and Solihull in terms of per capita GVA. Between 1995 and 2002 the Warwickshire economy has grown by an average annual rate of 5.9%, that compares favourably with the UK average of 5.1% and the West Midlands figure of 4.6%.

Transport

The Highway Network

- 2.7 Warwickshire is served by a number of major transport facilities due in part to its location adjacent to the West Midlands conurbation. The M1, M6, M40, M42 and M69 motorways pass through the County, while key trunk routes include the A5, A14 A45 and A46. There are important motorway and trunk road interchanges at Longbridge (M40/A46), Tolbar End (A45/A46) and M1 Junction (M1/M6/A14). There is also a comprehensive network of secondary and local routes serving local destinations.

Rail Network

- 2.8 The County has a mixture of main line inter-city, cross-country and local rail services that meet a variety of travel and commuter needs. Coventry, Rugby and Nuneaton are situated on the West Coast Main Line and provide inter-city services to Birmingham New Street and London Euston. There is also a high frequency cross-country route running between the South Coast and the North of England which stop at Leamington and Coventry. In addition to the main passenger routes there are additional local services crossing the county.

Road and Rail Freight

- 2.9 Warwickshire experiences a high level of through freight traffic movement, both road (M6, M40, M42 and A46) and rail via the West Coast Mainline and the Midlands to the South Coast).
- 2.10 Nationally, road freight increased 17% between 1990 and 2003 whilst rail freight decreased during the mid 1990's. Since Privatisation of the rail services levels of rail freight is continuing to grow.
- 2.11 There are a number of small and medium sized rail freight facilities across Warwickshire that predominately serve specific sites or railheads. The facilities at Hams Hall Freight Terminal and Daventry International Rail Freight Terminal (DRIFT) in Northamptonshire provide multi-modal access to a number of national and international destinations.

Minerals

Mineral Extraction in Warwickshire

- 2.12 The diverse mineral resources of Warwickshire have been exploited since human settlements first developed in the county. Today extraction of coal, sand and gravel, crushed rock, brick clay and ironstone still occur and extensive reserves of these minerals still exist.
- 2.13 Historically bricks have been made across Warwickshire wherever a suitable clay was found. The use of local clay for the production of bricks has ceased with the exception of the large

scale brickworks at Kingsbury which extracts the high quality Etruria Marl which is part of the Counties Carboniferous sequences of rocks.

- 2.14 The use of local stone for building purposes has been widespread in Warwickshire with Warwick and Kenilworth Castles being obvious examples. Stately homes, churches and various settlements have been constructed from local materials such as Triassic sandstones and Jurassic Ironstones, reflecting the counties varied geology. However, the stone quarries supplying local materials have all but finished which is creating a problem in repairing local buildings and retaining the local distinctiveness of many towns and villages.
- 2.15 Coal potential contained in the Carboniferous Coal Measures exposed in the north of the county has been exploited since Roman Times with numerous shallow workings being evident. During the 19th Century numerous deep mines were in operation in North Warwickshire working the coal seams as they move deeper in a southwards direction away from the surface. One deep mine remains in operation at Daw Mill, nearly Arley in North Warwickshire. Current coal extraction takes place in the Corley Moor area at a depth of around 800 – 900 metres.
- 2.16 Cement has a long history in Warwickshire with extraction of the required minerals (Jurassic Lias limestones and shales) occurring around Southam and Rugby. Current production comes from the one cement kiln in Rugby which locally extracted materials are mixed with chalk from Bedfordshire.

Aggregates

- 2.17 Aggregates are basically defined as rock which can be crushed artificially (Granite) or already exist as naturally occurring fragments (sand & gravel). The use of an aggregate is determined by its physical and chemical properties and therefore they have a wide range of end uses in the construction industry.
- 2.18 Aggregates produced directly from mineral deposits are classified as **Primary Aggregates**.
- 2.19 **Secondary Aggregates** is a term describing material which originates as a waste product from quarrying and mining activities or as a by-product from an industrial process which can be used as an aggregate in the construction industry.
- 2.20 Construction and Demolition waste can be crushed, screened and processed to produce a **Recycled Aggregate** and its use is becoming increasingly important at reducing the need for Primary Extraction. As the Environmental Agency defines recycled and secondary aggregates as predominately waste materials the issues relating to these processes will be considered and addressed in full in the Waste Development Framework, although their importance as a mineral resource is recognised and linked with the Minerals Development Framework.
- 2.21 Warwickshire's proximity to the West Midlands Conurbation and South Midlands Growth Area of Northampton and Milton Keynes has created a demand for minerals, especially construction materials such as aggregates and cement. The important sand and gravel producing areas in the county are the "River Terrace" deposits of the Tame and Avon, the fluvia-glacial sands around Rugby and the inter-glacial deposits of the Coventry and Warwick area.
- 2.22 The Precambrian and Ordovician igneous rocks which outcrop around Nuneaton up to Mancetter in North Warwickshire are a vital source of high specification roadstone and aggregates which supply the main road networks of the West Midlands and neighbouring regions.

3. POLICY CONTEXT

- 3.1 As part of producing an Issues and Options report Warwickshire County Council has to show regard for a wide range of policies at national, regional and local level. This section contains a summary of these policies.

Sustainable Development

- 3.2 Since the early 1990's as a result of the Rio Earth Summit, the Government has tried to ensure that sustainable development is at the forefront of planning policy. A number of sustainable development strategies have been published. The aim of this approach is to integrate the Government's sustainable development policies that are:

- Social progress that recognises the needs of everyone;
- Effective protection of the environment;
- Prudent use of natural resources; and
- Maintenance of high and stable levels of economic growth and employment.

("A Better Quality of Life" – 1999).

- 3.3 The most recent strategy published is entitled "Securing the Future: Delivering UK Sustainable Development Strategy" (March 2005) that seeks to deliver sustainable development. The strategy identifies four priorities for action:

- Sustainable Communities;
- Sustainable Consumption and Production;
- Natural Resource Protection; and
- Climate Change.

The 2006 Energy Review

- 3.4 The UK Government's White Paper "*Our Energy Future – Creating a Low Carbon Economy*" published in 2003 set out the governments energy strategy. However, the following recent developments summarised below have prompted the government to review this strategy:

- Evidence about the adverse impact of climate change has continued to grow;
- Fossil fuel prices have risen sharply;
- The UK has become a net gas importer sooner than expected
- Progress in introducing truly open energy markets in the EU has been slow over the last three years;
- There has been a general heightening of sensitivity around global energy issues affecting security of supply and price volatility.

The consultation document "***Our Energy Challenge – Securing clean, affordable energy for the long term***" was published in January 2006 and although the consultation has finished the Energy Review is still underway. The consultation responses are currently being analysed and a published summary of views expressed will be produced by the DTI within three months of the April closing date. A statement on energy policy will be made later this year.

The Planning System

- 3.5 The Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act came into force in September 2004 and as a result the planning system has undergone a number of major changes. Planning Authorities now have to follow a spatial planning approach. Spatial planning aims to bring together and integrate planning policies and all other policies and programmes that are inter-related.

Planning Policy Statements

- 3.6 Planning Policy Statements (PPSs) are gradually replacing Planning Policy Guidance Notes (PPGs). PPSs and PPGs set out the Government's national policies on different aspects of planning. This guidance sets the framework for other national planning policies and should be read in conjunction with other statements of national planning policy. PPSs can be viewed on the following website: www.communities.gov.uk

Due to the particular issues related to the winning and working of minerals within the land use planning system there has been a series of Mineral Policy Guidance Notes (MPG's) which are currently being replaced and updated by Mineral Policy Statements (MPS's).

Planning Policy Statement 1: Delivering Sustainable Development (PPS1)

- 3.7 The principles of sustainable development have been translated through the publication of PPS1. (www.communities.gov.uk/planning) This states that the planning system is required to facilitate, promote sustainable and inclusive patterns of urban and rural development by:
- Making suitable land available for development in line with economic, social and environmental objectives to improve people's quality of life
 - Contributing to sustainable economic development
 - Protecting and enhancing the natural and historic environment, the quality and character of the countryside, and existing communities
 - Ensuring high quality development through good and inclusive design, and the efficient use of resources; and,
 - Ensuring that development supports existing communities and contributes to the creation of safe, sustainable, liveable and mixed communities with good access to jobs and key services for all members of the community.

Planning Policy Statement 7: Sustainable Development in Rural Areas (PPS7)

- 3.8 PPS7 outlines the Governments objectives for rural areas which are:
- To raise the quality of life and the environment in rural areas,
 - To promote more sustainable patterns of development
 - Promoting the development of the English regions by improving their economic performance.
 - To promote sustainable, diverse and adaptable agricultural sectors.

Planning Policy Statement 9: Biodiversity and Geological Conservation (PPS9)

- 3.9 PPS9 sets the following key principles which both Regional Planning Bodies and Local Planning Authorities should adhere too in order to ensure that the potential impacts of planning decisions on biodiversity and geological conservation are fully considered.

- Development Plans and Policies should be based on up to date information about the environmental characteristics of their area. These characteristics should include the relevant biodiversity and geological resources of the area. Local authorities should assess the potential to sustain and enhance all environmental characteristics where possible.
- Plan policies and planning decisions should aim to maintain, enhance, restore or add to biodiversity and geological conservation interests.
- Plan policies on the form and location of development should take a strategic approach to the conservation, enhancement and restoration of biodiversity and geology, and recognise the contribution that sites, areas and features, both individually and in combination, make to conserving these resources.
- Plan policies should promote opportunities for the incorporation of beneficial biodiversity and geological conservation features within the design of development.
- Development proposals where the principal objective is to conserve or enhance biodiversity or geological conservation should be permitted.
- The aim of planning decisions should be to prevent harm to biodiversity and geological conservation interests. Local Planning authorities need to be satisfied that any development causes significant harm to such interests could not have been reasonably located on alternative sites. Local Planning Authorities should also ensure appropriate mitigation or compensation measures are in place where significant harm is inevitable.

3.10 Accompanying PPS12 is a Good Practice Guide, "*Biodiversity and Geological Conservation – Statutory Obligations and their impact within the Planning System*". This circular (06/2005) provides administrative guidance on the application of the law relating to planning and nature conservation as it applies in England.

Planning Policy Statement 10: Planning for Sustainable Waste Management (PPS10)

- 3.11 PSS10 sets out the Governments policies on waste. The overall objectives in PSS10 are to:
- Move waste up the waste hierarchy by focusing firstly on waste reduction, reuse, recycling and composting, then recovering energy from waste and finally resorting to landfill disposal only in the last instance
 - To protect the environment by producing less waste
 - To protect human health
 - Use waste as a resource where possible
 - Encourage significant new investment in waste management facilities.

Construction and Demolition Waste and alternative aggregates are classified by the Environment Agency as waste but its use in the construction industry can reduce the need for primary mineral extraction.

Planning Policy Statement 12: Local Development Frameworks (PPS12)

- 3.12 PPS12 sets out the Government's policy on the preparation of Local Development Frameworks. In its companion guide (*Creating Local Development Frameworks, 2004*) it encourages county councils to ensure consistency between Minerals and Waste Development Frameworks, Regional Spatial Strategies and district council's Core Strategy proposals.

Planning Policy Statement 22: Renewable energy (Includes the companion guide) (PPS22)

- 3.13 PPS22 sets out the Government's policies for renewable energy, which planning authorities should have regard to when preparing local development documents and when taking planning decisions. Published August 2004.

Planning Policy Statement 23: Planning and Pollution Control (PPS23)

- 3.14 PPS23 is intended to complement the new pollution control framework under the Pollution Prevention and Control Act 1999 and the PPC Regulations 2000. Published November 2004. This replaces PPG Note 23: Planning and Pollution Control published 1994.

Planning Policy Guidance Notes (PPGs)

Planning Policy Guidance 2: Green Belts (PPG2)

- 3.15 There are five purposes of including land in Green Belts:
- To check the unrestricted sprawl of large built-up areas;
 - To prevent neighbouring towns from merging into one another;
 - To assist in safeguarding the countryside from encroachment;
 - To preserve the setting and special character of historic towns;
 - To assist in urban regeneration, by encouraging the recycling of derelict and other urban land.
- 3.16 The extraction of minerals is overall a temporary land use and need not be considered inappropriate development within the Green Belt. It need not conflict with the purposes of including land in Green Belts providing that high environmental standards are maintained and that the site is well restored.

Planning Policy Guidance 15: Planning and the historic environment

- 3.17 This PPG provides a full statement of Government policies for the identification and protection of historic buildings, conservation areas, and other elements of the historic environment. It explains the role played by the planning system in their protection. It complements the guidance on archaeology and planning given in *PPG 16: Archeology and Planning*.

Planning Policy Guidance 16: Archaeology and Planning

- 3.18 This guidance is for planning authorities in England, property owners, developers, archaeologists, amenity societies and the general public. It sets out the Secretary of State's policy on archaeological remains on land, and how they should be preserved or recorded both in an urban setting and in the countryside. It gives advice on the handling of archaeological remains and discoveries under the development plan and control systems, including the weight to be given to them in planning decisions and the use of planning conditions

Other Planning Policy Guidance Notes

- PPG13: Transport.
- PGG25: Development and Flood Risk

Mineral Policy Statements (MPSs)

(Draft) Mineral Policy Statement 1: Planning and Minerals, with associated Good Practice Guide, (MPS1)

3.20 MPS1 will set out the core policies and principles for minerals planning in England. Its main objectives for minerals planning are in line with the Governments overall aims for sustainable development. These key policy messages are:

- The need to maintain sufficient supply to meet the anticipated need for minerals with environmental acceptability.
- The need to protect designated areas of national and international importance
- The need to encourage efficient use of extracted materials and the use of substitute or recycled materials in place of primary minerals wherever practicable,
- The need to ensure that where extraction does take place, restoration and aftercare of sites of high quality.

MPS1 Draft Good Practice Guidance

3.21 gives advice to Mineral Planning Authorities, the minerals industry and interested parties about how the policies in MPS1 might be implemented.

Consultation Paper on Annexes to Minerals Policy Statement 1 (July 2005)

3.22 This consultation proposed four draft annexes to MPS1 which focused on four specific sectors of the minerals industry in England.

- | | |
|----------|---|
| Annex 1: | Aggregates provision |
| Annex 2: | Brick clay provision |
| Annex 3: | Natural building and roofing stone provision, and |
| Annex 4: | Onshore oil and gas provision |

These annexes, when finalised, will supplement and have equal status to, and should be read in the context of, Mineral Policy Statement 1 and its general mineral planning policies.

Minerals Policy Statement 2: Controlling and mitigating the environmental effects of mineral extraction in England. (MPS2)

3.23 Minerals Policy Statement 2 sets out the policies and considerations in relation to the environmental effects of mineral extraction that the Government expects Mineral Planning Authorities in England to follow when preparing development plans and in considering applications for minerals developments.

3.24 Details on the specific environmental effects are to be provided in Annexes to this Statement. Annexes 1 and 2 on *Dust* and *Noise* respectively, are published with this MPS.

Minerals Planning Guidance 2: Applications, permissions and conditions (MPG2)

- 3.25 MPG2 sets out the Government's policies on minerals and planning issues and provides advice on the operation of the development plan system with regard to minerals. This guidance note provides advice on those aspects of the development control system of particular relevance to minerals and on the preparation and determination of individual planning applications.

Minerals Planning Guidance 3: Coal Mining (MPG3)

- 3.26 MPG3 provides a policy framework for Mineral Planning Authorities (MPAs) and the coal industry in England to ensure that the extraction of coal and disposal of colliery spoil only takes place at the best balance of community, social, environmental and economic interests, consistent with the principles of sustainable development.
- 3.27 The guidance makes it clear that with any planning application it is the role of MPAs to determine the acceptability of individual projects in accordance with the principles of the land use planning system having regard to all relevant policies and all other material considerations. Individual operators should determine levels of output in response to market conditions.

Minerals Planning Guidance 10: Provision of raw material for the cement industry. (MPG10)

- 3.28 These guidelines provide advice to Mineral Planning Authorities (MPAs) on the exercise of planning control over the provision of raw material for the cement industry. They indicate the national policy considerations which need to be taken into account in drawing up minerals policies for the industry in their development plans and some of the other factors that need to be taken into account when determining applications for planning permission.
- 3.29 The Government places great importance on reducing the level of imports of building and construction material, and wishes to encourage domestic production to counter the rising import trend and to provide employment. The Government would also not wish to discourage any export opportunities that might arise. Therefore it is for mineral planning authorities to make provision for adequate supplies of raw material for the industry as it endeavours to meet future domestic demand. However, at the same time the Government recognises that cement production and the quarrying of raw materials for the industry can have a significant environmental impact and often takes place in areas of attractive and outstanding countryside.
- 3.30 The aims of these Guidelines are to advise MPAs about trends in cement production and consumption, and to provide a national planning context for the cement industry. They:
- Briefly outline national trends in cement production and consumption.
 - Set out the national planning policy context for the cement industry.
 - Outline the specific environmental impacts of the cement industry.

- Identify a policy for the maintenance of adequate permitted reserves of raw materials for the cement industry.
- Establish policies for the working, restoration, aftercare and after-use of the cement industry's quarry sites.

Minerals Planning Guidance 14: Review of Mineral Planning Permissions (MPG14)

- 3.27 The Environment Act 1995 introduces new requirements for an initial review and updating of old mineral planning permissions and the periodic review of all mineral permissions thereafter.

Aggregate Provision in England 2001 – 2016 (Published 2003)

- 3.28 The Department for Communities and Local Government publishes National and Regional Guidelines for the provision of aggregates in England. The current guidelines were produced in 2003 with the publication of “*National and Regional Guidelines for Aggregate Provision in England 2001 – 2016*”. These guidelines seek to ensure that there is a sufficient supply of aggregates into the UK economy with no geographical imbalances. Regional guidelines for the West Midlands on production figures are apportioned to the individual Mineral Planning Authorities on the technical advice from the Regional Aggregates Working Party (WMRAWP).
- 3.29 The current national guidelines for the provision of aggregates agreed in 2003 state that an estimated 359million tonnes (mt) of aggregate materials will be required to be provided for in the West Midlands Region during the period 2001–2016. The guidelines assume that 88mt will be provided from alternative aggregate sources and 16mt will be imported from Wales. Thus the West Midlands will need to provide for 255mt of primary aggregate. 162mt of this is anticipated to be sand and gravel and 93mt crushed rock. MPAs in the region are expected to make the necessary provision in their development plans.
- 3.30 In ensuring the supply of 162mt of sand and gravel for the 16 year period (2001-2016) the total has been divided into an annual apportionment for each Mineral Planning Authority which has sand and gravel production. These apportionments are outlined in figure Table 2 in the section dealing with the issue of sand and gravel and crushed rock production.

Table 2: Annual Apportionment of Sand & Gravel (RAWP Figures)

	Apportionment of Regional Guidelines	Annual Provision
Herefordshire	162mt x 2.8% ÷ 16 (years)*	0.283 mt
Worcestershire	162mt x 8.6% ÷ 16 (years)	0.871 mt
Shropshire	162mt x 8.1% ÷ 16 (years)	0.820 mt
Staffordshire	162mt x 65.2% ÷ 16 (years)	6.602 mt
Warwickshire	162mt x 10.3% ÷ 16 (years)	1.043 mt
W. Midlands County	162mt x 5% ÷ 16 (years)	0.506 mt
Regional Total	10.125mt	

* (The 16 years refers to the period covered with the “*National and Regional Guidelines for Aggregate Provision in England 2001 – 2016*” document)

- 3.31 The apportionment of crushed rock between the producing Mineral Planning Authorities is outlined in Table 3 and covers the 16 years covered by the guidelines. The West Midlands County has one quarry currently producing crushed rock but reserves are almost exhausted. When production has finally ceased from this quarry its contribution to regional production will be shared between Warwickshire and Shropshire which is reflected in the apportionments for these counties.

Table 3: Annual Apportionment of Crushed Rock After Production Ceases in West Midlands County.

	Apportionment of Regional Guidelines	Annual Provision
Herefordshire	93mt x 7.3% ÷ 16 (Years)*	0.424 mt
Worcestershire	93mt x 2.8% ÷ 16 (Years)	0.163 mt
Shropshire	93mt x 45.8% ÷ 16 (Years) + 0.02875 mt	2.949 mt
Staffordshire	93mt x 24.2% ÷ 16 (Years)	1.395 mt
Warwickshire	93mt x 10.2% ÷ 16 + 0.2875 (Years) mt	0.88 mt
W. Midlands County	No apportionment	0
Regional Total		5.812mt

**(The 16 years refers to the period covered with the "National and Regional Guidelines for Aggregate Provision in England 2001 – 2016" document)*

- 3.32 It is worth noting that in complying with the Regional guidelines on aggregate production it will be necessary for Warwickshire to permit additional quantities of sand and gravel for extraction and monitor the current demand and production of the counties hard rock reserves. There are no current plans by government to review the requirements in the National Guidelines for aggregate provision.

West Midlands Regional Aggregates Working Party

- 3.33 The West Midlands Regional Aggregates Working Party (WMRAWP) is a technical working group established in the 1970's along with nine other similar working groups covering the other regions of England and Wales. The group plays a major role in data collection, collation and monitoring of aggregate production and sales in the West Midlands and provides advice on how the Region can meet the National Guidelines for aggregates.
- 3.34 The WMRAWP draws its members from the MPAs in the region together with representatives from the minerals industry (through its trade associations with the Quarry Products Association (QPA) and the British Aggregates Association (BAA)), the Department of Communities and Local Government (DCLG), the National Federation of Demolition Contractors (NFDC), the Department of the Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (DEFRA) and the Government Officer of the West Midlands (GOWM).

West Midlands Regional Spatial Strategy (June 2004)

- 3.35 The Regional Spatial Strategy for the West Midlands (RSS 11) replaces the former Regional Planning Guidance. Under the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act the RSS now forms part of the development plan. The RSS contains the following four policies on minerals,

- M1 Mineral Working for Non-Energy Minerals
- M2 Minerals – Aggregates
- M3 Minerals – The Use of Alternative Sources of Materials
- M4 Energy Minerals

All Minerals Development Frameworks are now required to be in general conformity with the RSS and contribute to achieving its targets.

Warwickshire Structure Plan 1996 - 2011

- 3.36 The Warwickshire Structure Plan (WASP) was adopted in August 2001. The WASP is the strategic land use plan for Warwickshire and forms part of the statutory development plan. Under the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act the WASP is saved for a period of 3 years until September 2007.

Minerals Local Plan for Warwickshire

- 3.37 The Minerals Local Plan for Warwickshire adopted in 1995 contains the policies which are used to assess all mineral development proposals and activities in the county. The document identifies those areas of the County where significant resources of sand, gravel, hardrock and coal exist and where there are likely to be least adverse environmental impacts to their possible working.
- 3.38 The plan proposes general policies on the working of all minerals and allocates sites for future sand and gravel extraction. However, there are no site allocations for any other types of minerals within the county. Several of the issues in this paper consider whether the Minerals Development Framework should seek to allocate sites for other minerals found in the county.
- 3.39 The current Minerals Local Plan for Warwickshire has specific sites which have been identified as Areas of Search and Preferred Areas and are shown on proposal maps. Preferred Areas are sites where specific information has been available to suggest that economically viable reserves exist. For Areas of Search, operators are encouraged to undertake exploration to identify the reserve potential of that site. Both classifications have evolved from the examination of planning and environment constraints set against their mineral potential so designation of these areas confers a general presumption in favour of proposals for extraction within them.
- 3.40 Allocated sites for mineral extraction will be contained in the Mineral Allocations Development Plan Document. The process of early stakeholder engagement for this document is scheduled to begin in December 2007.

The Minerals and Waste Development Scheme

- 3.41 The Minerals and Waste Development Scheme (MWDS) sets out the timetable for the production of the various elements of the Minerals Development Framework which will replace the existing Minerals Local Plan for Warwickshire. This includes the various stages of production of the Minerals Core Strategy.

Statement of Community Involvement

- 3.42 The County Councils Statement of Community Involvement (SCI) specifies how and when all interested parties will be involved in the development plan making process for both the Minerals and Waste Development Frameworks.

The Local Transport Plan for Warwickshire (2006)

- 3.43 The second Local Transport Plan (LTP) for Warwickshire provides details of how the County Council and its partners to improve transport and accessibility over the next 5 years. The LTP has been based around the following objectives;
- To improve accessibility to the transport system in order to promote a fairer, more inclusive society.
 - To seek a transport system which will promote full employment and a strong, sustainable local and sub-regional economy.
 - To reduce the impact of transport on the environment
 - To improve the environment and safety of people when they are using the transport system.
 - To encourage the integration of transport, both in terms of policy planning and the physical interchange of modes.

The Warwickshire Strategic Partnership Plan 2005 – 2008

- 3.44 The Warwickshire Strategic Partnership Plan focuses on those issues where partnership will have the greatest impact. At a district level Community Plans have been developed through public consultation to ensure local issues are improved through partnership activity. At the same time the five local community plans, recognise and support the Strategic Partnership Plan in their own development. The plan aims to achieve the following:
- Good quality housing available at an affordable price;
 - A safe and harm free environment for all those who live, work and visit Warwickshire;
 - A natural environment, climate and resources that support and enhance life for future generations;
 - Sustainable economic growth, where jobs are created and retained; and residents are equipped with appropriate skills and competencies;
 - The best possible health and well-being for all.

The District and Borough Local Plans

- 3.45 There are five District and Borough Councils within Warwickshire and each has to produce a Local Plan for their area. Each mineral planning application submitted to the County Council needs to take account of any relevant planning policy in the District or Borough Local Plan. Under the new planning system the District and Borough Councils will still be producing Local Plans under transitional arrangements and then the Councils will start to replace them with Local Development Frameworks.

4. CONSULTATION PROCESS

Preliminary Consultation

- 4.1 The preliminary consultation on the Minerals Development Framework (MDF) Core Strategy was carried out between 20th February and 3rd April 2006. A preliminary questionnaire was sent to those contacts held on the County's mailing lists and all County and District Councillors were informed of the consultation.
- 4.2 The questionnaire was made available on our website and there was the facility to respond to the consultation online. Questionnaires were also made available in local council offices and County libraries. There were promotional displays in Shipston, Rugby, Atherstone, Nuneaton, Southam, Bidford and Warwick libraries at various stages throughout the consultation period.
- 4.3 In addition to this there were 7 awareness raising roadshows in Dunchurch, Middleton, Leamington Spa, Shipston, Nuneaton, Southam and Bidford. As well as raising awareness of the MDF these roadshows also aimed to outline the key issues relating to minerals extraction within the county.
- 4.4 Through the consultation process a strategic forum group has been developed and has met on three occasions. A supporting Saturday consultation workshop was also held for those interested parties who were unable to attend the weekday forum events.
- 4.5 69 written responses to the preliminary consultation were received. Both these written and verbal comments made at the discussion groups have been considered in the preparation of this report.

5 RESPONSIBILITIES FOR MINERALS PLANNING

Warwickshire County Council – Planning Authority

- 5.1 Warwickshire County Council is the Mineral and Waste Planning Authority for the County. The County Council has a statutory duty to deal with planning applications involving mineral extraction and the depositing, recycling and management of waste. The Development Group administers these planning applications. Applications which cannot be determined under the delegated powers of the Strategic Director of the Economy and Environment Directorate go before the elected members of the Regulatory Committee.
- 5.2 Warwickshire County Council as the Minerals and Waste Planning Authority also have a statutory duty to produce both the Waste and Minerals Development Frameworks. This is done by the planning policy group.

West Midlands Regional Assembly (WMRA)

- 5.3 Under the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004, it is the role of the West Midlands Regional Assembly (WMRA) as Regional Planning Body (RPB) to provide an opinion as to whether, District, Borough and County Local Development Frameworks are broadly in 'general conformity' with the Regional Spatial Strategy (RSS). In addition, the Assembly is a statutory consultee with regard to regionally significant planning applications.
- 5.4 The Assembly has adopted a decentralised approach to carrying out the role's identified above, and as such all strategic planning authorities in the West Midlands Region provide strategic advice to the RPB in relation to all Local Development Frameworks (including Minerals and Waste) and regionally significant applications.
- 5.5 Once a regionally significant application or relevant Local Development Document (LDD) has been received by the Assembly, Regional Conformity Advisors (RCA) will carry out an assessment, taking into account any views received from other Assembly partners, and provide advice to the RPB. However, it is the Assembly that issues the opinion as to the general conformity of the application or LDD.
- 5.6 An opinion of conformity in relation to an LDD will be considered as a representation by the Planning Inspectorate in an independent examination. An opinion issued in relation to a regionally significant planning application will be given due consideration by the Local Planning Authority in determining the planning application.

The Environment Agency

- 5.7 The Environment Agency was established in the 1995 Environment Act. It is a Non-Departmental Public Body of the Department of Environment, Food and Rural Affairs. The Agency's principal aim is to protect and enhance the environment of England and Wales and its functions include Water Quality and Resources, Integrated Pollution Prevention and Control, Waste Management and Flood Risk Management.
- 5.8 The Environment Agency is a key advisor to Central Government, Local Government, developers and landowners regarding issues relating to planning and the environment. The main functions of the Environment Agency within the planning system are to:
 - Advise on the formulation of national planning policy and technical guidance;
 - Provide environmental information to help inform policy;
 - Contribute to development plans and their Sustainability Appraisals (and Strategic Environmental Assessment);

- Provide timely and useful responses to consultations on planning applications and pre-application enquiries;
- Advise on the environmental implications of spatial planning on other environmental plans and strategies;
- Work closely with stakeholders to develop new approaches to positive planning.

5.9 The Environment Agency will be consulted and involved throughout the Minerals Development Framework process as well as being statutory consultees on specific mineral allocations and proposals.

6 KEY OBJECTIVES FOR THE MINERALS DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

Introduction

General Principles of Mineral Planning

- 6.1 It is the role of the planning system to secure the most efficient and effective use of land in the public interest and to attempt to balance the competing demand for development against environmental protection and other considerations.
- 6.2 Minerals Planning aims to provide a framework for meeting the nations need for minerals in the most sustainable way, this involves balancing social, environmental and economic concerns. The key aspects of minerals planning are summarised below.

Minerals can only be worked where they occur

- 6.3 Unlike most other forms of development such as housing, roads and schools the locational options for the siting of mineral extraction sites are limited as they are dependant on the geology of an area.

Mineral Working is a temporary landuse

- 6.4 All activity on a mineral site will eventually finish with a requirement for the site to be restored. The extraction phase for any site can last from a few years to over 50 depending on the nature of the mineral being worked. The restoration of mineral sites once extraction has ceased is essential and mineral planning ensures that all operations comply to an approved final restoration scheme.

Planning for the Supply of Minerals

- 6.5 Minerals are essential to the continuing economic development of the UK. They are used in the construction, manufacturing, energy production and agricultural sectors with a continuous and secure supply of the required minerals being important. It is the role of the planning system to help deliver this supply and promote the most effective and efficient use of these natural and finite resources.

Key Objectives for Mineral Planning

- 6.6 The Government's objectives for mineral planning (as required in Section 39 of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 and listed in Mineral Planning Policy Statement 1) are :
- To conserve and safeguard mineral resources as far as possible;
 - To protect nationally and internationally designated areas of landscape and sites of nature conservation value from minerals development, other than in exceptional circumstances where it has been demonstrated that the proposed development is in the public interest;
 - To secure supplies of the material needed by society and the economy from environmentally acceptable sources;
 - To ensure, so far as practicable, that outcomes for the minerals industry are consistent with the Government's aims for productivity growth and strong economic performance;

- To secure sound working practices so that environmental impacts of extraction and the transportation of minerals are kept to a minimum, unless there are exceptional overriding reasons to the contrary;
- To minimise the production of mineral waste;
- To promote efficient use and recycling of suitable materials, thereby minimising the net requirement for new primary extraction
- To protect, and where possible enhance the overall quality of the environment once extraction has ceased through high standards of restoration and to safeguard the long term potential of land for a wide range of afteruses.

6.7 The following section identifies the key objectives that will guide Warwickshire Minerals Development Framework. These objectives have been derived through a thorough, systematic review of the context for minerals activities within Warwickshire, and the challenges that lie ahead in applying sustainable solutions to providing for need. In order to gain consultee feedback, this section invites stakeholders to comment both on a strategic vision that has been developed for the Minerals Development Framework and key objectives that will guide its formulation.

Vision for the Minerals Development Framework

6.8 In order to guide the Minerals Development Framework, a vision has been proposed that encapsulates all aspects of minerals planning that the Framework seeks to deliver. In order to elicit stakeholder feedback, responses to the consultation questions are encouraged.

The vision for the Minerals Development Framework is:

“To maintain and manage the long term supply of minerals extracted from Warwickshire which serve local and national needs whilst aiming to protect and enhance the environment and promote long term community benefits”

6.9 Consultation Questions:

Question 1: Do you agree with the vision?
 Question 2: What amendments, if any, would you make to the Minerals Development Framework vision?

Objectives for the Minerals Development Framework

6.10 The following key objectives have been developed for the Minerals Development Framework. These objectives have been identified following a detailed review of relevant planning policies and through a consideration of the demand for minerals, the need to protect and enhance the environment and provide and economic and social benefits.

- To help deliver sustainable mineral extraction by promoting the prudent use and conservation of Warwickshire’s natural resources.
- To maintain the supply of minerals required to support economic growth at the national, regional and local level.
- To protect the natural and historic environment and mitigate potential adverse effects associated with mineral developments.
- To have regard for the concerns and interests of local communities and protect them from unacceptable environmental effects resulting from mineral developments;

- To minimise the impact of the movement of bulk materials by road on local communities and where possible encourage the use of alternative modes of transport.
- To ensure mineral sites are restored to a high environmental standard once extraction has ceased.
- To promote the use of secondary and alternative materials which will reduce the overall demand for primary mineral extraction.

6.11 Consultation Questions:

Question 3: Do you agree with the objectives as set out in this Issues and Options Paper?

Question 4: What additional objectives (if any) should be used to guide the evolving Minerals Development Framework?

7

KEY ISSUES AND OPTIONS

Introduction

- 7.1 This section identifies the primary issues that have been identified by Warwickshire County Council as critical in delivering an effective Waste Development Framework. In addition to outlining the context for each of the issues, consultees can provide feedback on a series of options which have been put forward for as to how the Framework may address the issues.
- 7.2 A **Sustainability Appraisal (SA)** has been applied to each of the options in accordance with the requirements of the Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) Directive¹ and Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004. Section 39 of the Act requires that a Sustainability Appraisal is undertaken. The Sustainability Appraisal is a systematic and evaluative process and incorporates the requirements of the Strategic Environmental Assessment Directive.
- 7.3 As explained in Planning Policy Statement 12 the purpose of Sustainability Appraisal is to appraise the social, environmental and economic effects of strategies and policies in a Local Development Document that starts during the preparation process. The aim of this is to ensure that decisions are made that meet the requirements of sustainable development.
- 7.4 The sustainability appraisal has been conducted for each of the options and using criteria and a Sustainability Appraisal Framework captured within a Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report produced in accordance with the SEA Directive.

Key Issue 1: Criteria for Assessing Sites

- 7.5 **Issue 1: How should the criteria of environmental and planning constraints for assessing areas for mineral development be established?**
- Option A:** Assessing sites on a selection criteria that conform to the requirements of applicable National, Regional and Local legislation and published good practice guidance where they have relevance to the working of minerals and the principles of sustainable development.
- Option B:** Assess sites through criteria that fully integrate all relevant planning policies, environmental constraints and additional considerations identified through the consultation processes.
- 7.6 **Consultation Questions:**

Question 5: In the development of MDF should the environmental and planning criteria for assessing sites be established according to the approach outlined in Option A or Option B?

Question 6: If you support the approach outlined in Option B are there any policies, constraints or additional considerations that you feel should be identified in the framework?

¹ European Directive 2001/42/EC (SEA Directive) enacted through *The Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004* (SI2004/1633)

Sustainability Appraisal

7.7 A sustainability appraisal has been undertaken of the options for Issue 1 in accordance with the SA Framework. *To be added*

7.8 **Consultation Questions:**

Question 7: Do you agree with the Sustainability Appraisal undertaken for Issue 1?

Key Issue 2: Sand and Gravel Extraction

- 7.9 Annual apportionment figures for Warwickshire reflect National and Regional Guidelines and are summarised in Table 2 (page 14) with the other West Midland producing counties. With permitted reserves currently estimated to be 7million tonnes it will be necessary to permit additional sand and gravel extraction within the county.
- 7.10 In line with current national planning guidance allocations of areas for future mineral extraction in development plans gives greater clarity to local residents, industry and other interest groups.
- 7.11 The current Minerals Local Plan for Warwickshire allocates Preferred Areas for extraction which are areas where specific information on the economic viability of the deposit have been assessed. These sites therefore have been examined both against environmental constraints and deposit quality and their identification confers a general presumption in favour of a proposal for extraction. The current Minerals Local Plan also indicates Areas of Search, which is an indication that these sites have mineral potential but there hasn't been the same investigation to prove the quality of the deposit and therefore industry is encouraged to assess their economic viability. Areas of Search have been through the same environmental constraints process as preferred areas.

Issue 2: How should the County Council approach the issue of providing additional areas for future sand and gravel extraction?

Option A: The allocation of preferred specific sites for future sand and gravel extraction?

Option B: The allocation of both preferred sites and areas of search where the mineral potential has yet to be fully assessed?

Option C: No specific allocation of sites and all applications judged against a criteria based policy and use a criteria based approach to selection.

7.12 Consultation Questions:

Question 8: Should Warwickshire County Council adopt the approach outlined in Option A, Option B or Option C in the provision of additional areas for future sand and gravel extraction?

Sustainability Appraisal

7.13 A sustainability appraisal has been undertaken of the options for Issue 2 in accordance with the SA Framework. *To be added.*

7.14 Consultation Questions:

Question 9: Do you agree with the Sustainability Appraisal undertaken for Issue 2?

Key Issue 3: Planning location options for sand and gravel extraction in Warwickshire?

7.15 All Preferred Areas and Areas of Search in the current Minerals Local Plan where sand and gravel has not yet been extracted will be assessed as part of the Minerals Site Specific Allocations Development Plan Document with regards to possible inclusion. Other sites will also be assessed if promoted by industry or landowners.

7.16 **Issue 3: What is the preferred option in planning for future sand and gravel extraction in Warwickshire?**

Option A: To consolidate production in existing areas of mineral extraction by the encouragement of extensions to existing quarries and through the allocation of sites.

Option B: Release new sites to supply the required amount of sand and gravel with the aim of distributing operations across the county.

Option C: Issue no guidance to the general geographical allocation of future sand and gravel extraction.

7.17 **Consultation Questions:**

Question 10: Should Option A, Option B or Option C be selected in defining Warwickshire County Councils approach to allocating sites for future sand and gravel extraction within the County?

Sustainability Appraisal

7.18 A sustainability appraisal has been undertaken of the options for Issue 3 in accordance with the SA Framework. *To be added.*

7.19 **Consultation Questions:**

Question 11 : Do you agree with the Sustainability Appraisal undertaken for Issue 3?

Key Issue 4: Crushed Rock Production

7.20 Current reserves of crushed rock in Warwickshire stand at around 30 million tonnes, which under current national and regional guidelines should equate to 40 years of supply. The rock produced from Mancetter and Griff quarries and contained in the dormant Jeas & Boon quarry has specific properties which make it ideal for road construction. The outcrop of these important hard rock formations is restricted to a relatively small area from Mancetter to Nuneaton.

7.21 **Issue 4: How should the remaining crushed rock reserves around Nuneaton and North Warwickshire be addressed in the Minerals Development Framework?**

Option A: Allocate sites which are known to contain workable reserves which might be subject to applications for extraction at some point in the future.

Option B: Safeguard areas which contain or may contain workable reserves to prevent sterilisation and indicate extraction may occur at some time.

Option C: Update the current boundaries of the Mineral Consultation Areas which already exist to preserve potential resources using the latest information from the British Geological Survey and industry.

7.22 **Consultation Questions:**

Question 12: Should the MDF address the remaining crushed rock reserves around Nuneaton and North Warwickshire using option A, Option B or Option C?

Sustainability Appraisal

7.23 A sustainability appraisal has been undertaken of the options for Issue 4 in accordance with the SA Framework. *To be added.*

7.24 **Consultation Questions:**

Question 13 : Do you agree with the Sustainability Appraisal undertaken for Issue 4?

Key Issue 5: Secondary and Recycled Aggregates

7.25 The location of many recycled aggregate sites have generally been split between existing aggregate quarries and industrial estates within the main urban areas. Policies for dealing with secondary and recycled operations within the county will be contained within the Waste Development Framework but the connection with primary mineral operations is clearly apparent.

7.26 **Issue 5: How can the Mineral Development Framework best address the siting and promotion of recycled and Secondary Aggregates facilities which can reduce the need for primary extraction?**

Option A: Support and encourage construction and demolition treatment facilities and related alternative aggregate producing operations in new and existing quarries?

Option B: Encourage the siting of new aggregate recycling facilities as near to their source, which would predominately be in the urban areas?

Option C: Support the recycling and secondary use of minerals but issue no specific guidance on the location of new facilities leaving proposals to be assessed against the policies in the Waste Development Framework?

7.27 **Consultation Questions:**

Question 14: Would Option A, Option B or Option C best address the siting and promotion of Recycled and Secondary Aggregates facilities?

Sustainability Appraisal

7.28 A sustainability appraisal has been undertaken of the options for Issue 5 in accordance with the SA Framework. *To be added.*

7.29 **Consultation Questions:**

Question 15 : Do you agree with the Sustainability Appraisal undertaken for Issue 5?

Key Issue 6: Brick Clay

7.30 Warwickshire like many counties has a long history of small brickworks serving a local market and utilising a variety of local clays. Today, brick production in the county is centred on one large operation at Kingsbury extracting Etruria Marl which supplies brick to a wide national market. The Draft MPS1 has an Annex on Brick Clay (also in draft form) which states that brick clay resources should be conserved and safeguarded where it is believed to be of a suitable quality and is or may become commercially viable.

7.31 **Issue 6: The Minerals Development Framework will recognise the importance of sustainable use of brick clay in its polices but how should it plan for any future extraction?**

Option A: Proven and economically viable deposits of brick clay should be allocated in the plan as Preferred Areas of extraction and include specific policies relating to Brick Clay.

Option B: Areas of proven brick clay reserves should be designated Mineral Safeguard Areas and include specific policies relating to Brick Clay.

Option C: Mineral Consultation Areas should be drawn around all areas where there are either proven or potential reserves of brick clay and include specific policies relating to Brick Clay.

Option D: Although the prudent use of brick clay resource should be encouraged there should be no specific measures to safeguard this resource.

7.32 **Consultation Questions:**

Question 16: Should Option A, Option B, Option C or Option D be used in planning for future extraction of brick clay?

Sustainability Appraisal

7.33 A sustainability appraisal has been undertaken of the options for Issue 6 in accordance with the SA Framework. *To be added.*

7.34 **Consultation Questions:**

Question 17 : Do you agree with the Sustainability Appraisal undertaken for Issue 6?

Key Issue 7: Building Stone and Restoration Stone

7.35 Local stone has historically been used to some degree in all parts of Warwickshire. The castles of Warwick and Kenilworth, the stone villages in the south and most parish churches have all been constructed with local limestone and sandstone outcropping in the county. Only one stone quarry is in operation now in the county which currently extracts the Ironstone from near Edgehill. Recently the draft MPS1 has an Annex relating to building stone in which the need to safeguard building materials for local and national purposes recognising that local stone production can enhance and maintain the built environment.

7.36 **Issue 7: What contribution should the Minerals Development Framework make to the supply of local building and conservation stone?**

Option A: Proven reserves of Building Stone should be allocated in the plan as Preferred Areas of extraction and include specific policies relating to the issue of Building Stone.

Option B: Areas of proven Building Stone reserves should be designated Mineral Safeguard Areas and include specific policies relating to the issue of Building Stone.

Option C: Mineral Consultation Areas should be drawn around all areas where there are either proven or potential reserves of Building Stone and include specific policies relating to this issue.

Option D: Although the importance of Building Stone resources in Warwickshire should be recognised there should be no specific measures to safeguard or plan for this mineral resource.

7.37 **Consultation Questions:**

Question 18: Should the MDF take the approach outlined in Option A, Option B, Option C or Option D when considering the contribution to supply of local building stone?

Sustainability Appraisal

7.38 A sustainability appraisal has been undertaken of the options for Issue 7 in accordance with the SA Framework. *To be added.*

7.39 **Consultation Questions:**

Question 19 : Do you agree with the Sustainability Appraisal undertaken for Issue 7?

Key Issue 8: Opencast Coal

7.40 Coal has been extracted from within Warwickshire since Roman times and continues to the present day. The coal seams which make up the Warwickshire Coal Field are exposed or near the surface in the far north of the county but dip south around Coventry reaching a depth of over 1000m as they cross into Oxfordshire. There is the potential for both open cast and deep mined coal within the county and the driver for future coal demand will come almost directly from Government Policy which recognises that coal can contribute towards a diverse, sustainable and secure energy base for the UK.

7.41 **Issue 8:** **There are potential reserves of coal which could be subject to open cast methods in the north of the county. How should the future of these reserves be addressed in the Minerals Development Framework?**

Option A: The Framework should seek to allocate areas of preferred extraction for the open cast extraction of coal where proven reserves have been identified and include policies be put in place to assess any application?

Option B: Areas of coal which have open cast potential should be safeguarded and policies be put in place to assess any application?

Option C: Mineral Consultation Areas of potential coal reserves and policies to assess any proposal for extraction should be contained in the plan?

Option D: Have no guidance on the siting of opencast operations or for the protection of shallow coal resources.

7.42 **Consultation Questions:**

Question 20: Should Option A, Option B, Option C or Option D be selected to address the extraction of coal using open cast methods.

Sustainability Appraisal

7.43 A sustainability appraisal has been undertaken of the options for Issue 8 in accordance with the SA Framework. *To be added*

7.44 **Consultation Questions:**

Question 21 : Do you agree with the Sustainability Appraisal undertaken for Issue 8?

Key Issue 9: Deep mining of Coal

7.45 The colliery at Daw Mill near Arley currently extracts around 3mt a year from a depth of around 900m near Corley Moor. There remain considerable reserves of deep coal under a large area of Warwickshire which could be exploited by deep mining operations sited within the county.

7.46 **Issue 9:** **With the Government's energy review looking at all potential energy producing methods should the Minerals Development Framework seek to contain polices for any future proposal for the deep mining of Coal?**

Option A: The plan should seek to identify and allocate areas for future pit heads and the associated surface developments for future deep coal mining operations.

Option B: The plan should contain specific policies relating to any potential deep coal mining proposals.

Option C: Any application for deep new deep coal mining developments should be considered against existing National, Regional and Local Policies with no specific guidance contained in the Minerals Development Framework.

7.47 **Consultation Questions:**

Question 22: Should the MDF take the approach outlined in Option A, Option B or Option C in planning for any future deep mining of coal in Warwickshire?

Sustainability Appraisal

7.48 A sustainability appraisal has been undertaken of the options for Issue 9 in accordance with the SA Framework. *To be added*

7.49 **Consultation Questions:**

Question 23 : Do you agree with the Sustainability Appraisal undertaken for Issue 9?

Key Issue 10: Raw Materials for the Manufacture of Cement

7.50 Cement has been produced in Warwickshire since the early part of the last century exploiting the Jurassic Blue and White Lias Limestone's found in the east and south of the county. Current production at Rugby requires clay and limestone from Southam and Lodge Farm (Rugby) quarries which is mixed with chalk slurry piped up from Kensworth, Bedfordshire. A recent extension to Southam Quarry has increased the permitted reserves of raw materials to around 30 years at current production rates.

7.51 **Issue 10:** **With a large area of potentially suitable raw materials still available in the county and a cement kiln currently producing 10% of the UK's cement how should the Minerals Development Framework plan for the future supply of the raw materials for cement production?**

Option A: Create Mineral Safeguard Areas for sites of proven reserves of suitable material and write specific policies to assess any proposals for future applications for extraction.

Option B: Create Mineral Consultation Areas to protect potential resources and draw up policies to assess any future proposals for extraction.

Option C: Have policies to assess any proposal for future extraction but have no guidance on the siting or protection of potential resources.

Option D: Any application for the extraction of minerals for cement production should be considered against existing National, Regional and Local Policies with no specific guidance contained in the Minerals Development Framework

7.52 **Consultation Questions:**

Question 24: Should the MDF take the approach outlined in Option A, Option B, Option C or Option D in planning for the future supply of the raw materials for cement production?

Sustainability Appraisal

7.53 A sustainability appraisal has been undertaken of the options for Issue 10 in accordance with the SA Framework. *To be added*

7.54 **Consultation Questions:**

Question 25 : Do you agree with the Sustainability Appraisal undertaken for Issue 10?

Key Issue 11: Onshore Oil, Gas and Geothermal potential.

7.55 Warwickshire has little potential for the exploitation of oil and gas hydrocarbons but with the presence of large volumes of deep coal there is a possibility that gas maybe directly produced from these underground seams without the need for coal extraction. There may also be a potential for geothermal energy production within the county's geological formations and hydrogeological systems. These methods would involve the deep drilling of boreholes for exploration and energy production purposes.

7.56 As part of the Government's energy strategy it aims to maximise the potential of the UK's conventional oil and gas reserves in an environmentally acceptable manner, encourage the development of clean coal technologies and also encourage the capture of methane from coal mines where environmentally acceptable. Geothermal and Ground Source Heat Pumps as a source of energy, if feasible in Warwickshire could make a contribution to energy production from low carbon sources.

7.57 **Issue 11: How should the Minerals Development Framework recognise that new energy production technologies may be possible in the county?**

Option A: Should the Minerals Development Framework seek to identify areas for potential new coal technologies and other possible sources of energy if the opportunity exists and assess the environmental constraints within these areas?

Option B: Should the Minerals Development Framework provide specific policies for the determination of applications for new coal technologies and other potential geothermal related developments?

Option C: Consider any application for such developments on a individual basis, assessing it against the provisions of the polices in the Minerals Development Framework and other relevant planning policies and guidance.

7.58 **Consultation Questions:**

Question 26: Should the MDF recognise that new energy production technologies may be possible in the county by adopting the approach outlined in Option A, Option B or Option C?

Sustainability Appraisal

7.59 A sustainability appraisal has been undertaken of the options for Issue 11 in accordance with the SA Framework. *To be added*

7.60 **Consultation Questions:**

Question 27 : Do you agree with the Sustainability Appraisal undertaken for Issue 11?

Universal Considerations of the Development Framework

- 7.61 The Minerals Development Framework for Warwickshire will contain general polices common to the regulation and control of all mineral developments. Applications and site allocations for the extraction, working or exploration of minerals will be considered on the basis of the provisions of all applicable development plans and frameworks and their environmental impacts.

Key Issue 12: Transport

- 7.62 The impact of transporting sizable volumes of minerals often results in large numbers of lorry movements on the road networks.

- 7.63 **Issue 12:** **How should the Minerals Development Framework address the issue of sustainable transport for future mineral extraction and processing sites?**

Option A: Concentrate where possible the permitting of new mineral developments predominately around the existing principal road network with improvements to access routes where necessary.

Option B: Encourage future developments to seek to use alternative transport solutions to road use including canals, waterways and rail, providing it is both practical and economically feasible.

- 7.64 **Consultation Questions:**

Question 28: Should the MDF address the issue of sustainable transport by pursuing the policy approach in Option A or Option B?

Sustainability Appraisal

- 7.65 A sustainability appraisal has been undertaken of the options for Issue 12 in accordance with the SA Framework. *To be added*

- 7.66 **Consultation Questions:**

Question 29 : Do you agree with the Sustainability Appraisal undertaken for Issue 12?

Issue 13: Transport by Rail

7.67 Draft Mineral Policy Statement 1 recommends the safeguarding of rail head, wharfage and other storage and handling facilities for the bulk transport by rail, sea or inland waterways of minerals, particularly aggregates, recycled aggregates and coal. This safeguarding would primarily be the responsibility of the Districts and Borough Councils through their LDF's. The county would have the opportunity to comment on these plans and subsequent applications as part of the consultation process.

7.68 **Issue 13: Is there a need in Warwickshire to safeguard railheads for the transportation of minerals?**

Option A: Warwickshire should seek to safeguard railheads for the potential transport of bulk materials by rail.

Option B: No specific policies related to the issue of safeguarding railheads.

7.69 **Consultation Questions:**

Question 30: Should the approach in Option A or Option B be used when dealing with the issue of safeguarding railheads?

Sustainability Appraisal

7.70 A sustainability appraisal has been undertaken of the options for Issue 13 in accordance with the SA Framework. *To be added*

7.71 **Consultation Questions:**

Question 31 : Do you agree with the Sustainability Appraisal undertaken for Issue 13?

Key Issue 14: Mitigation

7.72 The recently published Minerals Policy Statement 2 (MPS2) sets out the policies and considerations in relation to the environmental effects of mineral extraction that the Government expects Mineral Planning Authorities (MPAs) in England to follow when preparing development plans and in considering applications for mineral developments. MPS2 also contains 2 Annexes on noise and dust which require MPAs to outline criteria against which dust and noise emissions should be assessed. The Good Practice Guide to draft MPS1 (para 43 contained in Appendix A) lists what areas and environmental considerations must be taken into account with any mineral development.

7.73 **Issue 14: How should environmental impacts be considered in assessing minerals planning applications?**

Option A: The Good Practice Guides to MPS1 along with the requirements of MPS2 will be sufficient to assess any application for mineral development.

Option B: The limits and standards for measurable environmental impacts be defined in policy which would build on Good Practice Guidance and consider environmental issues which have particular reference to individual locations.

7.74 **Consultation Questions:**

Question 32: Should the approach outlined in Option A or Option B be used when assessing environmental impacts of planning applications?

Sustainability Appraisal

7.75 A sustainability appraisal has been undertaken of the options for Issue 14 in accordance with the SA Framework. *To be added*

7.76 **Consultation Questions:**

Question 33 : Do you agree with the Sustainability Appraisal undertaken for Issue 14?

Key Issue 15: Buffer Zones

7.77 Buffer Zones are bands left around settlements or sensitive properties in order to protect existing residential areas from potential disruption of mineral workings as in such zones no mineral working can occur. For the purposes of the current plan buffer zones were defined so that any extraction would be normally not less than 200m from a settlement. For the purposes of the plan a settlement was taken to be a cohesive group of 10 or more dwellings.

7.78 **Issue 15: How should the Minerals Development Framework address the issue of the proximity of residential properties to possible mineral development?**

Option A: There should be a set standard distance for buffer zones around defined settlements in which no mineral extraction can occur, which in the current plan is set at 200m.

Option B: Set no minimum predetermined buffer zone distance precluding mineral development leaving the applicant to demonstrate that they can carry out the extraction and other operations in close proximity to settlements or sensitive properties.

Option C: Set a minimum buffer zone around settlements which may be extended on a site by site basis taking into account other sensitive properties.

7.79 **Consultation Questions:**

Question 34: Should the MDF take the approach outlined in Option A, Option B, Option C or Option D when addressing issues of proximity of minerals development to residential properties.

Sustainability Appraisal

7.80 A sustainability appraisal has been undertaken of the options for Issue 15 in accordance with the SA Framework. *To be added*

7.81 **Consultation Questions:**

Question 35 : Do you agree with the Sustainability Appraisal undertaken for Issue 15?

Key Issue 16: Restoration and Afteruse.

7.82 Mineral extraction by its very nature is a temporary land use and once extraction has ceased the site must be restored to its former use or to a number of beneficial new uses. All applications for mineral working must contain a scheme committing the developer to restore the site to a beneficial use once extraction has ceased. Historically, quarry restoration has been predominately concerned with returning the land to agriculture but more recently this has been less of a theme with quarries restored for biodiversity or other public amenity use on a site by site basis.

7.83 **Issue 16: How should the Minerals Development Framework address restoration of mineral workings?**

Option A: Promote the restoration of mineral workings to predominately agriculture where possible with other uses supplementary to this such as support of both the Local Biodiversity and Geodiversity Action Plan's and public amenity.

Option B: Provide an overarching county wide strategy of restoration based on geographical zones, designating how mineral working sites should be restored to enhance biodiversity, agriculture, geodiversity, public amenity etc depending on its location in the county.

Option C: Provide no guidance on restoration schemes but ensure proposals for mineral extraction include the restoration of the site to a high environmental standard.

7.84 **Consultation Questions:**

Question 36 : Should the approach in option A, Option B or Option C be used in addressing restoration of minerals workings?

Sustainability Appraisal

7.85 A sustainability appraisal has been undertaken of the options for Issue 16 in accordance with the SA Framework. *To be added*

7.86 **Consultation Questions:**

Question 37 : Do you agree with the Sustainability Appraisal undertaken for Issue 16?

Key Issue 17: Planning for Restoration.

7.87 **Issue 17:** **At what part of the planning process should the details of the restoration scheme be agreed?**

Option A: All allocated sites in the Minerals Allocations Development Plan Document should have a restoration scheme agreed in principle as part of its inclusion in the plan judged on individual circumstances and the consultation process.

Option B: All restoration schemes for mineral workings should be agreed at the consultation stage of the planning application.

7.88 **Consultation Questions:**

Question 38: Should the details of the restoration scheme be agreed at the stage outlined in Option A or Option B?

Sustainability Appraisal

7.89 A sustainability appraisal has been undertaken of the options for Issue 17 in accordance with the SA Framework. *To be added*

7.90 **Consultation Questions:**

Question 39 : Do you agree with the Sustainability Appraisal undertaken for Issue 17?

Key Issue 18: Monitoring and Enforcement

7.91 Warwickshire recognises and supports active monitoring of all its mineral development sites to ensure they operate within the conditions of their permissions and maintain good operational practices. However, the Council is in the process of establishing a systematic process of monitoring for all minerals sites in accordance with the provisions of the “*Fees for monitoring of mining and landfill sites in England – A guide to implementation and good practice*” published by the ODPM on April 2006.

7.92 **Issue 18:** **Mineral Developments need to be monitored by the County Council to ensure that all the conditions of the Planning Permission are being complied with which of the following options do you prefer?**

Option A: That the Minerals Development Framework contains policies which ensure all mineral developments are subject to the same monitoring processes in accordance with the recently published Good Practice Guide as previously mentioned.

Option B: The Minerals Development Framework will contain no specific policies prescribing monitoring processes but all mineral site monitoring continues on a site by site basis within the systematic process of monitoring which is currently being developed in line with the Good Practice Guide.

7.93 **Consultation Questions:**

Question 40: Should Option A or Option B be developed with regard to the monitoring of sites?

Sustainability Appraisal

7.94 A sustainability appraisal has been undertaken of the options for Issue 18 in accordance with the SA Framework. *To be added*

7.95 **Consultation Questions:**

Question 41 : Do you agree with the Sustainability Appraisal undertaken for Issue 18?

Key Issue 19: Long Term Local Community Engagement?

7.96 Warwickshire County Council actively supports continued involvement by communities throughout the lifespan of all mineral operations to create a forum of understanding and a conduit for information between the developer and the wider stakeholders.

7.97 **Issue 19:** **Should the establishment of a liaison committee for all new and established mineral extraction and development activities be encouraged through policy?**

Option A: A liaison committee should be a requirement for all new permissions for the extraction and working of minerals within the County and guidance given as to how these committee's should operate.

Option B: The decision to establish a liaison committee should be by arrangement between the local community and the developer.

7.98 **Consultation Questions:**

Question 42: Should Long Term Local Community Engagement follow the approach outlined in Option A or that outlined in Option B?

Sustainability Appraisal

7.99 A sustainability appraisal has been undertaken of the options for Issue 19 in accordance with the SA Framework. *To be added*

7.100 **Consultation Questions:**

Question 43 : Do you agree with the Sustainability Appraisal undertaken for Issue 19?

Appendix A

Mineral Planning Guidance 1 (MPS1) – Good Practice Guide (paragraph 43)

The principal impacts of mineral working and the environments on which they may have an effect, are considered to be:

- Noise
- Dust/air quality
- Blasting/vibration/fly rock
- Mineral Waste
- Visual Intrusion
- Local Environmental Quality
- Archaeological and Heritage features
- Traffic
- Groundwater
- Surface Water
- Land Instability
- Landscape quality
- Sensitive and/or protected plant and wildlife habitats
- Protected Geological Features
- Species

Appendix B: Glossary and Useful Terms

Aggregates:

A term defined by the British Geological Survey to describe “granular or particulate material which is suitable for use, on its own or with a binder such as cement, lime or bitumen, in construction as concrete, mortar, roadstone, asphalt or drainage courses, or for use as constructional fill or railway ballast”.

Apportionment:

The proportional split of the regional guidelines for the supply of aggregates for the West Midlands which is shared between the Mineral Planning Authorities.

Annual Monitoring Report (AMR):

The report prepared by the County Council to assess the implementation of the Minerals and Waste Development Scheme and to what extent to which the policies in the Minerals and Waste Development Framework are being successfully implemented.

Ancillary Operations:

Those activities associated with the winning and working of minerals such as processing.

Areas of Search:

Areas of Search are designated sites which have mineral potential but for which there hasn't been the detailed investigation to prove the quality of the deposit. Therefore industry is encouraged to assess their economic viability. These areas have been examined against environmental constraints and their identification confers a general presumption in favour of proposals for extraction within them.

Borrow Pit:

A temporary and usually small scale mineral extraction operation specifically to supply mineral to a major construction project nearby.

Buffer Zones:

These are areas drawn around settlements or properties in which mineral development is prohibited. The purpose of these zones is to protect settlements from disruption caused by the working of minerals.

Crushed Rock:

Naturally occurring rock which is crushed into a series of required sizes to produce an aggregate.

Development Plan Documents (DPDs):

DPD's outline the key development goals of the Local Development Framework. These are documents that have been subject to rigorous community involvement, consultation and independent examination. Once adopted, development control decisions must be made in accordance with the DPDs, unless material considerations indicate otherwise. The Core Strategy is a DPD.

Landbank:

The total amount of permitted reserves of a mineral within the County.

Local Biodiversity Action Plan (LBAP):

At the 1992 Rio Earth Summit, over 150 countries pledged to conserve their dwindling biodiversity. Britain has already published a UK Biodiversity Action Plan. It is now encouraging local people and local organisations to form partnerships that can produce and deliver Local Biodiversity Action Plans (LBAPs). The LBAP will provide a local response to the UK Government's National Action Plans for threatened habitats and species. It will contribute to national targets wherever these are relevant to Warwickshire, Coventry and Solihull but will also set local targets. It will also contain action plans for all our local habitats and many of our threatened and declining local species. Warwickshire LBAP is due to be fully launched in 2006.

Local Development Document (LDD):

The generic name given to all documents that make up the Minerals and Waste Development Framework.

Local Development Scheme

The Local Development Scheme is a public "project plan" identifying which local development plan is to be produced and when.

Local Geodiversity Action Plan (LGAP):

Are a mechanism for co-ordinating and delivering local geological conservation adapted from the strategic approach for Biological conservation, (Local Biodiversity Action Plans)

Mineral Consultation Areas (MCAs) :

MCA's define broad areas in which the presence of minerals resources has been identified but not assessed in detail. Currently Warwickshire County Councils MCA's define areas where there is a presence of **aggregate resources**. This has been supplied to all five District Councils within the County. As Mineral Planning Authority Warwickshire requires to be consulted on all planning applications falling within the Mineral Consultation Areas with the following exceptions.

- Development in accordance with the allocations of an adopted or deposited local plan
- Householder applications such as extensions to houses
- Reserved Matter applications unless the Mineral Planning Authorities specifically requested consultation at the Outline stage
- Minor Developments, such as fences, walls, bus shelters
- Applications for listed buildings unless specifically requested
- Advertisement applications

- Extensions or alterations to an existing use/building which do not fundamentally change the scale and character of the use/building, but **sub-division of a dwelling will require consultation**
- Developments requiring permission by virtue of a Direction under Article 4 of the Town and Country Planning General Permitted Development Order 1995

District Councils may be required to ensure that applicants provide evidence that for developments within MCA's the mineral potential of the area has been properly investigated and where sterilisation of reserves would occur, then planning permission should be refused unless overriding considerations exist.

Mineral Development

Any activity related to the exploration for the extraction and working of minerals, including tipping of spoil and ancillary operations such as the construction and use of processing plant.

Mineral Reserves:

Mineral deposits which have been investigated and are proven to be of economic importance due to the quality, quantity and nature of the deposit.

Mineral Resource:

A potential source of a mineral where the deposits nature, quality and quantity has yet to be assessed or is not yet economic.

Mineral Safeguard Areas:

These are clearly identified sites where mineral reserves are known, assessed and are very likely to be subject to a planning application for extraction in the near future. Warwickshire would expect to be consulted in the event of any planning application or proposed development within these sites and where sterilisation of the reserves would occur permission should be refused unless overriding conditions exist or the mineral could be extracted prior to development.

Minerals Allocations Development Plan Document:

This will provide detailed land allocations for specific mineral developments and has the potential to include criteria based policies for site selections.

Minerals and Waste Development Framework (MWDF):

A 'folder' containing all the Local Development Documents produced by Warwickshire for Minerals and Waste and therefore contains all the planning policies.

Minerals and Waste Development Scheme (MWDS):

The project plan and timetable for the preparation of the Minerals and Waste Development Frameworks and all its constituent documents.

Minerals Core Strategy Development Plan Document:

A document which sets out the long term vision, objectives and strategy for mineral development across Warwickshire up to 2021, and provides the framework for mineral development control.

Minerals Local Plan for Warwickshire:

Detailed statutory land use plan adopted by Warwickshire in 1995 which sets out the specific policies and proposals to be applied to planning applications for the working of minerals in Warwickshire. The Minerals Local Plan is saved until September 2007. The Minerals Development Framework will replace this document.

Permitted Reserves:

The quantity of mineral which is still in the ground but there exist a planning permission for its extraction. (see *Landbank*)

Preferred Areas:

Areas which have known economic deposits of minerals and have been examined both against environmental constraints and mineral content. Their identification confers a general presumption in favour of proposals for extraction within them.

Primary Aggregates:

Material extracted or produced from naturally occurring mineral deposits used as an aggregate.

Regional Spatial Strategy (RSS):

The strategic plan setting out the region's policies relation to the development and use of land. This is a statutory plan and will form the basis for preparing Local Development Documents. The West Midlands RSS It is prepared by the West Midlands Regional Assembly acting in their role as the Regional Planning Body for the West Midlands.

Restoration:

Once mineral developments have ceased sites are required to be returned to an acceptable environmental state whether this be a continuation of the existing land use or the creation of a new one.

Secondary Aggregates:

These are materials which originate as waste products from quarrying and mining activities or as a by-product from an industrial process which can be processed and used as an aggregate in the construction industry. Examples include power station ash and colliery spoil.

Statement of Community Involvement:

A document which outlines the standards and approach that the County will undertake in engaging stakeholders and the local community in producing its Minerals and Waste plans.

Sterilisation

This occurs when developments such as housing, roads or industrial parks are built over potential mineral reserves.

Sustainability Appraisal:

This is a statutory requirement of the 2004 Planning Act. Sustainability Appraisal is an evaluative process for assessing the environmental, social and economic effects of all plans and programmes and appraising policies to ensure they reflect sustainable development objectives.

Waste Core Strategy:

This sets out the long term vision, objectives and strategy for waste development across the County up to 2021 and provides the framework for waste development control.

Waste Allocations Development Plan Document:

This will provide detailed land allocations for waste related developments and criteria based policies where this is not possible.

West Midlands Regional Aggregates Working Party.

A working group which draws its members from the Mineral Planning Authorities of the West Midlands, representatives of the aggregates industry and central government established to consider and help plan for the supply of aggregates.

Appendix C : Sustainability Appraisal Methodology

Key Stages of the SA Process

The Sustainability Appraisal (SA) process as defined in the 'Sustainability Appraisal of Regional Spatial Strategies and Local Development Documents - Guidance for Regional Planning Bodies and Local Planning Authorities' (November 2005) must be applied to all Development Plan Documents and Supplementary Planning Documents. The SA process as set out in these documents is outlined below:

- Stage A: Setting the context and SA objectives, establishing the baseline and deciding on the scope;
- Stage B: Developing and refining options and assessing effects;
- Stage C: Preparing the Sustainability Appraisal Report;
- Stage D: Consulting on the draft plan and the Sustainability Appraisal Report; and
- Stage E: Monitoring implementation of the plan. Stage A: Developing the SA Framework.

Stage A: Developing the SA Framework

The SA process as defined in the ODPM SA Guidance, 2005 state that the following sub-stages must be followed to complete Stage A and develop an SA Framework.

The purpose of the Scoping Report is to set out the scope of the SA for LDDs. It consists of a number of tasks:

Stage A: Setting the context and objectives, establishing the baseline and deciding on the scope:

- A1: Identifying other relevant policies, plans and programmes, and sustainability objectives.
- A2: Collecting baseline information.
- A3: Identifying sustainability issues and problems.
- A4: Developing the SA framework.
- A5: Consulting on the scope of the SA.

Appraising the Waste Development Framework Issues and Option Paper

This key stage of the SA process is where the significant effects of the plan (as defined by the SEA Directive) and mitigation and enhancement opportunities are identified. However, it is important to note the SA informs decision making but will not make decisions.

The Appraisal Process includes the following tasks in accordance with SEA requirements:

1. Test the plan objectives against the sustainability objectives;
2. Predict and assess the effects of different issues and options;
3. Predict and assess the effects of the preferred options;
4. Assess the effects of the draft plan as whole (cumulative and synergistic impacts); and
5. Identify mitigation and enhancement opportunities in order to improve the sustainability impact of the draft plan.

Appendix D

In the final consultation paper this questionnaire will be included as a separate document.

Minerals Core Strategy: Issues & Options Questionnaire

(References to sections and pages currently marked as XXX will be completed once the Sustainability Appraisal has been completed and included in the main document)

KEY OBJECTIVES FOR THE MINERALS DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

Section XXX pages XXX

1) Do you agree with the vision (page xxx)?

Yes No Unsure

2) What amendments, if any, would you make to the Minerals Development Framework vision?

3) Do you agree with the objectives as set out in this Issues and Options paper (page xxx)?

Yes No Unsure

4) What additional objectives (if any) should be used to guide the evolving Minerals Development Framework (MDF)?

KEY ISSUES AND OPTIONS

Section xxx pages xxx

In the following section please indicate your preferred option, or combination of options, for each key issue, giving reasons for your answer where possible.

Key Issue 1: Criteria for assessing sites

Pages xxx

5a) How should the environmental and planning criteria for assessing sites be established?

Option A;
 Option B;

5b) Reasons for answer.

6) If you support the approach outlined in Option B what policies, constraints or additional considerations do you feel should be identified in the framework?

7a) Do you agree with the Sustainability Appraisal undertaken for Issue 1?

- Yes
- No

7b) Reasons for your answer.

Key Issue 2: Sand and Gravel extraction

Pages xxx

8a) How should the County Council approach the issue of providing additional areas for future sand and gravel extraction?

- Option A;
- Option B; or
- Option C

8b) Reasons for answer.

9a) Do you agree with the Sustainability Appraisal undertaken for Issue 2?

- Yes
- No

9b) Reasons for your answer.

Key Issue 3: Planning location options for sand and gravel extraction in Warwickshire

Pages xxx

10a) What approach should be selected in defining Warwickshire County Councils approach to allocating sites for future sand and gravel extraction in the County?

- Option A;
- Option B; or
- Option C

10b) Reasons for answer.

11a) Do you agree with the Sustainability Appraisal undertaken for Issue 3?

- Yes
- No

11b) Reasons for your answer.

Key Issue 4: Crushed Rock Production

Pages xxx

12a) How should the Minerals Development Framework address the remaining crushed rock reserves around Nuneaton and North Warwickshire ?

- Option A;
- Option B; or
- Option C.

12b) Reasons for answer.

13a) Do you agree with the Sustainability Appraisal undertaken for Issue 4?

- Yes
- No

13b) Reasons for your answer.

Key Issue 5: Secondary and Recycled Aggregates

Pages xxx

14a) How can the Mineral Development Framework best address the siting and promotion of recycled and Secondary Aggregates facilities?

- Option A;
- Option B; or
- Option C .

14b) Reasons for answer.

15a) Do you agree with the Sustainability Appraisal undertaken for Issue 5?

- Yes
- No

15b) Reasons for your answer.

Key Issue 6: Brick Clay

Pages xxx

16a) How should the Minerals Development Framework plan for any future extraction of Brick clay?

- Option A;
- Option B;
- Option C; or
- Option D.

16b) Reasons for answer.

17a) Do you agree with the Sustainability Appraisal undertaken for Issue 6?

- Yes
- No

17b) Reasons for your answer.

Key Issue 7: Building Stone

Pages xxx

18a) What contribution should the Minerals Development Framework make to the supply of local building and conservation stone?

- Option A;
- Option B;
- Option C; or
- Option D

18b) Reasons for answer.

19a) Do you agree with the Sustainability Appraisal undertaken for Issue 7?

- Yes
- No

19b) Reasons for your answer.

Key Issue 8: Opencast Coal

Pages xxx

20a) How should the potential future extraction of coal using open cast methods be addressed in the Minerals Development Framework?

- Option A;
- Option B;
- Option C; or
- Option D

20b) Reasons for answer.

21a) Do you agree with the Sustainability Appraisal undertaken for Issue 8?

- Yes
- No

21b) Reasons for your answer.

Key Issue 9: Deep Mining of Coal

Pages xxx

22a) How should the MDF plan for any future deep mining of coal in Warwickshire?

- Option A;
- Option B; or
- Option C.

22b) Reasons for answer.

23a) Do you agree with the Sustainability Appraisal undertaken for Issue 9?

- Yes
- No

23b) Reasons for your answer.

Key Issue 10: Raw Material for the Manufacture of Cement

Pages xxx

24a) How should the Minerals Development Framework plan for the future supply of the raw materials for cement production?

- Option A;
- Option B;
- Option C; or
- Option D

24b) Reasons for answer.

25a) Do you agree with the Sustainability Appraisal undertaken for Issue 10?

- Yes
- No

25b) Reasons for your answer.

Key Issue 11: Onshore Oil, Gas and Geothermal Potential

Pages xxx

26a) How should the Minerals Development Framework recognise that new energy production technologies may be possible in the county?

- Option A;
- Option B; or
- Option C;

26b) Reasons for answer.

27a) Do you agree with the Sustainability Appraisal undertaken for Issue 11?

- Yes
- No

27b) Reasons for your answer.

Key Issue 12: Transport

Pages xxx

28a) How should the Minerals Development Framework address the issue of sustainable transport for future mineral extraction and processing sites?

- Option A; or
- Option B;

28b) Reasons for answer.

29a) Do you agree with the Sustainability Appraisal undertaken for Issue 12?

- Yes
- No

29b) Reasons for your answer.

Key Issue 13: Rail Transport

Pages xxx

30a) How should WCC deal with the issue of safeguard railheads for the transportation of minerals?

- Option A; or
- Option B;

30b) Reasons for answer.

31a) Do you agree with the Sustainability Appraisal undertaken for Issue 13?

- Yes
- No

31b) Reasons for your answer.

Key Issue 14: Mitigation

Pages xxx

32a) How should the environmental impacts of mineral developments be considered in the assessing minerals planning applications?

- Option A; or
- Option B;

33a) Do you agree with the Sustainability Appraisal undertaken for Issue 14?

- Yes
- No

33b) Reasons for your answer.

Key Issue 15: Buffer zones

Pages xxx

34a) How should the Minerals Development Framework address the issue of the proximity of residential properties to possible mineral development?

- Option A;
- Option B; or
- Option C

34b) Reasons for answer.

35a) Do you agree with the Sustainability Appraisal undertaken for Issue 15?

- Yes
- No

35b) Reasons for your answer.

Key Issue 16: Restoration and after use

Pages xxx

36a) How should the Minerals Development Framework address restoration of mineral workings?

- Option A;
- Option B; or
- Option C

36b) Reasons for answer.

37a) Do you agree with the Sustainability Appraisal undertaken for Issue 16?

- Yes
- No

37b) Reasons for your answer.

Key Issue 17: Planning for Restoration

Pages xxx

38a) At what part of the planning process should the details of the restoration scheme be agreed?

- Option A; or
- Option B;

38b) Reasons for answer.

39a) Do you agree with the Sustainability Appraisal undertaken for Issue 17?

- Yes
- No

39b) Reasons for your answer.

Key Issue 18: Monitoring and Enforcement

Pages xxx

40a) Which of the following options should be developed with regard to the monitoring of sites?

- Option A; or
- Option B;

40b) Reasons for answer.

41a) Do you agree with the Sustainability Appraisal undertaken for Issue 18?

- Yes
- No

41b) Reasons for your answer.

Key Issue 19: Long term Local Community Engagement

Pages xxx

42a) Should the establishment of a liaison committee for all new and established mineral extraction and development activities be encouraged through policy?

- Option A; or
- Option B;

42b) Reasons for answer.

43a) Do you agree with the Sustainability Appraisal undertaken for Issue 19?

- Yes
- No

43b) Reasons for your answer.

44) Do you have any other comments about the Minerals Core Strategy Issues and Options paper?

Consultation Process

45) Do you have any comments about the consultation process? Any comments made here with help us to monitor our consultation processes and will be considered as part of the Annual Monitoring Report.

46) Would you like to receive information about any future public consultation workshops?

- Yes
- No

About you...

47) Are you

- Male** **Female**

48) Please tick the appropriate age band

- Under 18**
 18 – 29
 30 – 44
 45 – 59
 Over 60

49) Do you have a disability as defined within the Disability Discrimination Act 1995?

- Yes** **No**

50) What is your ethnic group?

- White**
 Mixed
 Asian/Asian British
 Black/Black British
 Chinese
 Other
- _____

51) Your contact details

Name: _____

Address: _____

Postcode: _____

Telephone: _____

Email: _____

Contact us...

**Planning Policy
Warwickshire County Council
P.O. Box 43
Shire Hall
Warwick
CV34 4SX**

Email...

planningstrategy@warwickshire.gov.uk

Telephone...

01926 412538

Website...

www.warwickshire.gov.uk/wastecorestrategy

DATA PROTECTION ACT 1998

This information is solely for the use of Warwickshire County Council. Your personal details will not be disclosed to third parties.

Appendix B of Agenda No

Cabinet - 13th July 2006

Minerals Development Framework Core Strategy – Issues and Options

Responses from Preliminary Consultation

1. Introduction

The preliminary consultation on the Minerals Development Framework (MDF) Core Strategy was carried out between 20th February and 3rd April 2006. Consultation activities included sending preliminary consultation questionnaires to around 1400 contacts held on our mailing lists and informing all County and District Councillors of the consultation.

The questionnaire was also made available on our website and there was the facility to respond to the consultation online.

Questionnaires were made available in local council offices and County libraries, with promotional displays in Shipston, Rugby, Atherstone, Nuneaton, Southam and Bidford libraries and Barrack Street reception at various points throughout the consultation period.

In addition to this there were seven awareness raising roadshows in Dunchurch, Middleton, Leamington Spa, Shipston, Nuneaton, Southam and Bidford. As well as raising awareness of the MDF these roadshows also aimed to outline the key issues relating to minerals extraction within the county. A separate discussion workshop was held to debate these issues. In addition to this a Strategic Forum group has been developed and has met on two occasions.

We received 69 written responses to the preliminary consultation.

2. Key Issues

The discussion workshops, strategic forums and written consultation responses raised a number of key issues, as follows:

2.1 Assessing Need

Overall respondents were satisfied with the methods for assessing need for aggregate minerals. There was dissatisfaction with the lack of guidance on assessing need for non-aggregate minerals, however, few viable alternatives were suggested and many that were would require a national or at least regional approach.

The main issues of concern in this area were that provision was based on past trends rather than future need.

2.2 Restoration

There was differing opinion about what form restoration schemes should take, with most people expressing the view that it would depend on the circumstances at each site, with communities tending to prefer restoring sites to previous land use.

The key themes for restoration ranged from restoration to agricultural land, restoration for leisure uses, restoration for biodiversity and use in flood alleviation schemes. There were calls for community involvement with planning restoration schemes. Timescales and the deliverability of the scheme were also identified as key issues.

2.3 Transport

Transport was a key issue both in respect of the impact of quarry traffic on rural roads but also the feeling that efforts should be made to reduce overall transport distance and in particular transport distance by road.

The promotion of water and rail as alternative means of transport, and site allocations reflecting this, were generally supported although it was acknowledged that further investigation would be needed before they could be considered viable alternatives to road transport.

2.4 Local Building

There was support for allocating sites for the extraction of building stone if extraction is small scale and only for local use.

2.5 Extending Existing Sites and Allocating New Sites

When discussing several of the issues in the consultation a clear set of alternatives arose; one of these involved focusing minerals development on existing sites, or at least in existing areas where the infrastructure may be more supportive of such development. Alternatively some considered that extraction should be spread around the County, as much as geology allows.

2.6 Metal Minerals

There was overall support for policies covering metal minerals but in general a belief that the framework should be flexible enough to allow for as yet undiscovered minerals but not necessarily including a specific policy. Some expressed the view that specific policies should only be developed if a need can be demonstrated.

2.7 **Safeguarding Minerals**

The terminology used in this question created some confusion. In general there was support for safeguarding minerals, although there were differing opinions on the minerals affected and the extent to which they should be safeguarded.

2.8 **Community Impacts**

In general respondents were happy with the current process for considering impacts on communities at the planning application stage. Some respondents expressed the view that permission for extraction should only be allowed where the community fully supported it, others supported the use of mitigation and compensation measures.

The five community impacts considered to be the most important were traffic, water pollution, noise, ecology and wildlife and dust.

2.9 **Considerations for Site Allocations**

It was considered that public footpaths, landscape, geology, archaeology, ecology, hydrology, air pollution, noise and dust should be considered when allocating sites.

2.10 **Monitoring**

The responses showed a scepticism towards current monitoring practices. Members of the public called for more regular and in some cases continuous monitoring. However, operators appeared happy with annual monitoring procedures.

2.11 **Wider consultation**

Working with districts, boroughs and adjoining authorities was encouraged.

Community groups have requested that the consultation period is extended to 12 weeks in accordance with the County Council Compact, rather than the six weeks that we currently set.

AGENDA MANAGEMENT SHEET

Name of Committee Cabinet

Date of Committee 13th July 2006

Report Title Minerals and Waste Development Framework: Waste Core Strategy - Preferred Options and Proposals Consultation

Summary The Waste Core Strategy - Preferred Options and Proposals paper sets out the issues and a range of options for dealing with the scale and broad location of waste disposal facilities. It is due to go out for a six week period of consultation between August and October 2006 to give consultees an opportunity to comment on the Council's preferred options.

For further information please contact Suzanne Osborn
Planning Policy
Tel. 01926 412538
suzanneosborn@warwickshire.gov.uk

Would the recommended decision be contrary to the Budget and Policy Framework? Yes/No

Background Papers None

CONSULTATION ALREADY UNDERTAKEN:- *Details to be specified*

- Other Committees Minerals and Waste Development Framework Policy Panel 23rd May 2006.
Waste Development Forum 7th June 2006.
- Local Member(s)
(With brief comments, if appropriate)
- Other Elected Members Councillor P Barnes)
Councillor M Jones) for information
Councillor P Morris-Jones)
- Cabinet Member Councillor C Saint – comments incorporated.
(Reports to The Cabinet, to be cleared with appropriate Cabinet Member)

- Chief Executive
- Legal I Marriott – comments incorporated.
- Finance
- Other Chief Officers
- District Councils
- Health Authority
- Police
- Other Bodies/Individuals

FINAL DECISION **YES/NO** *(If 'No' complete Suggested Next Steps)*

SUGGESTED NEXT STEPS :

Details to be specified

- Further consideration by this Committee
- To Council
- To Cabinet
- To an O & S Committee
- To an Area Committee
- Further Consultation

Cabinet - 13th June 2006

Minerals and Waste Development Framework: Waste Core Strategy - Preferred Options and Proposals Consultation

Report of the Strategic Director for Environment and Economy

Recommendation

Cabinet is recommended to:

- (i) approve the document "Waste Core Strategy - Preferred Options and Proposals", incorporating the amendments recommended in **Appendix A**, as the proposals of the County Council for the Waste Core Strategy for the purpose of public participation in accordance with Regulation 26 of The Town and Country Planning (Local Development) (England) Regulations 2004;
- (ii) Authorise the Strategic Director for Environment and Economy to prepare related documents and carry out any other steps required by Regulation 26 or which he considers desirable to facilitate public participation in respect of those proposals.

1. Introduction

- 1.1 The Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act (2004) requires all strategic authorities to make provision for facilities to dispose of all the authority's waste. Currently the Waste Local Plan guides the development of waste sites, but this will be replaced by the new Waste Development Framework, which will consist of a Waste Core Strategy and Waste Site Allocations document.
- 1.2 The Waste Core Strategy is the subject of the proposed consultation, which has now reached the Preferred Options and Proposals stage having completed the previous consultation on the range of waste issues and possible options for dealing with them i.e. the Waste Core Strategy – Issues and Options consultation. The Preferred Options and Proposals paper was considered by members of the Minerals & Waste Development Framework Policy Panel on 23rd May 2006 and their views have been incorporated into the amended document. A full copy of the Preferred Options and Proposals paper is attached in **Appendix B** for Cabinet Members to consider as part of the recommendations. A copy of the paper will be available in the group rooms for inspection (and is also available to Members on request), together with the comments received during the Issues and Options consultation.

- 1.3 A summary of the Preferred Options and Proposals paper is included in the following sections of this report. The main focus of the Preferred Options and Proposals paper concentrates on the key issues identified in the Issues and Options paper and sets out the County Council's preferred approach for dealing with each issue. Feedback from consultees during the Issues and Options consultation have contributed significantly to the County Council's preferred response to waste issues. Having agreed a broadly preferred approach, officers have also devised a set of Policy Principles based on the preferred options. These principles aim to stimulate discussion by providing a little more detail to our broad approach before producing detailed development control policies for submission to the Secretary of State.

2. Summary of Proposed Preferred Options

- 2.1 Of the 13 key issues raised in the Issues and Options paper, 12 of the issues included two or three potential options for dealing with each issue. Sometimes the responses to the consultation clearly identified a preferred option, but often the preferred option was a mixture of the proposed options or an amendment to the original proposal. Table 1 provides a summary of the preferred options put forward in the Preferred Options and Proposals paper.
- 2.2 More recent consultation was carried out on the Council's draft Preferred Options with the Waste Development Forum on 7th June 2006. Officers' response to the feedback received is included in **Appendix A**. Most of the feedback was very positive and only required minor wording changes. Key Issue 6 again raised concern from some consultees and a compromise has been proposed, subject to Member approval.

Table 1: Summary of Preferred Options

		Preferred Option	Detail of Preferred Option	Reason for Choice
Key Issue 1	Delivering Sustainable Waste Management Practices	Option D *	Pursue a site selection approach that fully integrates other planning policy considerations including transport, protection of human health, protection of the environment and a desire to secure sustainable economic prosperity. This approach would aim to deliver sites based on a quantified need linked to geography and waste production.	<p>✓ Most holistic approach;</p> <p>× Other options considered rather reactive and fail to provide certainty for developers.</p>
Key Issue 2	Municipal Waste Management Practices	Option D *	Whereby a quantitative approach based on the waste hierarchy, the principles of proximity and self-sufficiency, and the sub-regional need for municipal waste strategies is used to determine the location and mix of municipal waste treatment facilities.	<p>✓ Included two important principles i.e. principles of proximity and the waste hierarchy;</p> <p>× Other option was not proactive enough.</p>
Key Issue 3	Industrial and Commercial Waste Management Practices	Option D *	Approaches aimed at delivering the waste hierarchy and the principles of proximity and self-sufficiency in order to meet the sub-regional need would limit the amount of industrial and commercial waste that is sent to landfill.	<p>✓ Most sustainable option;</p> <p>× Other options failed to give suitable weight to the waste hierarchy and diverting waste away from landfill.</p>

		Preferred Option	Detail of Preferred Option	Reason for Choice
Key Issue 4	Construction and Demolition Waste Management Practices	Option D *	Approaches aimed at delivering the waste hierarchy and the principles of proximity and self-sufficiency would limit the amount of waste sent to landfill and developers would be encouraged to re-use construction and demolition wastes in new build where practicable.	<p>✓ Accords most closely with the principles of the waste hierarchy;</p> <p>× Other options failed to give suitable weight to the waste hierarchy and diverting waste away from landfill.</p>
Key Issue 5	Hazardous Waste Management Practices	Option C *	A quantitative and geographic approach taking into account the principles of proximity and self-sufficiency to establish the type of facility and general location for hazardous waste facilities.	<p>✓ Most sustainable option;</p> <p>× Other option fails to recognise the need for a regional solution to this particular waste type.</p>
Key Issue 6	Waste Management Treatment and Disposal Options	Option D *	Policy focussed on a wide range of alternative technologies, the choice of which will need to be developed in accordance with the technology hierarchy, which in turn reflects the principles of the waste hierarchy.	<p>✓ Includes the widest range of technologies;</p> <p>× Other options are too reactive or limit the range of technologies to be used.</p>
Key Issue 7	Waste Management Location Options	Option C *	Policy developed to focus new waste management facilities normally within (but not necessarily limited to) urban locations in order to contribute to sustainable waste management practices.	<p>✓ Most sustainable option;</p> <p>× Other option was too narrow and would only apply to a limited number of waste treatment and disposal options.</p>

		Preferred Option	Detail of Preferred Option	Reason for Choice
Key Issue 8	Scale of Waste Management Facilities	Option C *	Policy developed to focus on, as appropriate, centralised facilities supported by smaller facilities dispersed across the sub-region, which in combination will deal with all waste types in accordance with the waste hierarchy and the principles of proximity and self-sufficiency.	<p>✓ More flexible and allows for economies of scale to be achieved;</p> <p>× Other option was considered to be too costly to make it viable.</p>
Key Issue 9	Utilisation of Existing and Novel Sites	Option C *	Policy focussed primarily on sites where waste management activities would be compatible with the pattern of current or previous land uses (e.g. existing waste management facilities, industrial, contaminated or vacant land) and/or where sites are specifically allocated for this purpose in the Site Specific Allocations Development Plan Document.	<p>✓ Makes beneficial use of existing infrastructure and complements the existing land use;</p> <p>× Other option less likely unless no other suitable infrastructure is found.</p>
Key Issue 10	Protection of Environmental Resources	Option C	Deliver policy that seeks to provide protection for sites of international importance for natural, historic and environmental resources and sites with nationally recognised designations. Due consideration will also be given to sites of local significance without prejudicing an otherwise sustainable waste management development opportunity.	<p>✓ Maximises protection of the environment without stifling appropriate and necessary development;</p> <p>× Other option does not give due consideration to sites of local significance.</p>

		Preferred Option	Detail of Preferred Option	Reason for Choice
Key Issue 11	Transport Infrastructure	Option C *	Deliver policy aimed at a sustainable mix of transport strategies to be incorporated within site selection (allocation) policies, by minimising traffic impacts through siting waste management facilities in proximity to the source of waste.	✓ Includes positive aspects of both suggested options i.e. principle of proximity and a sustainable mix of comprehensive transport strategies to be included within allocation policies.
Key Issue 12	Site Decommissioning and Restoration	Option A	Policy to deliver a strategic approach to restoration in adherence to core principles for the protection and enhancement of the natural, semi-natural and built environment.	✓ Comprehensive strategic approach to site decommissioning and restoration; × Other option lacked a consistent strategic approach.

* Where Consultees demonstrated that the options in the Issues and Options paper would benefit from some amendments, these changes have been made. To avoid any confusion with the original options proposed, it was decided to describe them as new options.

3. Summary of Proposed Policy Principles

- 3.1 The following Policy Principles have been devised in response to the feedback received during the consultation on the Waste Core Strategy – Issues and Options paper. They are not detailed policies governing development control, but are intended to provide sufficient detail to stimulate discussion around the policy direction of the Waste Core Strategy – Preferred Options and Proposals. Detailed wording of policies will be the subject of further consultation when the plan is submitted to the Secretary of State.
- 3.2 The Policy Principles can be broadly grouped under five headings:-
- (i) **General Principles.**
These broadly cover location of development and issues of amenity and environmental sustainability.
 - (ii) **Alternative Criteria as Additional Considerations to the General Principles.**
Additional considerations include technology-specific issues.
 - (iii) **Conditions and Agreements.**
Sets out the scope of agreements such as transport, protection of amenity and managing the impact on the environment.
 - (iv) **Disposing Residual Waste to Land.**
Specific, issues relating to landfill and landraising.
 - (v) **Waste Generation by New Development.**
Guidance to ensure that District and Borough Councils minimise the amount of waste generated as part of new developments.

Further details of each Policy Principle are included in the Preferred Options and Proposals paper.

4. Conclusion

- 4.1 This is the third six week period during which views will be sought on the future direction of the Waste Core Strategy. Responses to this consultation will form the basis on which detailed policies will emerge during the next and final stage of consultation i.e. the submission of the Waste Core Strategy to the Secretary of State.

JOHN DEEGAN
Strategic Director for Environment and Economy
Shire Hall
Warwick

29th June 2006

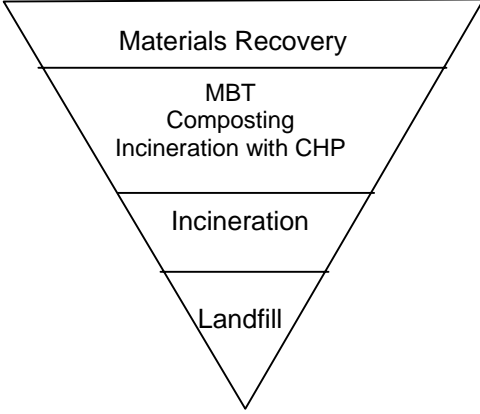
Cabinet - 13th July 2006

Minerals and Waste Development Framework: Waste Core Strategy - Preferred Options and Proposals Consultation

Comments from Waste Development Forum 7th June 2006			
Group 1		Group 2	
General Comments	WCC Proposed Response	General Comments	WCC Proposed Response
Needs wording to be as readable, clear and unambiguous as possible.		<p>The preferred options presented generally reflect the consensus of opinion at the previous forum meetings.</p> <p>However, public health should be considered as an issue and included within the policy principles. Although the link to public health as an Sustainability Appraisal objective was acknowledged.</p>	<p>AGREED Added public health as a criteria for Key Issue 1.</p>
<i>Issue 1</i>		<i>Issue 1</i>	
Need to add "sustainable" before "economic"	<p>AGREED Added "sustainable" before "economic"</p>	Supported	

Group 1		Group 2	
General Comments	WCC Proposed Response	General Comments	WCC Proposed Response
<p>Issue 2</p> <p>Sub-regional? Clarity needed for issue. Simplify but acknowledge sub-regional movements.</p>	<p>Either add paragraph describing sub-region under policy context or add to glossary and abbreviations.</p>	<p>Issue 2</p> <p>Support for the sub-regional approach/aspect Queries over “imposing targets”</p>	<p>AGREED Removed text stating “with a view to imposing targets on the volume of each type of waste treated and that disposed”</p>
<p>Issue 3</p> <p>Sentiment correct but maybe re-word – replace “strategies” with “approach”</p>	<p>AGREED Replaced “strategies” with “approach”</p>	<p>Issue 3</p> <p>This should include a sub-regional dimension to mirror the Municipal waste option. It was acknowledged that there maybe a need for sub-regional cooperation but if was felt that this was an important aspect.</p>	<p>AGREED Added wording “in order to meet the sub-regional need”</p>
<p>Issue 4</p> <p>Replace “strategies” with “approach”. Remove “new”</p>	<p>AGREED Replaced “strategies” with “approach” but retain the word “new” in the option.</p>	<p>Issue 4</p> <p>This was supported but how do you “encourage”?</p>	

Group 1		Group 2	
General Comments	WCC Proposed Response	General Comments	WCC Proposed Response
<p>Issue 5</p> <p>Bit short – need to apply proximity and self-sufficiency balanced against quantitative and geographic</p>	<p>AGREED Added reference to “principles of proximity” and “self-sufficiency”</p>	<p>Issue 5</p> <p>Reference to general area should be removed – maybe replace with “location”</p> <p>Economics not the main issue.</p>	<p>AGREED Replaced “area” with “location”</p>
<p>Issue 6</p> <p>Difference of views about whether to differentiate between incineration that produces energy from waste and incineration that does not. Some parties wanted both forms of incineration to move up the technology hierarchy, alongside more advanced thermal treatment options. Need to reflect changing technologies.</p> <p>Justification needed to move through technologies – look at other technologies before incineration.</p>		<p>Issue 6</p> <p>There was general support for the hierarchy and agreement with the principals of Recovery being at the top and Landfill at the bottom.</p> <p>It was felt that the sections in the middle would complicate matters, especially if you had to prove that Mechanical Biological Treatment and composting was inappropriate before you could develop a site for advanced thermal treatment.</p>	<p>NO AGREEMENT BETWEEN GROUPS WAS REACHED</p> <p>Officers’ proposed response: Technology hierarchy diagram now amended to give incineration with energy recovery an equal weighting to waste derived fuels and advanced thermal treatment, but still attributing greater weight to recycling (including Mechanical Biological Treatment) and composting.</p>

Group 1 General Comments	WCC Proposed Response	Group 2 General Comments	WCC Proposed Response
		<p>Suggested alternative:</p>  <p>In the report it would be useful for the principles diagram to come before this hierarchy. It would make the concepts easier to see and the thought process clearer to follow.</p>	
<p>Issue 7</p> <p>Support</p>	<p>No changes suggested</p>	<p>Issue 7</p> <p>The issue of location should not be to do with rural/urban but should consider all issues</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Proximity - Transport 	<p>No changes suggested</p>

Group 1		Group 2	
General Comments	WCC Proposed Response	General Comments	WCC Proposed Response
Issue 7 (continued)		However the preferred option is considered appropriate – especially as it allows for some flexibility.	
Issue 8 Add “as appropriate” before “centralised”	AGREED Added “as appropriate” before “centralised”	Issue 8 It was felt that this fits a sub-regional approach. Although it was acknowledged that we have no jurisdiction over this facilities do exist within the sub-region which support this approach. Industry don’t consider Warks in isolation so neither should we.	No changes necessary
Issue 9 Supported		Issue 9 This issue has lost its original focus – Existing or Novell sites. After explanation the purpose of the option was supported but the wording should be revised. It should make sure that no types of land are precluded from consideration.	AGREED Add existing waste management facilities to examples within the brackets.

Group 1		Group 2	
General Comments	WCC Proposed Response	General Comments	WCC Proposed Response
<p>Issue 10</p> <p>Supported</p>		<p>Issue 10</p> <p>This needs to be more generic. The policy principle should be expanded to cover the specifics. E.g. geology, historic environment,.....</p> <p>Replace “Nature Conservation” with “Natural, historical and environmental resources”</p> <p>Should focus on local area not just within site boundaries.</p>	<p>AGREED</p> <p>Replaced “nature conservation” with “natural, historic and environmental resources”</p>
<p>Issue 11</p> <p>Supported</p>		<p>Issue 11</p> <p>Concern it may preclude previous considerations but support as long as it forms part of a balanced approach.</p>	
<p>Issue 12</p> <p>Remove “Strategic approach”</p>	<p>It would be inappropriate to remove the words as suggested.</p>	<p>Issue 12</p> <p>Add “enhancement” Should be emphasised to reflect PPS1</p>	<p>AGREED</p> <p>Added the word “enhancement” as suggested</p>

WASTE DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

CORE STRATEGY

PREFERRED OPTIONS & PROPOSALS

Contents	Page
1. INTRODUCTION	3
1.1 Purpose of Waste Planning	
1.2 Format of Preferred Options & Proposals paper	
1.3 Sustainability Appraisal	
1.4 Consultation Timetable	
1.5 Contact Details	
2. VISION AND KEY OBJECTIVES FOR THE WASTE DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK	5
2.1 Vision Statement	
2.2 Key Objectives	
3. PREFERRED OPTIONS	8
3.1 Introduction	
3.2 Key Issue 1: Delivering Sustainable Waste Management Practices	
3.3 Key Issue 2: Municipal Waste Management Practices	
3.4 Key Issue 3: Industrial and Commercial Waste Management Practices	
3.5 Key Issue 4: Construction and Demolition Waste Management Practices	
3.6 Key Issue 5: Hazardous Waste Management Practices	
3.7 Key Issue 6: Waste Management Treatment and Disposal Options	
3.8 Key Issue 7: Waste Management Location Options	
3.9 Key Issue 8: Scale of Waste Management Facilities	
3.10 Key Issue 9: Utilisation of Existing and Novel Sites	
3.11 Key Issue 10: Protection of Environmental Resources	
3.12 Key Issue 11: Transport Infrastructure	
3.13 Key Issue 12: Site Decommissioning and Restoration	
3.14 Key Issue 13: Monitoring Regime and Stakeholder Engagement	
4. POLICY PRINCIPLES	23
Appendix 1: Consultation Timetable	
Appendix 2: Local Warwickshire Context	
Appendix 3: Policy context and Key Legislation	
Appendix 4: Technical Background	
Appendix 5: Questionnaire	
Appendix 6: Sustainability Appraisal of Preferred Options	
Glossary	

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 Purpose of Waste Planning

1.1.1 The Preferred Options and Proposals paper is the third of four stages of consultation in the development of the Waste Core Strategy Development Plan Document (DPD). The Waste Core Strategy will set a long-term vision, objectives and the overall strategy for waste development across the County up to 2021, and provide the framework for waste development control.

1.1.2 This paper follows on from the previous consultation where we sought your views on a number of key issues and suggested some potential options for dealing with them in the Issues and Options consultation.

1.2 Format of Preferred Options & Proposals paper

1.2.1 In order to progress the Waste Core Strategy the County Council considered all the comments made as part of the Issues and Options consultation and refined or amended the options in the light of this feedback. In Section 3 each key issue is discussed, explaining why the alternative options were not chosen and giving reasons for any amendments that were made to the original options, where relevant. These preferred options are the subject of the current consultation.

1.2.2 The County Council has to submit its Waste Core Strategy to the Secretary of State by January 2007, by which time it must include detailed development control policies to guide the development of waste facilities. In order to facilitate this the Preferred Options and Proposals paper also includes some broad Policy Principles in Section 4, which have been developed in accordance with the general direction proposed in the preferred options. There will be a further opportunity to feed back on the specific wording of these policies between January and March 2007 – these are merely broad principles on which we are seeking your views.

1.2.3 **Appendix 2** summarises the local Warwickshire context and **Appendix 3** covers the policy context and key legislation that was not covered adequately in the Waste Core Strategy – Issues and Options paper. For a full copy of the Issues and Options paper please refer to our website www.warwickshire.gov.uk/wastecorestrategy or contact us using the contact details set out in paragraph 1.5. **Appendix 4** provides the technical background to the Waste Core Strategy and **Appendix 5** summarises the questions that the Council is seeking feedback on in the attached questionnaire. A **Glossary** has also been added in order to facilitate understanding of the terms used in this document.

1.3 Sustainability Appraisal

1.3.1 The Sustainability Appraisal (SA) process as defined in the 'Sustainability Appraisal of Regional Spatial Strategies and Local Development Documents - Guidance for Regional Planning Bodies and

Local Planning Authorities' (November 2005) must be applied to all Development Plan Documents and Supplementary Planning Documents. The SA process as set out in these documents is outlined below:

- Stage A: Setting the context and SA objectives, establishing the baseline and deciding on the scope;
- Stage B: Developing and refining options and assessing effects;
- Stage C: Preparing the Sustainability Appraisal Report;
- Stage D: Consulting on the draft plan and the Sustainability Appraisal Report; and
- Stage E: Monitoring implementation of the plan.

1.3.2 Having completed Stage A of the process and appraised the options in the Issues and Options paper against the SA objectives, we are now developing and refining those options and assessing the effects of the preferred options.

1.3.3 For this purpose, extracts from the Stage B report have been incorporated into the Preferred Options and Proposals paper to illustrate the effects of the preferred options when evaluated against the SA objectives. In Section 3 twelve summary tables have been included which provide a snapshot of how well the preferred option of each key issue performed against the SA objectives. A more comprehensive evaluation of the preferred option against each SA objective is included at **Appendix 6**.

1.4 Consultation Timetable (please see **Appendix 1** for full details of the Waste Core Strategy consultation timetable).

1.4.1 There is a six week consultation period for the Preferred Options and Proposals paper from 30th August to 11th October 2006. Please be aware that in contrast to the previous two consultation periods this is a statutory period of consultation as laid down in paragraph 27(2)(a) of the Town and Country Planning (Local Development)(England) Regulations 2004. **This means that we are unable to be as flexible with our deadline as previously** and that other County Council policies such as the Warwickshire Compact (which cites a 12 week consultation period with the voluntary sector) does not apply.

1.4.2 Following the Preferred Options and Proposals consultation, all the comments will be collated and a report written summarising the findings. Each representation received during the 6 week statutory consultation period will be considered by Warwickshire County Council. These comments will then be incorporated (wherever possible) in the Submission Waste Core Strategy which will be submitted to the Secretary of State and consulted on for a 6 week period commencing in January 2007.

1.4.3 If you consider that your comments have not been taken into account upon receipt of the Submission Waste Core Strategy, please ensure that you submit your comments during the 6 week period in January 2007, as it is only these representations that will be automatically

forwarded to the Inspector for his consideration during the Public Examination.

1.5 Contact Details

1.5.1 Anybody is welcome to respond to this consultation. You can either:

- Complete the questionnaire enclosed;
- Complete the on-line questionnaire;
- Obtain a copy from your local Council offices or local library;
- Telephone 01926 412061 or 412455 and request a copy that will be posted to you;
- Write to:

Waste Core Strategy: Preferred Options and Proposals Consultation
Planning Policy
Environment and Economy Directorate
Warwickshire County Council
PO Box 43
Shire Hall
Warwick
CV34 4SX

1.5.2 This document and additional technical information is on-line at www.warwickshire/wastecorestrategy. On-line you can click on the document and download it using Adobe Acrobat or you can use the on-line questionnaire.

2. **VISION AND KEY OBJECTIVES FOR THE WASTE DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK**

2.1 Vision Statement

2.1.1 During the Issues and Options consultation we sought your views on a proposed vision for the Waste Development Framework. Nearly 80% of respondents were satisfied with the content and direction of the vision, but a number of respondents suggested amendments to the precise wording of the vision.

The original vision statement as presented in the Issues and Options paper was as follows:

Ensure that sustainable waste management practices are delivered in accordance with the requirements of the waste hierarchy taking reasonable measures to safeguard human health and the environment and seeking opportunities to develop economic prosperity within Warwickshire.

2.1.2 Following consideration of the feedback received the vision for the Waste Development Framework has been amended to read:

Ensure that sustainable waste management practices are delivered in accordance with the priorities identified in the waste hierarchy taking all appropriate measures to safeguard existing communities, human health and the environment and seeking opportunities to develop economic prosperity within Warwickshire.

2.2 Key Objectives

2.2.1 A similarly favourable response (nearly 80%) was received from respondents to the key objectives suggested in the Issues and Options paper. However, a number of suggestions were made for additional objectives and we have evaluated these suggestions in accordance with their relevance to the key planning objectives set out in Planning Policy Statement (PPS) 10 and whether they duplicate or can be incorporated within existing objectives. PPS10 lists the following key objectives that:

- help deliver sustainable development through driving waste management up the waste hierarchy, addressing waste as a resource and looking to disposal as the last option, but one which must be adequately catered for;
- provide a framework in which communities take more responsibility for their own waste, and enable sufficient and timely provision of waste management facilities to meet the needs of their communities;
- help implement the national waste strategy, and supporting targets, are consistent with obligations required under European legislation and support and complement other guidance and legal controls such as those set out in the Waste Management Licensing Regulations 1994;
- help secure the recovery or disposal of waste without endangering human health and without harming the environment, and enable waste to be disposed of in one of the nearest appropriate installations;
- reflect the concerns and interests of communities, the needs of waste collection authorities, waste disposal authorities and business, and encourage competitiveness;
- protect green belts but recognise the particular locational needs of some types of waste management facilities when defining detailed green belt boundaries and, in determining planning applications, that these locational needs, together with the wider environmental and economic benefits of sustainable waste management, are material considerations that should be given significant weight in determining whether proposals should be given planning permission;
- ensure the design and layout of new development supports sustainable waste management.

2.2.2 The original set of key objectives as presented in the Issues and Options paper was as follows:

- To help deliver sustainable development by moving waste up the waste hierarchy, by looking to landfill disposal as a last option but one that must be adequately catered for;
- To enable sufficient and timely provision of waste management facilities to meet an identified need;
- To protect the natural and historic environment and mitigate potential adverse effects associated with the provision of facilities;
- To have regard for the most efficient means of transportation of waste in locating facilities;
- To have regard for the concerns and interests of local communities;
- To prevent inappropriate development in the greenbelt.

2.2.3 Following consideration of the feedback received the key objectives for the Waste Development Framework have been amended to read:

- To help deliver sustainable development by moving waste up the waste hierarchy in accordance with European, national and regional guidance, by looking to disposal as a last option, but one that must be adequately catered for;
- To enable sufficient and timely provision of waste management facilities to meet an identified need;
- To conserve and enhance the natural and historic environment and mitigate potential adverse effects associated with the provision of facilities;
- To take appropriate precautionary measures to minimise the impact of climate change;
- To have regard for the most efficient means of transportation of waste in locating facilities;
- To have regard for the concerns and interests of local communities;
- To prevent inappropriate¹ development in the greenbelt.

¹ 'Inappropriate development' to be defined in explanatory notes accompanying development control policies, in accordance with national guidance as set out in PPS10.

3. PREFERRED OPTIONS

3.1 Introduction

- 3.1.1 Following on from the previous consultation on our Waste Core Strategy Issues & Options paper, Warwickshire County Council has considered all the comments received during the last consultation period, whether it be submitted comments to the formal written consultation, comments recorded at roadshows and public consultation events or issues raised at the Waste Development Forum.
- 3.1.2 Elected members have had an opportunity to debate the County Council's position in the light of all these comments received and agreed the general policy direction of the Waste Core Strategy as set out in this Preferred Options and Proposals document.
- 3.1.3 This section identifies the County Council's preferred option regarding 12 of the 13 issues identified in the Issues and Options paper, justifying its choice by explaining why the alternative options were not considered appropriate. Key Issue 13 on Monitoring Regime and Stakeholder Engagement did not include any options and is therefore not included in this paper, but will be included in the draft Waste Core Strategy submission to the Secretary of State.
- 3.1.4 Throughout this paper we have recognised that the 'proximity principle' is no longer part of national planning guidance, but have sought to retain the substance of the principle by referring to it as the principles of proximity and self-sufficiency. This decision is justified by the importance assigned to the concept of proximity in relation to the source of waste by numerous respondents.

3.2 Key Issue 1: Delivering Sustainable Waste Management Practices

- 3.2.1 The following options were identified as possible solutions to this key issue and were considered in the Issues and Options consultation:

Option A: Support a site selection approach that conforms to the requirements of applicable legislation and good practice only (including the UK Waste Strategy and PPS 10 Planning and Sustainable Waste Management);

Option B: Allow waste management facilities to be brought forward by waste management companies / developers and respond to individual merits on a case by case basis;

Option C: Pursue a site selection approach that fully integrates other planning policy considerations including transport, protection of the environment and a desire to secure economic prosperity. This approach would aim to deliver sites based on a quantified need linked to geography and waste production.

Following the Issues and Options consultation the preferred option was an amendment of Option C, now known as Option D.

Amended PREFERRED OPTION D should read:
 “Pursue a site selection approach that fully integrates other planning policy considerations including transport, protection of human health, protection of the environment and a desire to secure sustainable economic prosperity. This approach would aim to deliver sites based on a quantified need linked to geography and waste production.”

3.2.2 Reason for this choice: This is the most holistic approach as it would incorporate inputs from stakeholders (community, industry, environmental groups etc) as well as international, national and regional planning policies and legislation, whilst taking on board other local policy considerations such as protection of human health as mentioned above. It is also most supportive of the sustainability objectives in the Issues and Options paper.

3.2.3 Limitations of Option A: This option was perceived very much as a minimum standard and rather reactive.

3.2.4 Limitations of Option B: It was considered that it would disenfranchise the community and also failed to provide certainty for developers.

3.2.5 Table 1 illustrates that most of the significant effects of the preferred option are either positive or have a neutral impact on the SA objectives. For further details please see **Appendix 6**.

Table 1: Sustainability Appraisal of Preferred Option for Key Issue 1

Summary of Sustainability Appraisal	
Nature of Effect	Number of Occurrences of Significant Effects for Preferred Option
++	6
+	21
0	15
-	6
--	0

3.3 Key Issue 2: Municipal Waste Management Practices

3.3.1 The following options were identified as possible solutions to this key issue and were considered in the Issues and Options consultation:

Option A: Whereby the provision of sub-regional municipal waste facilities is determined by a consideration of waste management developer proposals on a case by case basis but in accordance with legislation and good practice;

Option B: Whereby a quantitative approach based on the ‘proximity principle’ and the sub-regional need for municipal waste strategies is used to determine the location and mix of municipal waste treatment facilities;

Option C: Where the provision of municipal waste facilities is also allied to the waste hierarchy with a view to imposing targets on the volume of each type of waste treated and that disposed.

Following the Issues and Options consultation the preferred option was a mixture of Options B and C, now known as Option D.

Amended combined PREFERRED OPTION D should read:
 "Whereby a quantitative approach based on the waste hierarchy, the principles of proximity and self-sufficiency, and the sub-regional need for municipal waste strategies is used to determine the location and mix of municipal waste treatment facilities."

3.3.2 Reason for this mix: Two important principles that respondents wanted to see included in the final option was that of the proximity principle (but replaced with environmental principles in PPS10) and the waste hierarchy. There was some concern, however, that the 'quantitative approach' (Option B) could lead to larger facilities and similarly that targets (Option C) could increase the size of a potential incinerator that would need to be provided with a specified amount of waste to continue being economically feasible.

3.3.3 Limitations of Option A: It was considered that this option failed to take proactive steps to encourage compliance with the waste hierarchy and that it did not take into account the regional context.

3.3.4 Table 2 illustrates that most of the significant effects of the preferred option are either positive or have a neutral impact on the SA objectives. For further details please see **Appendix 6**.

Table 2: Sustainability Appraisal of Preferred Option for Key Issue 2

Summary of Sustainability Appraisal	
Nature of Effect	Number of Occurrences of Significant Effects for Preferred Option
++	9
+	18
0	16
-	5
--	0

3.4 Key Issue 3: Industrial and Commercial Waste Management Practices

3.4.1 The following options were identified as possible solutions to this key issue and were considered in the Issues and Options consultation:

Option A: Whereby the provision of sub-regional industrial and commercial waste management facilities is determined through consideration of waste management developer proposals on a case by case basis and in accordance with legislation and good practice;

Option B: Whereby criteria is established through policy aimed at delivering the 'proximity principle' but where no specific targets are set in

respect of recovery and re-use and there are no restrictions on waste being disposed to landfill;

Option C: Strategies aimed at delivering the waste hierarchy with limitations placed on the amount of industrial and commercial waste that is sent to landfill. Limits placed on the total treatment and disposal capacity.

Following the Issues and Options consultation the preferred option was an amendment of Option C, now known as Option D.

Amended PREFERRED OPTION D should read:
 "Approaches aimed at delivering the waste hierarchy and the principles of proximity and self-sufficiency in order to meet the sub-regional need, would limit the amount of industrial and commercial waste that is sent to landfill."

3.4.2 Reason for this choice: Although Option C received support from the majority of respondents there were some serious concerns with this option as to its ability to provide a workable solution. Issues raised included fears that it would inhibit employment; increase the economic burden on industries and be very difficult, if not impossible to implement. Of the options considered option C was in closest adherence to the sustainability objectives in the Issues and Options paper.

3.4.3 Limitations of Option A: This option failed to take account of the waste hierarchy and there was a need for the plan to be more proactive in order to meet a wider need than purely that of the industry.

3.4.4 Limitations of Option B: It was considered that the plan should be more proactive in enabling compliance with the landfill diversion targets and targets for recovery and re-use.

3.4.5 Table 3 illustrates that most of the significant effects of the preferred option are either positive or have a neutral impact on the SA objectives. For further details please see **Appendix 6**.

Table 3: Sustainability Appraisal of Preferred Option for Key Issue 3

Summary of Sustainability Appraisal	
Nature of Effect	Number of Occurrences of Significant Effects for Preferred Option
++	9
+	19
0	17
-	3
--	0

3.5 Key Issue 4: Construction and Demolition Waste Management Practices

3.5.1 The following options were identified as possible solutions to this key issue and were considered in the Issues and Options consultation:

Option A: Provision of sub-regional construction and demolition waste facilities determined through a consideration of developer proposals on a case by case basis but in accordance with legislation and good practice;

Option B: Policy delivered with the aim of delivering waste management practices in accordance with the 'proximity principle'. No targets established in respect of diverting the waste away from landfill;

Option C: Strategies aimed at delivering the waste hierarchy and limits placed on the amount of waste sent to landfill with targets set for treatment (recovery and re-use) to encourage developers to re-use construction and demolition wastes in new build where practicable.

Following the Issues and Options consultation the preferred option was an amendment of Option C, now known as Option D.

Amended PREFERRED OPTION D should read:

"Approaches aimed at delivering the waste hierarchy and the principles of proximity and self-sufficiency would limit the amount of waste sent to landfill and developers would be encouraged to re-use construction and demolition wastes in new build where practicable."

3.5.2 Reason for this choice: Option C aims to meet the requirements of the waste hierarchy, but it was felt that this option did not go far enough e.g. that more focus was needed on construction techniques to enable better re-use of demolition waste and that there was a need for sub-regional facilities to encourage the development of soil hospitals. Option C was most supportive of the sustainability objectives in the Issues and Options paper.

3.5.3 Limitations of Option A: This option failed to take account of the waste hierarchy and there was a need for the plan to be more proactive in order to achieve national policy drivers.

3.5.4 Limitations of Option B: It was considered that the plan should be more proactive in enabling compliance with the landfill diversion targets and targets for recovery and re-use.

3.5.5 Table 4 illustrates that most of the significant effects of the preferred option are either positive or have a neutral impact on the SA objectives. For further details please see **Appendix 6**.

Table 4: Sustainability Appraisal of Preferred Option for Key Issue 4

Summary of Sustainability Appraisal	
Nature of Effect	Number of Occurrences of Significant Effects for Preferred Option
++	5
+	24
0	19
-	0
--	0

3.6 Key Issue 5: Hazardous Waste Management Practices

3.6.1 The following options were identified as possible solutions to this key issue and were considered in the Issues and Options consultation:

Option A: Policy developed to guide future hazardous waste sites development through development control i.e. limited intervention other than via a case by case consideration of planning hazardous waste facilities;

Option B: A quantitative and geographic approach establishing the type of facility and general area for hazardous waste facilities.

Following the Issues and Options consultation the preferred option was an amendment of Option B, now known as Option C.

Amended PREFERRED OPTION C should read:

“A quantitative and geographic approach taking into account the principles of proximity and self-sufficiency to establish the type of facility and general location for hazardous waste facilities.”

3.6.2 Reason for this choice: Appropriate guidance to ensure that hazardous waste sites are provided for whether within Warwickshire itself or elsewhere in the region, taking into account the principles of proximity and self-sufficiency. This is also the option which would be most supportive of the sustainability objectives in the Issues and Options paper.

3.6.3 Limitations of Option A: With regard to this specialist type of waste there is a need for a regional solution to ensure that the highest standards are maintained and the necessary economies of scale are achieved to make such a facility financially viable.

3.6.4 Table 5 illustrates that most of the significant effects of the preferred option are either positive or have a neutral impact on the SA objectives. For further details please see **Appendix 6**.

Table 5: Sustainability Appraisal of Preferred Option for Key Issue 5

Summary of Sustainability Appraisal	
Nature of Effect	Number of Occurrences of Significant Effects for Preferred Option
++	4
+	18
0	21
-	5
--	0

3.7 Key Issue 6: Waste Management Treatment and Disposal Options

3.7.1 The following options were identified as possible solutions to this key issue and were considered in the Issues and Options consultation:

Option A: Policy focussed on the delivery of a predominantly landfill-based approach with some composting and recycling (largely of municipal waste with limited adherence to the waste hierarchy). This option would provide a framework for the management of waste that would allow Warwickshire to achieve the targets set by legislative requirements. Although these legislative requirements are primarily focused on Municipal Waste there are certain targets in the Waste Strategy 2000 that apply to industrial waste. Although not strictly a legislative requirement Waste Strategy 2000 was used by the UK Government to demonstrate how it was going to comply with the provisions of the Landfill Directive. This option would rely on the continued use of landfill for industrial and commercial waste with reducing inputs to landfill of municipal waste. The reduction of municipal waste would come about as a result of on-going recycling initiatives and windrow composting;

Option B: Policy focussed on a mixture of alternative technologies, recycling and composting taking precedence ahead of landfill (delivery of aspects of the waste hierarchy). This option will allow for the achievement of the legislative requirements but with a wide use of alternative technologies to deliver those requirements. Such an option will result in the provision of alternative waste management arrangements such as materials recovery facilities, large-scale thermal treatment facilities (incineration), transfer stations and Mechanical Biological Treatment (MBT) plants;

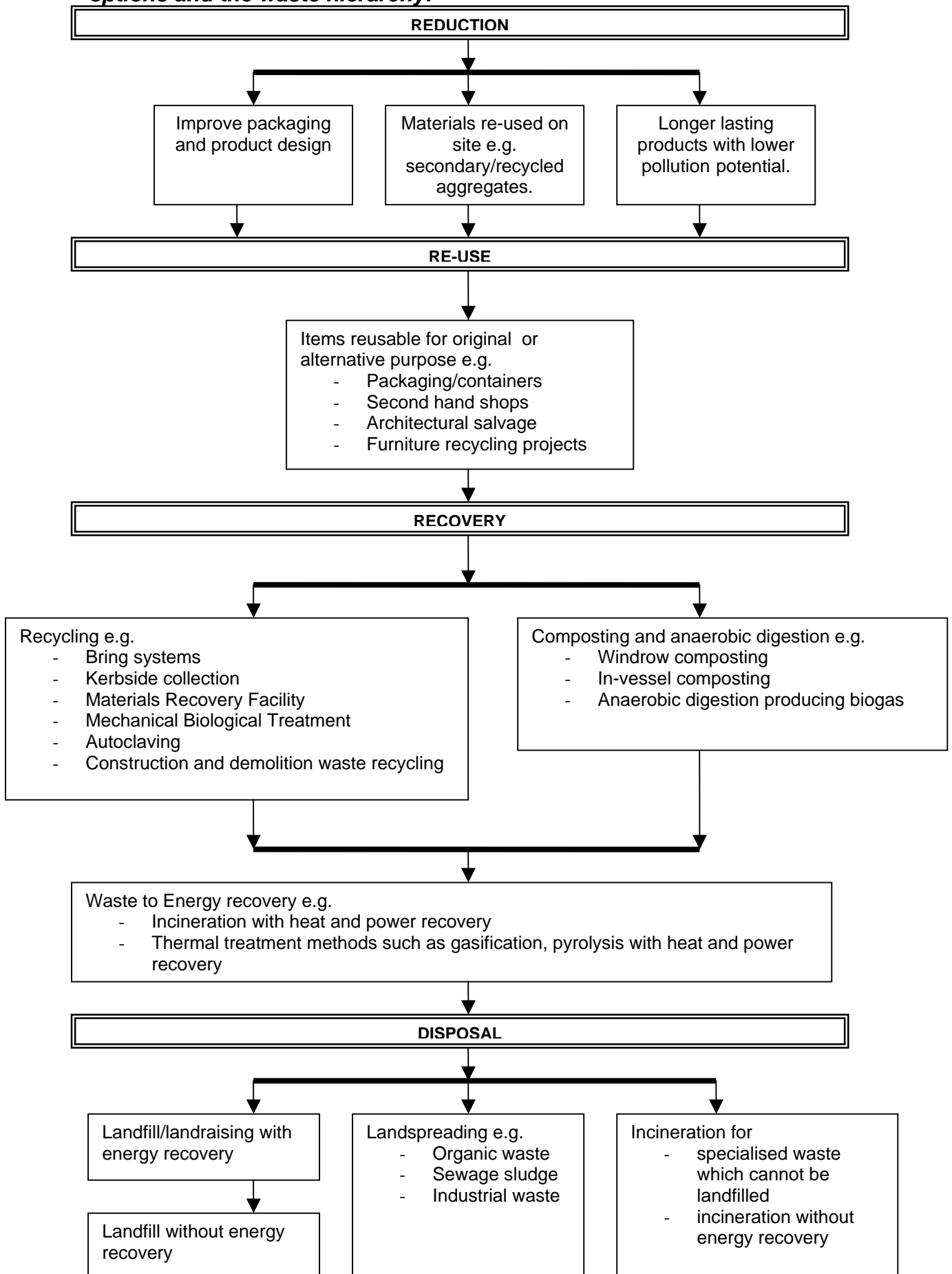
Option C: Policy focussed on predominantly advanced thermal treatment and recycling excluding landfill (full adherence to the principles of the waste hierarchy). Option C would provide for advanced technologies for the treatment of waste such as the production of refuse derived fuel, advanced thermal treatment and autoclaving.

Following the Issues and Options consultation the preferred option was a mixture of Options B and C, now known as Option D.

Amended combined PREFERRED OPTION D should read:

“Policy focussed on a wide range of alternative technologies, the choice of which will need to be developed in accordance with the technology hierarchy (**Figure 1**) – which in turn reflects the principles of the waste hierarchy:”

Figure 1: Relationship between the hierarchy of possible technology options and the waste hierarchy:



3.7.2 Reason for this mix: Option B was generally supported because it included a wide range of technologies to address the issue of waste disposal. It also provides a useful steer by promoting alternative techniques for disposing of waste ahead of landfill in accordance with the waste hierarchy. There was, however, some concern that Option B effectively excluded emerging new technologies such as advanced thermal treatment options as set out in Option C. There was also much controversy about the inclusion of incineration within Option B with a clear divide between national policy and industry supporting it and environmental groups and communities opposing it.

3.7.3 Limitations of Option A: This largely maintains the status quo and does not respond adequately to European and national policy drivers. Option A also adheres to less of the sustainability objectives than the other two options.

3.7.4 Limitations of alternative proposed option: A new option was proposed in response to concerns that the options did not allow for an anti-incineration, and anti-landfill response. This option put forward a mixture of technologies including Mechanical Biological Treatment plants, Materials Recovery Facilities, recycling and landfilling of inactive material, energy recovery from biological processes, but no direct combustion of waste. The concerns raised around incineration have been considered in the **PREFERRED OPTION D**, by incorporating a technology hierarchy. However, a complete ban on incineration would be ill-considered for the following reasons:

- 3.7.4.1 this would eliminate one tried and tested means of waste disposal;
- 3.7.4.2 fails to maximise waste as a resource to produce energy;
- 3.7.4.3 fails to recognize that our European counterparts manage to achieve far higher recycling levels than the UK within a waste strategy that promotes incineration and
- 3.7.4.4 fails to accord with the national steer towards a waste strategy for the UK.

3.7.5 **Table 6** illustrates that most of the significant effects of the preferred option are either positive or have a neutral impact on the SA objectives. For further details please see **Appendix 6**.

Table 6: Sustainability Appraisal of Preferred Option for Key Issue 6

Summary of Sustainability Appraisal	
Nature of Effect	Number of Occurrences of Significant Effects for Preferred Option
++	6
+	22
0	18
-	2
--	0

3.8 Key Issue 7: Waste Management Location Options

3.8.1 The following options were identified as possible solutions to this key issue and were considered in the Issues and Options consultation:

Option A: Policy developed to focus new waste management facilities within predominantly urban locations (where proximity principal is adhered to);

Option B: Policy developed to focus new waste management facilities within predominantly rural locations (where proximity principal is adhered to).

Following the Issues and Options consultation the preferred option was an amendment to Option A, now known as Option C.

Amended PREFERRED OPTION C should read:

“Policy developed to focus new waste management facilities normally within (but not necessarily limited to) urban locations in order to contribute to sustainable waste management practices.”

3.8.2 Reason for this choice: There was majority support for Option A, although it was considered to be rather simplistic and in need of further qualification in that it would not be appropriate for certain types of waste treatment or disposal options e.g. landfill and some composting facilities. This option also adhered most closely to the sustainability objectives in the Issues and Options paper.

3.8.3 Limitations of Option B: There was concern that this would only apply to a limited number of waste treatment and disposal options.

3.8.4 Table 7 illustrates that most of the significant effects of the preferred option are either positive or have a neutral impact on the SA objectives. For further details please see **Appendix 6**.

Table 7: Sustainability Appraisal of Preferred Option for Key Issue 7

Summary of Sustainability Appraisal	
Nature of Effect	Number of Occurrences of Significant Effects for Preferred Option
++	4
+	22
0	17
-	5
--	0

3.9 Key Issue 8: Scale of Waste Management Facilities

3.9.1 The following options were identified as possible solutions to this key issue and were considered in the Issues and Options consultation:

Option A: Policy developed to focus on large, centralised facilities supported by sub-regional dispersed facilities dealing with all waste types in accordance with the proximity principle;

Option B: Policy focussed on smaller, dispersed facilities delivered in accordance with the requirements of the proximity principle.

Following the Issues and Options consultation the preferred option was an amendment to Option A, now known as Option C.

Amended PREFERRED OPTION C should read:

"Policy developed to focus on, as appropriate, centralised facilities supported by smaller facilities dispersed across the sub-region, which in combination will deal with all waste types in accordance with the waste hierarchy and the principles of proximity and self-sufficiency."

3.9.2 Reason for this choice: Option A allows for economies of scale to be achieved and can accommodate other technologies and waste streams, thereby making it more flexible. However, there was some concern raised around the scale of facility. This option would also be most supportive of the sustainability objectives in the Issues and Options paper.

3.9.3 Limitations of Option B: Cost was generally recognised as the significant negative factor of this option, although this option may well perform better in satisfying the principles of proximity and self-sufficiency.

3.9.4 Table 8 illustrates that most of the significant effects of the preferred option are either positive or have a neutral impact on the SA objectives. For further details please see **Appendix 6**.

Table 8: Sustainability Appraisal of Preferred Option for Key Issue 8

Summary of Sustainability Appraisal	
Nature of Effect	Number of Occurrences of Significant Effects for Preferred Option
++	4
+	22
0	17
-	5
--	0

3.10 Key Issue 9: Utilisation of Existing and New Sites

3.10.1 The following options were identified as possible solutions to this key issue and were considered in the Issues and Options consultation:

Option A: Policy focussed on extending existing waste management facilities;

Option B: Policy focussed on encouraging the development of new sites.

Following the Issues and Options consultation the preferred option was an amendment to Option A, now known as Option C.

Amended PREFERRED OPTION C should read:

“Policy focussed primarily on sites where waste management activities would be compatible with the pattern of current or previous land uses (e.g. existing waste management facilities, industrial, contaminated or vacant land) and/or where sites are specifically allocated for this purpose in the Site Specific Allocations Development Plan Document.”

3.10.2 Reason for this choice: Option A allows for beneficial use of existing infrastructure and complements the existing land use. However, it will not be suited to all waste technologies. Option A was more supportive of the sustainability objectives than Option B in the Issues and Options paper.

3.10.3 Limitations of Option B: It is unlikely that the infrastructure required to develop new waste management facilities will be situated at new locations with no regard to existing waste management infrastructure.

3.10.4 **Table 9** illustrates that most of the significant effects of the preferred option are either positive or have a neutral impact on the SA objectives. For further details please see **Appendix 6**.

Table 9: Sustainability Appraisal of Preferred Option for Key Issue 9

Summary of Sustainability Appraisal	
Nature of Effect	Number of Occurrences of Significant Effects for Preferred Option
++	4
+	22
0	21
-	1
--	0

3.11 Key Issue 10: Protection of Environmental Resources

3.11.1 The following options were identified as possible solutions to this key issue and were considered in the Issues and Options consultation:

Option A: Policy includes specific protection measures for sites afforded statutory protection at a national, regional or local level;

Option B: Deliver policy that seeks to provide protection for sites of local significance as well as statutorily protected sites.

Following the Issues and Options consultation the preferred option was an amendment to Option B, now known as Option C.

Amended PREFERRED OPTION C should read:

“Deliver policy that seeks to provide protection for sites of international importance for natural, historic and environmental resources and sites with nationally recognised designations. Due consideration will also be given to sites of local significance without prejudicing an otherwise sustainable waste management development opportunity.”

3.11.2 Reason for this choice: We recognise that there is a statutory duty to protect sites of international importance for natural, historic and environmental resources and sites with nationally recognised designations. We also appreciate the significance of sites at the regional and local levels and would expect them to be given due consideration in the development of any new waste management infrastructure, without prejudicing an otherwise sustainable development opportunity. Option B adhered most closely to the sustainability objectives in the Issues and Options paper.

3.11.3 Limitations of Option A: This option does not give due consideration to sites of local significance.

3.11.4 **Table 10** illustrates that most of the significant effects of the preferred option are either positive or have a neutral impact on the SA objectives. For further details please see **Appendix 6**.

Table 10: Sustainability Appraisal of Preferred Option for Key Issue 10

Summary of Sustainability Appraisal	
Nature of Effect	Number of Occurrences of Significant Effects for Preferred Option
++	2
+	19
0	27
-	0
--	0

3.12 Key Issue 11: Transport Infrastructure

3.12.1 The following options were identified as possible solutions to this key issue and were considered in the Issues and Options consultation:

Option A: Deliver policy aimed at minimising traffic impacts through siting waste management facilities in proximity to the source of waste;

Option B: Set out specific requirements on a sustainable mix of transport strategies to be incorporated within site selection (allocation) policies but no restriction on siting waste management facilities in proximity to the source of waste.

Following the Issues and Options consultation the preferred option was a mixture between Options A and B, now known as Option C.

Amended combined PREFERRED OPTION C should read:
“Deliver policy aimed at a sustainable mix of transport strategies to be incorporated within site selection (allocation) policies, by giving due consideration to the proximity of waste management facilities to the source of waste, in an attempt to minimise traffic impacts.”

3.12.2 Reason for this mix: Respondents considered aspects of both options to be valid i.e. adherence to the principles of proximity and self-sufficiency and the use of comprehensive transport strategies. Option B did in fact include reference to the proximity principle, but as it appeared to be unclear to respondents the amended option C is intended to address this confusion, while still reflecting the principles of PPS10. Both options were generally supportive of the sustainability objectives in the Issues and Options paper.

3.12.3 **Table 11** illustrates that most of the significant effects of the preferred option are either positive or have a neutral impact on the SA objectives. For further details please see **Appendix 6**.

Table 11: Sustainability Appraisal of Preferred Option for Key Issue 11

Summary of Sustainability Appraisal	
Nature of Effect	Number of Occurrences of Significant Effects for Preferred Option
++	1
+	17
0	30
-	0
--	0

3.13 Key Issue 12: Site Decommissioning and Restoration

3.13.1 The following options were identified as possible solutions to this key issue and were considered in the Issues and Options consultation:

Option A: Policy to deliver a strategic approach to restoration in adherence to core principals for protection of natural, semi-natural and built environment;

Option B: Policy aimed at delivering specific site decommissioning and restoration practices linked to the waste treatment and/or disposal facility type.

Following the Issues and Options consultation the preferred option was a slightly re-worded Option A.

PREFERRED OPTION: OPTION A
 “Policy to deliver a strategic approach to restoration in adherence to core principles for the protection and enhancement of the natural, semi-natural and built environment.”

3.13.2 Reason for this choice: Taking into account the majority view of respondents that we should adopt a strategic approach to site decommissioning and restoration, rather than relying on an ad-hoc site-by-site approach to this issue. Option A would also be most supportive of the sustainability objectives in the Issues and Options paper.

3.13.3 Limitations of Option B: This option was considered to be lacking a strategic approach to site decommissioning and restoration.

3.13.4 **Table 12** illustrates that most of the significant effects of the preferred option are either positive or have a neutral impact on the SA objectives. For further details please see **Appendix 6**.

Table 12: Sustainability Appraisal of Preferred Option for Key Issue 12

Summary of Sustainability Appraisal	
Nature of Effect	Number of Occurrences of Significant Effects for Preferred Option
++	2
+	14
0	32
-	0
--	0

4. POLICY PRINCIPLES

- 4.1 The following Policy Principles have been devised in response to the feedback received during the consultation on the Waste Core Strategy – Issues & Options paper. They are intended to provide further detail around the substance of the preferred options.
- 4.2 They are not detailed policies governing development control, but are intended to provide sufficient detail to stimulate discussion around the policy direction of the Waste Core Strategy – Preferred Options & Proposals. Detailed wording of policies will be the subject of further consultation when the plan is submitted to the Secretary of State.

Policy Principle 1 General Principles

The following factors will form part of the assessment in considering the suitability of a planning application:

Waste hierarchy and sustainability

- *The proposal must represent the most sustainable method of disposal. This may require an explanation of why alternative technologies (as illustrated in **Figure 1**) higher up the hierarchy of proposed technology options are less sustainable;*
- *The applicant must demonstrate that there is an overriding need for:*
 - *additional capacity for this particular type of waste disposal having regard to the waste hierarchy and*
 - *this particular location of the facility due to its proximity to the waste source and its markets, taking into account the availability of suitable infrastructure.*

Predominantly urban location of facilities

- *Consideration of locating facilities firstly within or adjacent to urban areas within the Core Development Area and Rugby as the sub-regional focus, (where appropriate for the chosen waste technology) in accordance with the strategy identified in the Coventry Solihull Warwickshire Forum's 'Advice to West Midlands Regional Planning Partnership regarding input to Phase 2 of Regional Spatial Strategy Revision'.*
- *Where the identified urban areas are demonstrated to be inappropriate or unsuitable the applicant must demonstrate that the waste management activities would be compatible* with the pattern of current or previous land uses.*

Protection of amenity

- *Ensure that the proposal does not have a significant adverse impact on the character of the locality or amenity of local occupiers, by reason of odour, noise, dust, local visual intrusion and/or health, having regard to the sensitivity of adjoining land uses and the proximity of residential property. Applicants must demonstrate that the proposals will not have a significant adverse impact on all aspects of amenity mentioned previously as they relate to acceptable levels of disturbance, which are set out in acknowledged national standards;*
- *Proposals which are located outside of a rural setting must ensure that all activities likely to generate levels of noise, dust or odour and likely to adversely affect the amenity of local residents are contained as far as is reasonable within buildings;*
- *Maintain highway safety and ensure that traffic will not have a significant adverse environmental impact when traversing the routes which generated traffic is likely to take.*

*Compatible uses would follow the guidance on identification of suitable areas in PPS10 and include the following considerations:

- Locate waste management facilities on industrial sites, particularly where this would facilitate complementary activities;
- Make use of derelict or contaminated land previously used for industrial purposes;
- Provide facilities for on-site management of waste where it arises;
- Where the proposal forms an integral part of established waste disposal facilities.

Policy Principle 1 General Principles (continued)

Protection of the environment

- *The presumption that proposals are located outside the Greenbelt, unless waste management activities would be compatible* with the pattern of current or previous land uses;*
- *The presumption that the most stringent level of protection will be applied to areas with international statutory protection, or of international importance (e.g. Special Protection Areas, Special Areas of Conservation or Ramsar Sites) unless there are imperative reasons for the development which are of overriding public interest;*
- *The presumption that the most stringent level of protection will be applied to areas with national statutory protection, or of national importance (e.g. the Area of Outstanding National Beauty, Sites of Special Scientific Interest, National Nature Reserves, Scheduled Ancient Monuments, Listed Buildings, Registered Parks, Gardens or Battlefields or Conservation Areas) unless the development can be demonstrated to be in the public interest;*
- *The presumption that the protection of areas of acknowledged regional or local importance will be given due consideration unless the development can be demonstrated to be in the public interest;*
- *Ensure that a proposal meets all appropriate pollution control, ground water protection, water conservation and flood control requirements;*
- *The proposal must not involve significant loss of or damage to agricultural land within grades 1, 2 or 3a. Where there is an overriding need for such land to be developed, land of the lowest grade will, wherever possible, be used first;*
- *Consideration must be given to transporting waste by modes other than by road, wherever practically viable;*
- *Encourage the on-site provision of renewable energy as a proportion of the predicted energy requirements of the development. Types of renewable energy that will be acceptable include biomass, hydro power, passive solar design, photovoltaics, wind, solar water heating and some forms of energy from waste (including anaerobic digestion, landfill/sewage gas, pyrolysis, gasification, but not energy from domestic or industrial waste).*

*Compatible uses would follow the guidance on identification of suitable areas in PPS10 and include the following considerations:

- Locate waste management facilities on industrial sites, particularly where this would facilitate complementary activities;
- Make use of derelict or contaminated land previously used for industrial purposes;
- Provide facilities for on-site management of waste where it arises;
- Where the proposal forms an integral part of established waste disposal facilities.

Policy Principle 2
Alternative Criteria as Additional
Considerations to Policy Principle 1

Proposals for facilities which meet the following criteria will be considered in conjunction with and, where appropriate, as an exception to Policy Principle 1:

- *Where the proposal is for either a Materials Recovery Facility, Transfer Station or In-vessel Biological Processing facility and is located in redundant rural buildings;*
- *Where the proposal is for either a Materials Recovery Facility or Transfer Station and is located on voids created by mineral working.*
- *Proposals for facilities for the thermal treatment of waste must demonstrate that they include the efficient recovery of energy from the thermal treatment process and that recyclables (for which there are economically viable markets) have been removed prior to the thermal treatment process, wherever feasible.*
- *Where the proposal is associated with a disposal of waste to land activity, the life of the activity will be limited to the life of the disposal of waste to land operation.*
- *Proposals for windrow composting facilities and disposal of waste to land operations will be approved in locations that have a rural setting and are remote from towns or villages as an exception to the guidance in Policy Principle 1.*
- *Proposals for in-vessel composting and anaerobic digestion facilities may be approved in locations that have a rural setting and are remote from towns or villages as an exception to the guidance in Policy Principle 1, provided that the proposal can demonstrate that urban locations have been considered in the first instance and deemed inappropriate.*

Policy Principle 3
Planning Conditions and Agreements

Scope of conditions and agreements

- *Measures to mitigate visual intrusion, noise, odour, dust and significant health impacts to acceptable levels;*
- *Measures to influence the means of transport of waste to the site and/or the routing of vehicles to and from the site;*
- *Measures to protect, promote, enhance (and where appropriate to mitigate any adverse impact upon) biodiversity, geodiversity and the historic environment within the site and its environs;*
- *Measures to secure energy recovery wherever appropriate;*
- *Measures for the restoration of the site to a suitable beneficial after use in consultation with the affected community groups, industry and environmental interest groups.*

**Policy Principle 4
Disposing Residual Waste to Land**

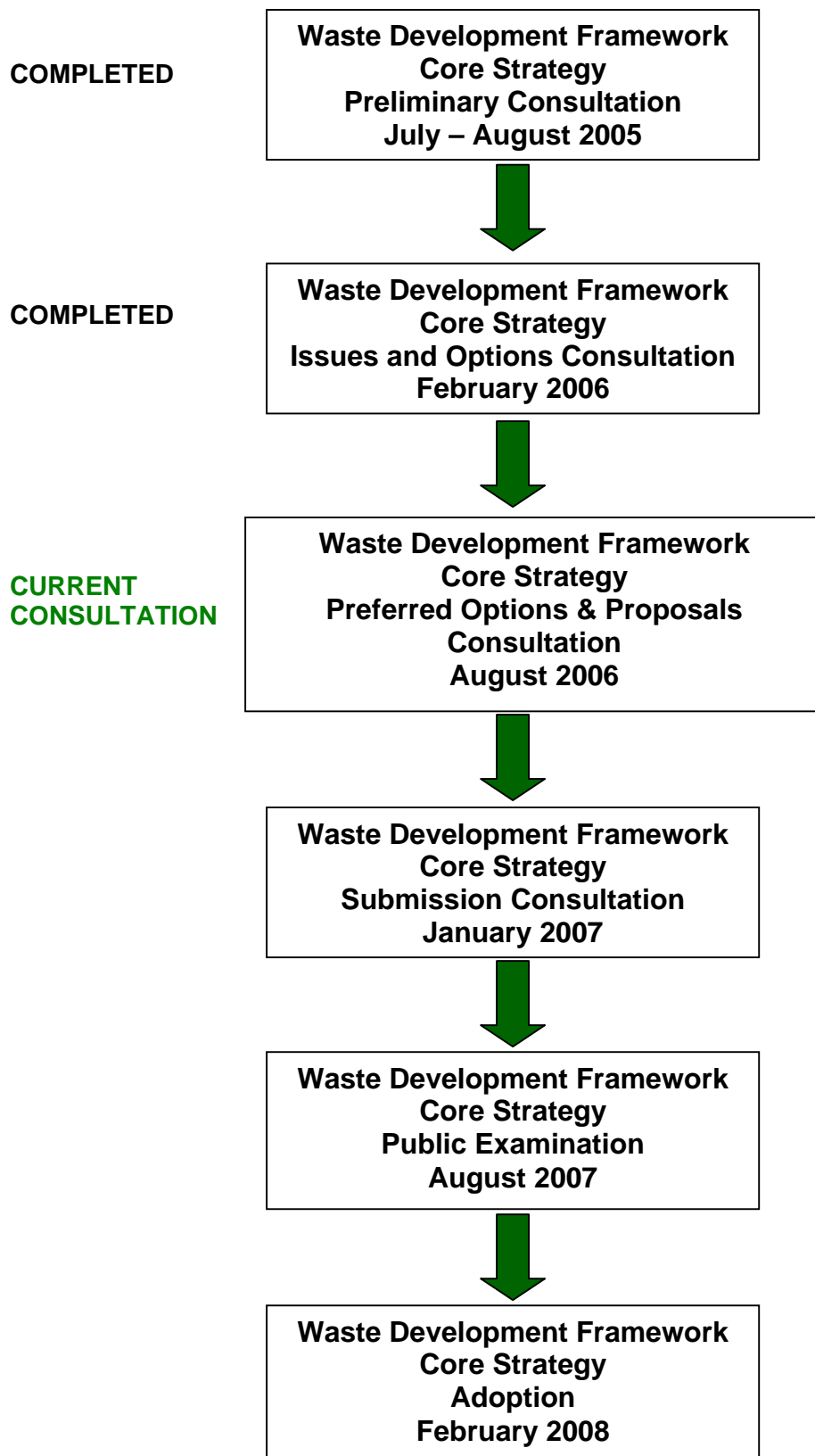
Criteria for permitting disposal of residual waste to land operations

- *The proposal secures the reclamation of contaminated or otherwise damaged land or for the restoration of a mineral working;*
- *It has been demonstrated that the waste to land operation is needed to facilitate the disposal of residues of an on-site or adjacent treatment facility, which would not otherwise be economically viable;*
- *Where the proposal is an extension to an already permitted disposal of residual waste to land operation;*
- *The visual impact of the completed project would make a positive contribution in its landscape context.*

Policy 5
Waste Generation by New Development

- *District and Borough Councils in Warwickshire should make provision in their Local Development Frameworks to secure the proper management of recycling and waste generation in the demolition and construction of new sites and during the life of the proposed land use by ensuring that Site Waste Management Plans are in place prior to the commencement of development.*
- *District and Borough Councils should also ensure in their Local Development Frameworks that, where appropriate, suitable provision is made on new developments for:*
 - *facilities for the public to deliver recyclable waste;*
 - *there are facilities for the source separation and safe storage of different types of waste awaiting collection.*
- *The level of provision made will take into account the scale, type and location of existing and proposed facilities in the locality and, where appropriate, the Recycling Plan or Municipal Waste Management Strategy relevant to the area concerned.*
- *Planning applications for development which is expected to generate significant quantities of waste should be accompanied by a waste audit.*

Appendix 1: Consultation Timetable of the Waste Development Framework Core Strategy Development Plan Document (DPD)



Appendix 2: Local Warwickshire Context

A2.1 As part of considering the issues and options for sustainable waste management and disposal, it is important to consider the context, in which these issues arise.

A2.2 The key contextual factors influencing the future waste management and disposal requirements are:

- Growth of population, number of households;
- Changes in employment, businesses;
- Waste arisings.

A2.3 Population Context

A2.3.1 Warwickshire has a population of 519,301² and covers an area of 1,975km with just under a quarter of a million households. The bulk of Warwickshire's population lives in the north and centre of the county, that has traditionally been industrial; with towns such as Nuneaton, Bedworth and Rugby whose established industries include (or included) coal mining, textiles, cement production, and engineering. In the centre and west of Warwickshire lie the prosperous towns of Leamington Spa, Warwick, Kenilworth, and Stratford-upon-Avon.

A2.3.2 The South of the county is largely rural and sparsely populated. The largest towns in Warwickshire as of 2004 are: Nuneaton (pop. 77,500), Rugby (62,000), Leamington Spa (42,300), and Bedworth (32,500).

Table A1: Population of Warwickshire

Districts	Population	Number of Households
West Midlands	5,267,308	2,219,893
North Warwickshire	61,900	26,118
Nuneaton and Bedworth	120,300	51,410
Rugby	89,200	39,333
Stratford-on-Avon	115,200	47,000
Warwick	132,700	56,700
Warwickshire	519,300	220,561

Source: Census 2001, partly updated by Districts/Boroughs where figures available.

A2.3.3 The population of Warwickshire has grown by 11% over the past 30 years and is projected to increase by a further 3.6% over the period of 2000-2010. The largest predicted growth over this period is in North Warwickshire followed by Warwick, Stratford and Rugby, however, population decline is projected in Nuneaton and Bedworth over the same interval.

A2.4 Economic Context

A2.4.1 The economic climate of an area is an influencing factor for the generation of waste. Gross Value Added (GVA) is a measure of the

² Based on 2003 population estimates

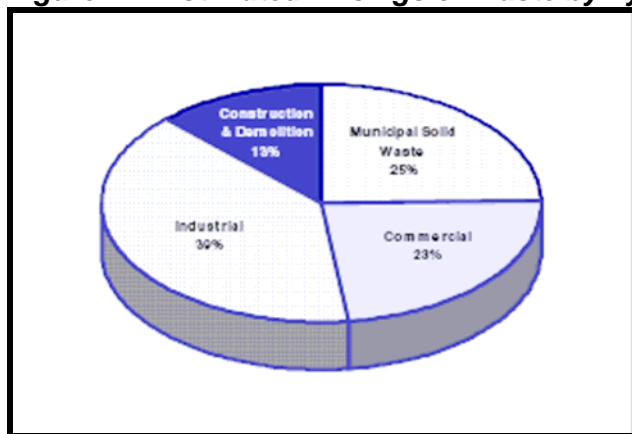
total economic activity in a region and provides an indication of the health of the region's economy.

A2.4.2 Warwickshire is ranked third behind Birmingham and Solihull in terms of per capita GVA. Between 1995 and 2002 the Warwickshire economy has grown by an average annual rate of 5.9%, that compares favourably with the UK average of 5.1% and the West Midlands figure of 4.6%.

A2.5 Waste Arisings

A2.5.1 The estimated total arisings of controlled waste in Warwickshire in 2003/04 were about 1,202,000 tonnes. **Figure A1** shows the estimated proportion of controlled waste streams in Warwickshire. The municipal waste arisings of 297,000 tonnes represented about 25% of total controlled waste arisings in Warwickshire in 2003/04.³

Figure A1: Estimated Arisings of Waste by Type (2005*)



Source: Warwickshire Waste Partnership - Warwickshire's Municipal Waste Management Strategy (October 2005)

A2.5.2 Contemporary information on waste arisings is not easily accessible for waste types other than municipal as it is no longer the responsibility of the Local Planning Authorities to collect, but **Table A2** does provide a tentative picture of waste arisings in Warwickshire.

Table A2: Total Waste Arisings in Warwickshire

	2005	2010	2015	2020
Commercial & Industrial	717,644	694,570	694,464	694,354
Construction & Demolition	760,885	605,739	566,840	566,840

Source: Information on construction and demolition waste arisings is published in the Waste Scenarios Study (Enviros, 2005)

³ Waste Partnership - Warwickshire's Municipal Waste Management Strategy October 2005

A2.5.3 The Enviro Waste Scenarios Study (July 2005) identifies commercial and industrial waste arisings across the West Midlands region of 1.4 million tonnes that will require managing during 2005. It is suggested that there will be a decline in this figure to 1.37 million tonnes by 2020.

A2.5.4 Similarly it is reported that construction and demolition waste arisings across the region are 1.54 million tonnes in 2005 falling to 1.07 million tonnes by 2020.

Appendix 3: Policy Context and Key Legislation

- A3.1 The policy context and key European and national legislation has already been covered in the previous consultation document i.e. the Waste Core Strategy – Issues and Options paper. For a copy of the document please see our website for details at www.warwickshire.gov.uk/wastecorestrategy or contact us using the contact details set out in paragraph 1.5.
- A3.2 Where the consultation highlighted shortcomings in the Council's consideration of the policy context we have endeavoured to make the necessary additions in order to provide comprehensive coverage of relevant policies and legislation.
- A3.3 It was felt that insufficient consideration was given to a couple of Planning Policy Statements (PPS) and other policies.

PPS22: Renewable Energy

The purpose of this PPS is to encourage Local Planning Authorities to consider devising policies that would facilitate the inclusion of on-site renewable energy provision as part of new developments, as well as promoting stand-alone renewable energy projects. These stand-alone projects are clearly not within the remit of a Waste Planning Authority, but we are being encouraged to require on-site provision as a proportion of energy that would be required to operate the site and/or provide energy supplies to the National Grid.

PPS23: Planning and Pollution Control

This PPS and its Annexes covering 'Pollution Control, Air and Water Quality' and 'Development on Land Affected by Contamination' must all be read in conjunction with the Pollution Prevention and Control Act (1999) and the PPC Regulations (2000). Local Planning Authorities must ensure that a range of pollution-related matters are considered as part of devising policies in their Development Plan Documents (DPDs) e.g. consideration of the, "impact of potentially polluting development ... on land use, including effects on health, the natural environment or general amenity." (Appendix A, PPS23)

West Midlands Regional Forestry Framework: Growing our Future

The purpose of this strategy is to ensure that the management of woodlands and forests is carried out within the context of sustainable development. There are clear areas of overlap between this and the Waste Core Strategy in its aim of developing opportunities to promote waste minimisation and recycling by working with organisations such as the Waste Resources Action Programme (WRAP), the construction industry and the Regional Assembly by contributing to the Regional Waste Strategy.

Appendix 4: Technical Background

A4.1 The Waste Core Strategy – Issues and Options paper included a range of technical information drawn from regional and national research. Some data has been amended and other information will be updated as it becomes available.

A4.2 Waste Growth

A4.2.1 Household waste currently represents about 70% of total Municipal Solid Waste arisings in Warwickshire. **Table A3** provides an indication of the effects of waste growth in Warwickshire and the challenge that this places upon sustainable methods of waste treatment.

Table A3: Projected Waste Growth Rates in Warwickshire

Year	Household Waste Growth Rate (%)	Other Waste Growth Rate (%)	Overall Waste Growth Rate (%)
2003	2.1	0.3	0.6
2004	0.9	1.4	1.3
2005	0.9	1.4	1.3
2006	0.9	1.4	1.3
2007	0.9	1.4	1.3
2008	0.9	1.4	1.3
2009	0.9	1.3	1.2
2010	0.9	1.3	1.2
2011	0.9	1.3	1.2
2012	0.8	1.2	1.1
2013-2019	0.8	1.2	1.1
2020-2032	0.8	1.1	1.0

Source: Household and Other waste Growth Rates were derived from the WCC / DEFRA Waste Implementation Programme (LASU) June 2005

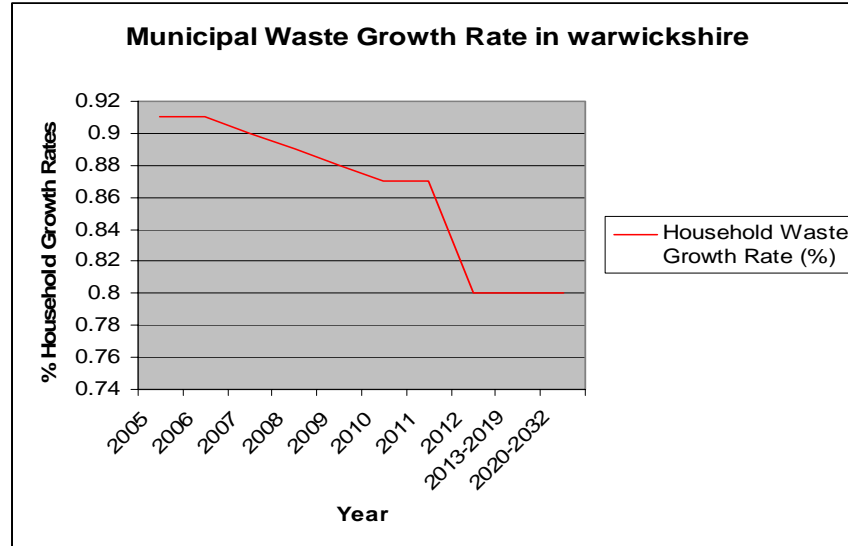
A4.2.2 The table indicates a gradual slowing in growth rate of household waste, although there is a relatively constant level of growth during the period 2003 – 2008 in respect of other waste streams. Notwithstanding this slowing in overall growth, there is an expected additional burden on existing waste management facilities and a need for future modes of sustainable treatment and disposal.

A4.3 Municipal Waste

A4.3.1 Municipal waste includes household and other wastes that are collected by the Waste Collection Authorities within Warwickshire. Warwickshire County Council is the Waste Disposal Authority with a responsibility for the disposal of waste once collected. **Figure A2** and

Table A4 illustrate the projected growth rates for municipal wastes within Warwickshire.

Figure A2: Municipal Waste Growth Forecast within Warwickshire



Source: WCC / DEFRA Waste Implementation Programme (LASU) June 2005

A4.3.2 **Figure A2** illustrates a possible growth scenario for municipal solid waste within Warwickshire. The red line indicates a gradual slowing in total growth rates over time.

Table A4: Municipal Waste Growth Rates in Warwickshire

Year	Household Growth Rate (%)
2005	0.91
2006	0.91
2007	0.90
2008	0.89
2009	0.88
2010	0.87
2011	0.87
2012	0.8
2013-2019	0.8
2020-2032	0.8

Source: WCC / DEFRA Waste Implementation Programme (LASU) June 2005

A4.3.3 As a figure, the cumulative quantity of municipal waste that is likely to be generated within Warwickshire between the periods 2001 and 2021 has been calculated at 6,253,000 tonnes. This is likely to place a considerable burden on the existing facilities within Warwickshire. The additional capacity required has been calculated and is included within the following tables captured within the WCC / DEFRA documents.

Table A5: Additional Capacity and Facilities Required to Treat / Recover Municipal Waste by 2005 and 2021 ('000 tonnes)

Additional Capacity Required by 2005	Equivalent Number of Facilities (@250ktpa)	Equivalent Number of Facilities (@25ktpa)	Additional Capacity Required by 2021	Equivalent Number of Facilities (@250ktpa)	Equivalent Number of Facilities (@25ktpa)
58	0	2	116	1	5

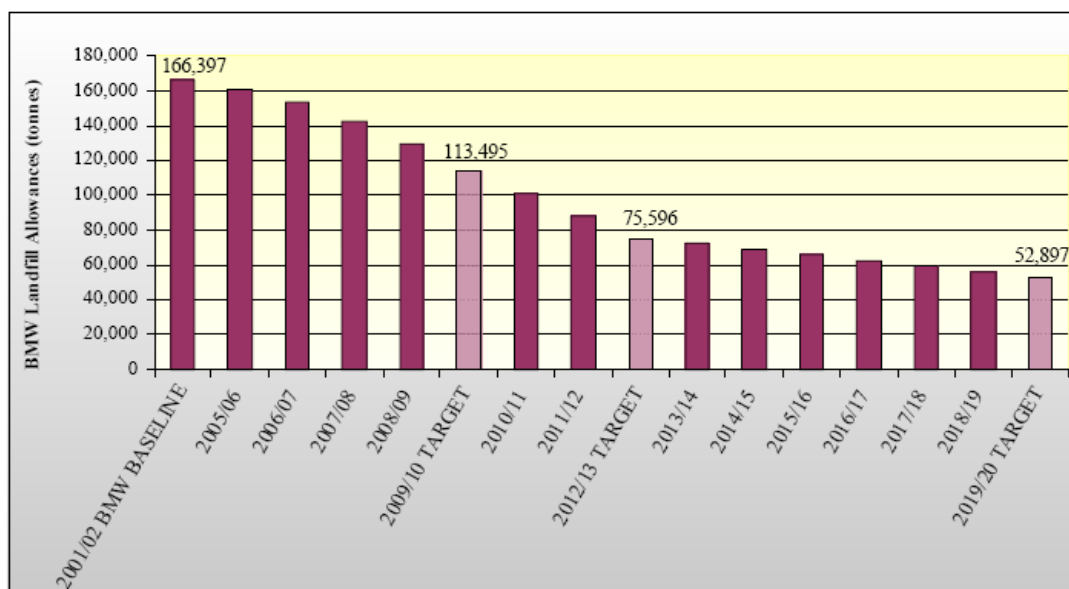
Source: WCC / DEFRA Waste Implementation Programme (LASU) June 2005 and WMRA Scenarios Study

Table A6: Indicative Minimum Cumulative Annual Landfill Capacity Required to Dispose of Municipal Waste 2001-2021 ('000 tonnes)

Capacity 2005	Capacity 2010	Capacity 2015	Capacity 2021
1,112	2,017	2,679	3,210

Source: WCC / DEFRA Waste Implementation Programme (LASU) June 2005 and WMRA Scenarios Study

Figure A3: Landfill Allowance Allocation for Warwickshire County Council



Source: WCC / DEFRA Waste Implementation Programme (LASU) June 2005

Table A7: Indicative Cumulative Minimum Annual Throughput Capacity Required to Recycle or Compost Municipal Waste 2001-2021 ('000 tonnes)

Capacity 2005	Capacity 2010	Capacity 2015	Capacity 2021
75	104	117	119

Source: WCC / DEFRA Waste Implementation Programme (LASU) June 2005 and WMRA Scenarios Study

A4.3.4 Recycling targets have been established for Warwickshire through DEFRA's Waste Implementation Programme. The following table captures these targets and indicates the extent of the shortfall in terms of the target and the rate achieved during 2003 / 2004.

Table A8: Recycling Targets for Warwickshire

	Recycling Target				
	Recycling rate achieved 2003/04	2003/04	2005/06	2010/11	2015/16
Waste strategy 2000			25%	30%	33%
BVPI and Warwickshire's municipal waste strategy	21.5%	16%	24%	35-45%	

Source: WCC / DEFRA Waste Implementation Programme (LASU) June 2005 and WMRA Scenarios Study

A4.4 Industrial and Commercial Waste

A4.4.1 The Environment Agency Strategic Waste Management Assessment Study conducted during 2000 estimated that there was approximately 683,000 tonnes of commercial and industrial waste produced in Warwickshire, of that , 430,000 tonnes was industrial waste and 253,000 tonnes commercial waste.

A4.4.2 In respect of treatment, the following table provides a summary of current facility capacity for industrial and commercial wastes.

Table A9: Deposits of Commercial and Industrial Waste at Open Gate Facilities ('000s tonnes)

Biological Waste	Metal Recycling Waste	Physical Treatment Waste	Thermal Treatment Waste	Total Waste Deposits
104	59	0	36	199

Source: WCC / DEFRA Waste Implementation Programme (LASU) June 2005 and WMRA Scenarios Study

A4.4.3 Predictions for industrial and commercial waste growth are identified in the following table.

Table A10: Commercial and Industrial Waste Predictions up to 2020 in tonnes (Phase 2 Report)

Growth at 2005	Growth at 2010	Growth at 2015	Growth at 2020
1,434,000	1,377,000	1,377,000	1,377,000

Source: WCC / DEFRA Waste Implementation Programme (LASU) June 2005 and WMRA Scenarios Study

A4.4.4 The additional capacity required to address this industrial and commercial waste through conventional means and the equivalent number of facilities is identified in the following tables.

Table A11: Indicative Additional Capacity Required to Recycle and Recover Industrial & Commercial Waste 2005 and 2021 ('000 tonnes)

Capacity 2005	Capacity 2010	Capacity 2015	Capacity 2021
413	424	435	446

Source: WCC / DEFRA Waste Implementation Programme (LASU) June 2005 and WMRA Scenarios Study

Table A12: Indicative Minimum Cumulative Landfill Capacity Required to Dispose of Industrial and Commercial Waste 2001 - 2021 ('000 tonnes)

Capacity 2001 - 2005	Capacity 2001 - 2010	Capacity 2001 - 2015	Capacity 2001 - 2021
2,102	3,969	5,759	7,506

Source: WCC / DEFRA Waste Implementation Programme (LASU) June 2005 and WMRA Scenarios Study

Table A13: Additional Capacity and Facilities Required to Recycle and Treat Industrial and Commercial Waste 2005 & 2021 ('000 tonnes)

Capacity 2005	Equivalent Number of Facilities @25,000 tonnes / year	Capacity 2021	Equivalent Number of Facilities @25,000 tonnes / year
206	8	239	10

Source: WCC / DEFRA Waste Implementation Programme (LASU) June 2005 and WMRA Scenarios Study

A4.5 Construction and Demolition Waste

A4.5.1 In addition to the easily recognisable inert components of construction and demolition wastes other components will include asbestos, paper as well as general commercial and industrial wastes. Within Warwickshire, the total volume of construction and demolition waste at 2005 has been evaluated as 1,542,000 tonnes. The following tables

identify the breakdown of the additional waste types that may be included as construction and demolition waste and future growth scenarios.

Table A14: Type of Construction and Demolition Waste Produced ('000 tonnes)

Inert	Asbestos (C&D)	Paper & Card	Food	General Commercial	General Industrial	Mineral Waste & Residues	Metals & Scrap	Chemical & Other
15	21	40	19	185	103	10	65	200

Source: WCC / DEFRA Waste Implementation Programme (LASU) June 2005 and WMRA Scenarios Study

Table A15: Cumulative Construction and Demolition Waste Growth Predictions (tonnes)

2005	2010	2015	2020
1,542,000	1,179,000	1,066,000	1,066,000

Source: WCC / DEFRA Waste Implementation Programme (LASU) June 2005 and WMRA Scenarios Study

A4.5.2 The above table indicates that it is anticipated that there will be an increasing growth to the end of 2010 with a gradual lessening in growth between 2010 and 2020. The following tables illustrate the additional capacity that would be required in order to address the construction and demolition waste produced within Warwickshire to 2021.

Table A16: Minimum Capacity Required to Recycle C&D Waste 2005-2021 ('000 tonnes)

Annual Capacity Required by 2005	Annual Capacity Required by 2010	Annual Capacity Required to 2015	Annual Capacity Required to 2021
594	500	490	490

Source: WCC / DEFRA Waste Implementation Programme (LASU) June 2005 and WMRA Scenarios Study

Table A17: Indicative Non-Hazardous Landfill Capacity Required to Dispose of C&D Waste 2001-2021 ('000 tonnes)

Cumulative Void Capacity Required by 2005	Cumulative Void Capacity Required by 2010	Cumulative Void Capacity Required 2015	Cumulative Void Capacity Required by 2020
303	588	844	1,099

Source: WCC / DEFRA Waste Implementation Programme (LASU) June 2005 and WMRA Scenarios Study

Table A18: Additional Capacity and Facilities Required to Recycle C&D Waste 2005 and 2021 ('000 tonnes)

Capacity Required by 2005	Equivalent No. of Facilities (@100ktpa)	Additional Capacity Required by 2021	Equivalent no. of Facilities (@100ktpa)
594	6	490	5

Source: WCC / DEFRA Waste Implementation Programme (LASU) June 2005 and WMRA Scenarios Study

A4.6 Hazardous Waste

A4.6.1 The cumulative quantity of hazardous waste arising within Warwickshire for the period 2001 to 2021 has been estimated at 1,379,000 tonnes. Due to its nature this waste is difficult to treat and dispose of.

A4.6.2 The following tables provide an indication of the additional capacity required to re-use and recycle hazardous waste and the indicative cumulative landfill capacity that would be required.

Table A19: Indicative Capacity Required to Re-Use and Recycle Hazardous Waste 2001-2021 ('000 tonnes)

Annual Capacity Required by 2005	Annual Capacity Required by 2010	Annual Capacity Required by 2015	Annual Capacity Required by 2021
15	18	18	18

Source: WCC / DEFRA Waste Implementation Programme (LASU) June 2005 and WMRA Scenarios Study

Table A20: Indicative Cumulative Landfill Capacity Required to Dispose of Hazardous Waste 2001-2021 ('000 tonnes)

Cumulative Capacity Required by 2005	Cumulative Capacity Required by 2010	Cumulative Capacity Required by 2015	Cumulative Capacity Required by 2020
430	871	1,294	1,717

Source: WCC / DEFRA Waste Implementation Programme (LASU) June 2005 and WMRA Scenarios Study

Table A21: Additional Capacity Required to Recycle and Treat Hazardous Waste by 2005 and 2021 ('000 tonnes)

Additional Capacity Required by 2005	Equivalent No. of Facilities (@25ktpa)	Additional Capacity Required by 2020	Equivalent No. of Facilities (@25ktpa)
15	1	18	1

Source: WCC / DEFRA Waste Implementation Programme (LASU) June 2005 and WMRA Scenarios Study

A4.7 Number of Facilities Required

A4.7.1 The West Midlands Regional Assembly carried out a study into future capacity requirements across the region in the report entitled 'West Midlands Waste Facilities: Phase 2: Future Capacity Requirements' (Shropshire County Council, 2004). Table 20 extracts the requirements for Warwickshire, setting out the number of facilities required in Warwickshire in order to make adequate provision for waste disposal between 2001 and 2021.

A4.7.2 Most of the facilities will have to deal with approximately 25,000 of waste per annum, but there is also a requirement for one construction

and demolition recycling facility to deal with 100,000 per annum and one municipal recovery facility to deal with 250,000 per annum.

Table A22: Additional Waste Management Facilities Required to Manage Waste in the West Midlands Region by Type of Capacity 2001-2021 ('000 tonnes)

Municipal Recycling Facilities	Municipal Recovery Facility	Municipal Recovery Facility	Industrial & Commercial Recycling and Recovery	Construction & Demolition Recycling	Construction & Demolition Engineering & Voids	Hazardous Waste Recycling & Recovery	Non-Hazardous Landfill	Hazardous Landfill
25	25	250	25	100	(Cumulative Void)	25	(Cumulative Void)	(Cumulative Void)
4 No	5 No	1 No	10 No	5 No	4,336	1 No	1,114	1,717

Source: WCC / DEFRA Waste Implementation Programme (LASU) June 2005 and WMRA Scenarios Study

A4.7.3 The following tables provide an indication of the future capacity requirement to 2021 for Warwickshire.

Table A23: Indicative Future Capacity Required 2001 – 2021 ('000 tonnes)

Future Requirement by Type of Capacity	Existing Capacity (2001)	Capacity required at 2005	Capacity Required at 2010	Capacity Required at 2015	Capacity Required at 2021
Recycling / Recovery and Treatment					
Municipal Recycling	14	75	104	117	119
Municipal Recovery	0	58	49	114	116
Industrial and Commercial Recycling and Recovery	207	413	424	435	446
Construction and Demolition Recycling	0	594	500	490	490
Construction and Demolition Engineering Uses	705	1,500	2,289	2,908	3,527
Hazardous Recycling and	0	15	18	18	18

Recovery					
Disposal					
Non-Hazardous	9,260	2,995	5,689	8,049	10,374
Hazardous	0	430	871	1,294	1,717

Source: WCC / DEFRA Waste Implementation Programme (LASU) June 2005 and WMRA Scenarios Study

Table A24: Number of Additional Recycling and Recovery Facilities Required 2005 and 2020 ('000 tonnes)

Future Requirement by Type of Capacity	Existing Capacity	Additional Capacity Required by 2005	Equivalent No. of Facilities	Additional Capacity Required by 2021	Equivalent No. Facilities
Municipal Recycling	0	61	2(3)	105	4(5)
Municipal Recovery (Recycling)	0	58	2(3)	116	5
Industrial and Commercial Recycling and Recovery	207	206	8(9)	239	10
Construction and Demolition Recycling	0	594	6	490	5
Hazardous Recycling and Recovery	0	15	1	18	1
Total	207	934	19(22)	968	25(26)

Source: WCC / DEFRA Waste Implementation Programme (LASU) June 2005 and WMRA Scenarios Study

A4.7.4 The following table outlines the existing facilities in Warwickshire used for municipal waste disposal and treatment (facilities outside Warwickshire are also used, but not recorded in this table). It also includes facilities required for future management of the county's municipal waste as identified in the Municipal Waste Management Strategy.

Table A25: Plans for New Facilities for Municipal Waste

Existing Facilities	Proposed Facilities
5 x landfill sites 3 x treatment / transfer stations 3 x green waste composting sites	3 x in-vessel composting facilities proposed 1 x transfer facility 1 x thermal treatment facility

Source: Warwickshire County Council, 2006

A4.8 Waste Treatment Processes

A4.8.1 The main waste treatment processes are biological, mechanical, thermal, advance thermal and landfill. The following section provides additional detail on these treatment processes to supplement consideration of the preferred option for this issue.

Biological Processes

This section provides details on the biological processes that have been considered in developing options for this issue.

A4.8.2 Windrow Composting

This is the aerobic decomposition of mixed and shredded organic waste using open linear heaps called “windrows”, that stand at approximately 3 metres in height and 4 to 6 metres across the base. This composting process involves the mechanical turning of waste until the desired temperature and residence times are achieved to enable effective degradation with the process taking about three months. The result of this process is a bulk-reduced, stabilised residue known as compost although it would be better described as a soil improver. Windrow composting can take place outside or in a large building.

A4.8.3 In-vessel Composting

In-vessel composting involves aerobic digestion undertaken within an enclosed container and the control systems for material degradation are fully automated. The odour, moisture and temperature can be regulated and the resultant product is biologically stable compost. This process is quicker than windrow composting. More usually this process is used for the composting of food waste including those from animal sources.

A4.8.4 Anaerobic Composting (Digestion)

This is a process in that biodegradable material is encouraged to break down in the absence of oxygen. The waste is broken down in an enclosed vessel under controlled conditions that results in the production of digestate and biogas. The biogas is captured and converted to energy. The digestate can be used as a soil improver either directly as a liquid or dried and then applied as a dried solid.

Mechanical Processes

This section outlines the available options in respect of mechanical processes for waste treatment.

A4.8.5 Clean/Dry Materials Recovery Facility (MRF)

This is where dry recyclables are taken to a purposely-designed building for secondary sorting and processing prior to export to

specialist industry processing facilities. Sorting is often undertaken manually but with improved technology mechanical sorting will become commonplace.

A4.8.6 Mechanical Biological Treatment (MBT)

Mechanical Biological treatment (MBT) is a term that encompasses a very wide range of technologies, that aim to process waste by a mixture of mechanical and biological separation. The two approaches are:

- Mechanical biological (MBT) – Waste is mechanically sorted followed by composting or anaerobic digestion (AD) of the separated biodegradable fraction;
- Biological mechanical (BMT) – Biological treatment (biological drying through composting) of the waste stream is undertaken before mechanical sorting of the waste.

Generally, the outputs from the MBT processes are:

- Recyclable materials such as metals and glass;
- An organic rich fraction that can be composted or treated in AD to produce a compost product/digestate;
- A fuel product that can either be burnt in an on site combustion unit, sent for combustion off-site such as cement kilns, power stations, or treated by gasification to produce a gas that is then burnt to produce electricity;
- Rejects that have to be landfilled.

There are three main types of MBT process:

- Production of both a refuse derived fuel (RDF) product and a compost product;
- Production of a RDF product;
- Production of a compost product.

Thermal Processes

The following section identifies the predominant thermal processes that have been considered within this issues and options report.

A4.8.7 Large-scale Thermal Treatment (Incineration)

A4.8.7.1 The most common Energy from Waste (EfW) systems are based on grate technology and are capable of burning waste that has not been pre-treated. Other technologies such as rotary and oscillating kilns are also used with untreated waste. The waste is delivered to the site where it is tipped into a concrete pit. From there it is loaded by grab-crane into a hopper. From the hopper the waste is fed onto the grate, where it burns in an updraft of air blown into the combustion zone by fans from below. Combustion air is also added to the combustion chamber above the grate to burn the volatile gases evolved. Waste continuously enters one end of the furnace and ash is continuously discharged at the other. The hot combustion

gases then flow across banks of boiler tubes where heat is transferred to water, generating steam. The steam can be passed through a steam turbine that can be used to drive an electrical generator, may be supplied to heating networks, or in combination as Combined Heat and Power (CHP).

- A4.8.7.2 An alternative is fluidised bed combustion (FBC). In fluidised beds the burning fuel is suspended in an upward flowing stream of air. This takes place in a furnace section containing a bed of refractory sand or limestone supported by an air distributor plate or nozzle system. The bed resembles a violently boiling liquid. The refractory sand or limestone bed material is usually present in larger quantities than the waste itself, and this gives it a high thermal mass, that allows operation with waste of highly variable properties.

Advanced Thermal Processes

A4.8.8 Pyrolysis

Pyrolysis is thermal degradation of a material in the complete absence of an oxidising agent (e.g. air or oxygen). In practice, complete elimination of air is very difficult and some oxidation is likely to occur. Typically the process occurs at temperatures in the range 400-800°C. When applied to waste materials, the action of heat breaks complex molecules into simpler ones. This results in the production of gas, liquid and chars. These products can have several uses depending on the nature of the feedstock, however for waste based feedstocks the most likely use is as a fuel for energy generation.

A4.8.9 Gasification

Gasification is the conversion of a solid or liquid feedstock into a gas by partial oxidation under the application of heat. Partial oxidation is achieved by restricting the supply of oxidant that is normally air. For organic based feedstock's, such as most wastes, the resultant gas is typically a mixture of carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide, hydrogen, methane, water, nitrogen and small amounts of higher hydrocarbons. However, the gas will contain tars and particulate matter, that may need to be removed before the gas is suitable for combustion. The degree of this contamination will depend on the gasification technology used.

A4.8.10 Steam treatment (Autoclave)

- A4.8.10.1 The main type of steam treatment process uses an autoclave system, where waste and steam are fed into a drum together. The combination of water and heat provided by the steam causes the paper and organic materials in the waste to break down and produce a "crumb" type of material. This process is undertaken in batches and takes about 45 minutes. The processed waste is discharged from the drum and fed into a mechanical sorting circuit that segregates a paper/organic

product (Refuse Derived Fuel), glass, plastic and metal for recycling.

- A4.8.10.2 An alternative approach is to use a combination of water and heat rather than steam. The residual waste is initially mixed with water and the heat is provided by warm air. These differences allow the process to operate continuously rather than in a batch mode. Once this stage of the processing has been completed the remaining mechanical sorting circuit will be the same as for the steam treatment.

Other Processes

A4.8.11 Household Waste Recycling Centres (Civic Amenity Sites)

A Household Waste Recycling Centre is a facility where the public can dispose of bulky household waste. They include the provision of recycling points for the opportunity to recycle a range of materials.

A4.8.12 Bring Sites

Bring sites include bottle and paper banks and are facilities provided at supermarkets and other locations that are visited regularly by householders in that recyclable waste may be deposited.

A4.8.13 Waste Transfer Stations

This is a facility to that waste is delivered for bulking / handling / sorting prior to transfer to another place for recycling, treatment or disposal. Waste from collection vehicles may be stored temporarily prior to onward movement in bulk to a treatment or disposal site.

A4.8.14 Landfill

Landfill is the controlled deposit of waste into or onto land. Minerals workings and extraction sites are used as landfills providing a means to restore the land. Where excavations for landfill are not available it may be possible to deposit waste onto the ground surface and create a waste disposal site – this is known as landraising.

Appendix 5: Waste Core Strategy: Preferred Options Questionnaire

----- VISION STATEMENT -----

Page 5

1) Do you agree with this vision statement?

Yes No Unsure

2) If no, what amendments would you make to the Waste Development Framework vision statement?

----- KEY OBJECTIVES -----

Page 6

3) Do you agree with the key objectives as set out in the Preferred Options and Proposals paper?

Yes No Unsure

4) If no, what additional objectives should be included to guide the Preferred Options and Proposals paper?

----- PREFERRED OPTIONS -----

Key Issue 1: Delivering Sustainable Waste Management Practices

Page 8

5a) Do you support the preferred option approach to:

Pursue a site selection approach that fully integrates other planning policy considerations including transport, protection of human health, protection of the environment and a desire to secure sustainable economic prosperity. This approach would aim to deliver sites based on a quantified need linked to geography and waste production.

Yes No Unsure

5b) Reasons for not supporting this approach.

Key Issue 2: Municipal Waste Management Practices

Page 9

6a) Do you support a preferred option approach:

Whereby a quantitative approach based on the waste hierarchy, the principles of proximity and self-sufficiency, and the sub-regional need for municipal waste strategies is used to determine the location and mix of municipal waste treatment facilities.

- Yes No Unsure

6b) Reasons for not supporting this approach.

Key Issue 3: Industrial and Commercial Waste Management Practices

Page 10

7a) Do you support a preferred option whereby:

Approaches aimed at delivering the waste hierarchy and the principles of proximity and self-sufficiency in order to meet the sub-regional need, would limit the amount of industrial and commercial waste that is sent to landfill.

- Yes No Unsure

7b) Reasons for not supporting this approach.

Key Issues 4: Construction and Demolition Waste Management Practices

Page 11

8a) Do you support a preferred option whereby:

Approaches aimed at delivering the waste hierarchy and the principles of proximity and self-sufficiency would limit the amount of waste sent to landfill and developers would be encouraged to re-use construction and demolition wastes in new build where practicable.

Yes No Unsure

8b) Reasons for not supporting this approach.

Key Issue 5: Hazardous Waste Management Practices

Page 13

9a) Do you support:

A quantitative and geographic approach taking into account the principles of proximity and self-sufficiency to establish the type of facility and general location for hazardous waste facilities.

Yes No Unsure

9b) Reasons for not supporting this approach.

Key Issue 6: Waste Management Treatment and Disposal Options

Page 14

10a) Do you support:

*Policy focussed on a wide range of alternative technologies, the choice of which will need to be developed in accordance with the technology hierarchy (**Figure 1** in the Preferred Options and Proposals paper) – which in turn reflects the principles of the waste hierarchy.*

10b) Reasons for not supporting this approach.

Key Issue 7: Waste Management Location Options

Page 17

11a) Do you support:

Policy developed to focus new waste management facilities normally within (but not necessarily limited to) urban locations in order to contribute to sustainable waste management practices.

Yes No Unsure

11b) Reasons for not supporting this approach.

Key Issue 8: Scale of Waste Management Facilities

Page 18

12a) Do you support:

Policy developed to focus on, as appropriate, centralised facilities supported by smaller facilities dispersed across the sub-region, which in combination will deal with all waste types in accordance with the waste hierarchy and the principles of proximity and self-sufficiency.

Yes No Unsure

12b) Reasons for not supporting this approach.

Key Issue 9: Utilisation of Existing and New Sites

Page 19

13a) Do you support:

Policy focussed primarily on sites where waste management activities would be compatible with the pattern of current or previous land uses (e.g. existing waste management facilities, industrial, contaminated or vacant land) and/or where sites are specifically allocated for this purpose in the Site Specific Allocations Development Plan Document.

Yes No Unsure

13b) Reasons for not supporting this approach.

Key Issue 10: Protection of Environmental Resources

Page 20

14a) Do you support the preferred option to:

Deliver policy that seeks to provide protection for sites of international importance for natural, historic and environmental resources and sites with nationally recognised designations. Due consideration will also be given to sites of local significance without prejudicing an otherwise sustainable waste management development opportunity.

Yes No Unsure

14b) Reasons for not supporting this approach.

Key Issue 11: Transport Infrastructure

Page 21

15a) Do you support the preferred option to:

Deliver policy aimed at a sustainable mix of transport strategies to be incorporated within site selection (allocation) policies, by giving due consideration to the proximity of waste management facilities to the source of waste, in an attempt to minimise traffic impacts.

Yes No Unsure

15b) Reasons for not supporting this approach.

Key Issue 12: Site Decommissioning and Restoration

Page 21

16a) Do you support:

Policy to deliver a strategic approach to restoration in adherence to core principles for the protection and enhancement of the natural, semi-natural and built environment.

Yes No Unsure

16b) Reasons for not supporting this approach.

----- POLICY PRINCIPLES -----

Policy Principle 1: General Principles

Page 24

17a) Do you agree with our requirements for demonstrating adherence to the principles of the waste hierarchy and sustainable development?

Yes No Unsure

17b) Reasons for answer.

18a) Is the policy principle suitable for setting the location criteria of facilities?

Yes No Unsure

18b) Reasons for answer.

19a) Do you agree with our definition of compatible land uses?

Yes No Unsure

19b) Reasons for answer.

19c) Are there any other compatible land uses that would be suitable for locating waste management facilities?

20a) Is the policy principle suitable for providing guidance on protecting amenity?

Yes No Unsure

20b) Reasons for answer.

21a) Is the policy principle suitable for providing guidance on protecting the environment?

Yes No Unsure

21b) Reasons for answer.

22a) Following Government's national guidance on Renewable Energy there is a requirement for planning authorities to, "include policies in their development plans that require a percentage of the energy in new developments to come from on-site renewables, where it is viable."* Would such a policy be appropriate for developing waste management facilities?

Yes No Unsure

* Written Ministerial Statements, The Minister for Housing and Planning Yvette Cooper (8th June 2006)

22b) What type(s) of waste management facility(ies) would be more suited to on-site renewables?

22c) What percentage would be appropriate for sites where the inclusion of on-site renewables would be viable?

23) Do you have any further comments on Policy Principle 1?

Policy Principle 2: Alternative Criteria as Additional Considerations to Policy Principle 1

Page 26

24a) Is the policy principle suitable for setting additional technology-specific criteria?

Yes No Unsure

24b) Reasons for answer.

25) Do you have any further comments on Policy Principle 2?

Policy Principle 3: Planning Conditions and Agreements

Page 27

26a) Is the policy principle suitable for setting out the scope of conditions and agreements?

Yes No Unsure

26b) Reasons for answer.

27) Do you have any further comments on Policy Principle 3?

Policy Principle 4: Disposing Residual Waste to Land

Page 28

28a) Is the policy principle suitable for setting criteria for permitting disposal of residual waste to land operations?

Yes No Unsure

28b) Reasons for answer.

29) Do you have any further comments on Policy Principle 4?

Policy Principle 5: Waste Generation by New Development

Page 29

30a) Is the policy principle suitable for providing guidance on dealing with waste generation by new development?

- Yes No Unsure

30b) Reasons for answer.

31) Do you have any further comments on Policy Principle 5?

Consultation Process

32) Do you have any comments about the consultation process? Any comments made here will help us to monitor our consultation processes and will be considered as part of the Annual Monitoring Report.

33) Would you like to receive information about any future public consultation workshops?

- Yes No

About you...

34) Are you

- Male** **Female**

35) Please tick the appropriate age band

- Under 18**
 18 – 29
 30 – 44
 45 – 59
 Over 60

36) Do you have a disability as defined within the Disability Discrimination Act 1995?

- Yes** **No**

37) What is your ethnic group?

- White**
 Mixed
 Asian/Asian British
 Black/Black British
 Chinese
 Other
- _____

38) Your contact details

Name: _____

Address: _____

Postcode: _____

Telephone: _____

Email: _____

Contact us...

**Planning Policy
Warwickshire County Council
P.O. Box 43
Shire Hall
Warwick
CV34 4SX**

Email...

planningstrategy@warwickshire.gov.uk

Telephone...

01926 412061

Website...

www.warwickshire.gov.uk/wastecorestrategy

DATA PROTECTION ACT 1998

This information is solely for the use of Warwickshire County Council. Your personal details will not be disclosed to third parties.

Appendix 6: Key Issue 1: Delivering Sustainable Waste Management Practices

SA Objective		Predicted Nature of Effect Positive	Predicted Nature of Effect Negative	Preferred Option			Commentary/ Explanation <i>Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities</i>	Enhancement and mitigation
				Effect (+/, +, 0,-, -/-)				
				ST	MT	LT		
1	Conserve and enhance biodiversity	Likely that local biodiversity would be protected as a result of holistic planning approach, despite additional waste management sites being developed.	In the short term there is unlikely to be a benefit to local biodiversity.	0	+	++	Beneficial effects will not be realised immediately.	Good opportunity for citing on Brownfield land, thereby improving the local biodiversity. Care should be taken to preserve the local biodiversity assets.
2	Protect and improve water resources	Despite a contribution to local water resources there is the opportunity to incorporate improvements. Opportunity to improve water resources.	Because additional sites will need to be developed, there will be a contribution to local water resources.	0	+	+	Benefits to water resources will need to be outweighed by demand arising from additional sites being developed as well as contribution of these sites to the local water environment.	Continual monitoring will be required to ensure water resources are not compromised, in particular the Avon Catchment and the Tame Catchment and to a lesser extent the Thames Catchment.
3	Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk	Likely that flood risk will be minimised as far as possible.	Site selection is critical in this regard.	+	+	+	Flood risk will be managed despite additional sites being developed	Sites should be diligently chosen with respect to their potential impacts on environment including flood risk, population and economy. The region is particularly prone to flooding and diligent site selection is key to minimise this risk.

SA Objective	Predicted Nature of Effect Positive	Predicted Nature of Effect Negative	Preferred Option			Commentary/ Explanation <i>Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities</i>	Enhancement and mitigation	
			Effect (+/, +, 0, -, -/)					
			ST	MT	LT			
4	To safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health	Prudent site selection will serve to enhance the environment as well as protect human health.	Site selection is critical for this SA Objective to be achieved.	+	+	+	Promotes sustainable waste management.	Consultation will seek to incorporate any concerns the public may have with additional sites being developed. It is key that new sites do not jeopardise the community health as currently Warwickshire compares favourably with England and Wales.
5	To conserve and enhance the character and quality of the County's landscape and townscapes	This option seeks to integrate planning policy considerations as well as protect the environment. Proper site development should enhance the local townscape or landscape in the long term.	Probable that the development of new sites would have a minor negative impact on landscape and townscape particularly in the short term.	-	0	+	Short term impact on the character of the landscape or townscape.	Site selection as well as site development is key in ensuring that impacts to the landscape and townscape are minimised. In particular the Cotswolds Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty in the Stratford-upon-Avon District. This is the third largest protected landscape in the UK. Land of high agricultural value (Grade 3a and above) should not be identified for site development.
6	Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic, archaeological or architectural importance, and their settings	These SA Objectives should be met as a result of integrated planning policy considerations.	The local historical architectural and archaeological assets should be identified at an early stage to ensure their protection as well as influence site selection as necessary.	0	0	0	Likely that such assets will be preserved and where the opportunity exists to improve these.	Timely walkover surveys should be performed in areas where archaeological assets are likely to be found. This would serve to identify and protect the 112 Conservation areas and 5913 listed buildings. Warwickshire has a substantial cultural heritage resource.

SA Objective		Predicted Nature of Effect Positive	Predicted Nature of Effect Negative	Preferred Option			Commentary/ Explanation <i>Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities</i>	Enhancement and mitigation
				Effect (+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)				
				ST	MT	LT		
7	Protect soil resources	Integrated planning should protect soil resources by the promotion of brownfield development	Soil resources is unlikely to be protected in the short term, should greenfield sites be developed over appropriate brownfield sites.	0	0	+	Likely that soil resources will not be impacted in the short and medium term. In the longer term however, there may be the opportunity to enhance soil resources through brownfield development.	Opportunity to develop brownfield sites thereby improving soil resources.
8	To preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation	Geological conservation should be achieved through integrated planning and appropriate alternative site selection.		0	0	0	This neutral impact implies that geological resources are not negatively impacted.	The Regionally Important Geological and Geomorphological Sites (RIGS) should be protected as far as possible.
9	To promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets	The selection of energy efficient equipment is key to meeting this objective of cleaner production.	Likely that the operation of additional sites would not contribute to the overall goal of carbon reduction targets. This however should be minimised some what by the reduction in rate of waste generation in the longer term.	0	0	-	The addition of new sites will increase the overall carbon load. The selection of energy efficient equipment is key to meeting this SA Objective.	Regular maintenance and monitoring is key to ensuring targets are met. Ensure that energy efficiency and emissions are continually monitored.

SA Objective		Predicted Nature of Effect Positive	Predicted Nature of Effect Negative	Preferred Option			Commentary/ Explanation <i>Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities</i>	Enhancement and mitigation
				Effect (+/, +, 0, -, -/)				
				ST	MT	LT		
10	Reduce consumption of natural resources	Over time the amount of waste generated will decrease as the drive to push waste up the waste hierarchy is achieved.	In the long term there should be a reduced rate of growth in the amount of waste generated. In the short and medium term however there would be an increase in the consumption of natural resources as a result of additional sites being developed.	-	-	0	The addition of new sites will increase the consumption of natural resources in the short and medium term.	Increase the quantity of waste being recycled or re-used.
11	To promote adherence to the movement of waste up the waste hierarchy	In the long term waste should be moved up the waste hierarchy.	The addition of new sites would increase the quantity of waste being managed. It would therefore not be as critical to enforce waste being moved up the waste hierarchy, in comparison to these additional sites being developed.	-	-	0	In the short or medium term more waste will need to be treated. In the long term however, the rate of growth in waste produced should decline.	Create incentives that will encourage the timely movement of waste up the waste hierarchy.
12	Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment	This option seeks to integrate planning policy considerations as well as protect human health and the environment. Likely that the local community would be consulted at key stages of site development.	Important that the local community be consulted to ensure that comments and concerns are taken on board at an early stage.	+	+	+	By consulting with the public at an early stage, concerns which they may have will be addressed at an early stage and creates opportunities to improve their local environment.	Ensure full community support through early consultation.

SA Objective		Predicted Nature of Effect Positive	Predicted Nature of Effect Negative	Preferred Option			Commentary/ Explanation <i>Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities</i>	Enhancement and mitigation
				Effect (+/, +, 0, -, -/)				
				ST	MT	LT		
13	Improve accessibility to waste management services and facilities	This option seeks to integrate planning policy considerations including transport. It is likely that this SA Objective will be met.	Transport related impacts should be addressed through appropriate site selection and provision for adequate transport related infrastructure to meet future long term demands.	+	+	+	Site selection should aim to reduce the distance required to travel to waste management facilities.	The selection of brownfield sites would improve upon any existing infrastructure, thereby reducing the number of new roads required.
14	To ensure that the waste and minerals industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire	This option seeks to incorporate planning policy considerations with transport, human health, the environment and sustainable economic growth.		+	+	+	Likely that this Option would contribute to sustainable economic development for Warwickshire.	With good site selection, economic development can be achieved while protecting the environment and community.
15	To explore linkages between the waste and minerals sectors	The SA fundamentally achieves this SA objective.		++	++	++	The MWDF seeks to link the minerals and waste sectors as far as possible.	
16	To encourage waste and minerals operators to explore new and innovative environmental technologies.	In the short and medium term this SA Objective will be met, it is important however that this is kept in line with new technologies.	Ensure environmental technologies used are kept in line with current cleaner technology advancements.	++	++	+	The benefits to be derived in the short and medium term are substantial.	

Key Issue 2: Municipal Waste Management Practices

SA Objective		Predicted Nature of Effect Positive	Predicted Nature of Effect Negative	Preferred Option			Commentary/Explanation <i>Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities</i>	Enhancement and mitigation
				Effect (+/, +, 0, -, -/)				
				ST	MT	LT		
1	Conserve and enhance biodiversity	Once waste management sites are selected based on preservation of the local biodiversity assets over the proximity principle, it is likely that this SA Objective will be met and a beneficial impact be realised as a result of self sufficiency, proximity and diversification of waste management facilities (reduced reliance on landfill).	Any impact on local biodiversity would be dependant on the location of waste management facilities. Not only will the proximity principle need to be applied, but more importantly the local biodiversity resource need to be protected.	0	+	+	Beneficial effects will be realised in the medium and long term.	Diversification of waste management facilities will place less reliance on landfill. The objectives of self-sufficiency and proximity would seek to enhance biodiversity, once appropriate and diligent site selection is performed. Care should be taken to preserve the local biodiversity assets.
2	Protect and improve water resources	Generally cleaner technologies should be adopted in new waste management facilities and should protect and improve local water resources in the long term.	Because additional sites will need to be developed, there will be a contribution to local water resources both in the short and medium terms.	0	0	+	Benefits to water resources will need to be outweighed by demand arising from additional sites being developed as well as contribution of these sites to the local water environment.	Continual monitoring will be required to ensure water resources are not compromised, in particular the Avon Catchment and the Tame Catchment and to a lesser extent the Thames Catchment.
3	Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk	Likely that flood risk will be minimised as far as possible.	Because additional waste management sites will be required, proper site selection is critical to reduce and manage flood risk.	+	+	+	Flood risk will be managed despite additional sites being developed, as a result of appropriate site selection.	Sites should be diligently chosen with respect to their potential impacts on environment including flood risk, population and economy. The region is particularly prone to flooding and diligent site selection is key to minimise this risk.
4	To safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health	Prudent site selection will serve to enhance the environment as well as protect human health.	Site selection is critical for this SA Objective to be achieved.	+	+	+	Promotes sustainable waste management.	Consultation will seek to incorporate any concerns the public may have with additional sites being developed. It is key that new sites do not jeopardise the community health as currently Warwickshire compares favourably with England and Wales in this respect.

SA Objective	Predicted Nature of Effect Positive	Predicted Nature of Effect Negative	Preferred Option			Commentary/Explanation <i>Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities</i>	Enhancement and mitigation	
			Effect (+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)					
			ST	MT	LT			
5	To conserve and enhance the character and quality of the County's landscape and townscapes	In the long term less reliance on landfill (as a result of diversification) would have a positive impact on the County's landscape and townscapes.	In the short term the need for additional waste management treatment sites would have an impact on the landscape/townscape (the extent would largely depend on the location of additional sites). In the medium term the development of additional waste management sites should balance the reduced reliance on landfill.	-	0	+	Short term impact on the character of the landscape or townscape.	Site selection as well as site development is key in ensuring that impacts to the landscape and townscape are minimised. In particular the Cotswolds Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty in the Stratford-upon-Avon District. This is the third largest protected landscape in the UK. Land of high agricultural value (Grade 3a and above) should not be identified for site development.
6	Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic, archaeological or architectural importance, and their settings	These SA Objectives should be met as a result of integrated planning policy considerations.	The local historical architectural and archaeological assets should be identified at an early stage to ensure their protection as well as influence site selection as necessary.	0	0	0	Likely that such assets will be preserved and where the opportunity exists to improve these.	Warwickshire has a substantial cultural heritage resource. Timely walkover surveys should be performed in areas where archaeological assets are likely to be found. This would serve to identify and protect the 112 Conservation areas and 5913 listed buildings.
7	Protect soil resources	Integrated planning should protect soil resources by the promotion of brownfield development. The diversification of waste management facilities should place less reliance on landfill and thereby reduce the extent of potential impacts associated with soil resources.	Potential impacts on soil resources as a result of additional sites being required will be balanced off by the reduced reliance on landfill.	0	+	+	Likely that soil resources will not be impacted in the short term. In the medium and longer term however, there may be the opportunity to enhance soil resources through brownfield development and through less reliance on landfill.	Opportunity to diversify waste management facilities thereby placing less reliance on landfill and over time improving soil resources.
8	To preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation	Geological conservation should be achieved through integrated planning and appropriate alternative site selection.		0	0	0	This neutral impact implies that geological resources are not negatively impacted.	The Regionally Important Geological and Geomorphological Sites (RIGS) should be protected as far as possible.

SA Objective	Predicted Nature of Effect Positive	Predicted Nature of Effect Negative	Preferred Option			Commentary/Explanation <i>Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities</i>	Enhancement and mitigation	
			Effect (+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)					
			ST	MT	LT			
9	To promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets	The selection of energy efficient equipment is key to meeting this objective of reduced carbon emissions. The diversification of waste management practices means there is great opportunity to meet this SA Objective as a result of new treatment facilities opening up novel opportunities and in addition reducing the reliance on landfill.	Likely that the need for additional sites would not contribute in the short term to the overall goal of carbon reduction targets. This however should change in the medium and long term as CO2 emissions are captured and later reused rather than vented. This compounded by less reliance on landfill should bring about beneficial impacts.	0	+	++	The addition of new sites will increase the overall carbon load. The selection of energy efficient equipment is key to meeting this SA Objective.	Regular maintenance and monitoring is key to ensuring targets are met. Ensure that energy efficiency and emissions are continually monitored.
10	Reduce consumption of natural resources	In the long term proximity coupled with self sufficiency should have a beneficial impact with regard to consumption of natural resources, as energy from waste is harvested and reused.	In the short term there would be an increase in the consumption of natural resources as a result of additional sites being developed. In the medium term the consumption should balance the energy generated.	-	0	+	The addition of new sites will increase the consumption of natural resources in the short term.	Increase the quantity of waste being recycled or re-used. Sites becoming self-sufficient and closer to the origin, coupled with less reliance on landfill would all achieve a beneficial impact with regard to reduced consumption of natural resources.
11	To promote adherence to the movement of waste up the waste hierarchy	In the long term waste should be moved up the waste hierarchy as a result of recycling targets and municipal growth rates reducing over time.	The addition of new sites would increase the quantity of waste being managed. It would therefore not be as critical to enforce waste being moved up the waste hierarchy, in comparison to these additional sites not being developed.	-	-	0	In the short or medium term more waste will need to be treated. In the long term however, the rate of growth in waste produced should decline and the recycling targets met.	Create incentives that will encourage the timely movement of waste up the waste hierarchy.

SA Objective	Predicted Nature of Effect Positive	Predicted Nature of Effect Negative	Preferred Option			Commentary/Explanation <i>Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities</i>	Enhancement and mitigation	
			Effect (+/+, +, 0,-, -/)					
			ST	MT	LT			
12	Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment	This option seeks to diversify waste management, improve self-sufficiency and incorporate the principles of proximity. In the short term it is anticipated that close community involvement would be key, as there may be uninformed objections to some waste management practices.	Important that the local community be consulted at the earliest stage possible, to ensure that their concerns are taken on board in a timely fashion.	-	0	0	By consulting with the public at an early stage, concerns which they may have will be addressed thereby creating opportunities to improve the local environment.	Ensure full community support through early consultation.
13	Improve accessibility to waste management services and facilities	This option seeks to promote the proximity principle which should improve accessibility to facilities. Once the most appropriate sites have been identified, proximity and improved accessibility would ensure that this SA Objective will be met.	Transport related impacts should be addressed through appropriate site selection and provision for adequate transport related infrastructure to meet future long term demands.	+	+	+	Site selection should aim not only to reduce the distance required to travel to waste management facilities, but also consider potential impacts to the environment and human health as well.	The selection of brownfield sites would improve upon any existing infrastructure, thereby reducing the number of new roads required.
14	To ensure that the waste and minerals industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire	This option seeks to incorporate self-sufficiency and diversity which should contribute to sustainable economic growth.		+	++	++	Likely that this Option would contribute to sustainable economic development for Warwickshire. In particular the waste to energy contributions.	With good site selection and energy efficient equipment, economic development can be achieved while protecting the environment and community.
15	To explore linkages between the waste and minerals sectors	The SA fundamentally achieves this SA objective.		++	++	++	The MWDF seeks to link the minerals and waste sectors as far as possible.	
16	To encourage waste and minerals operators to explore new and innovative environmental technologies.	This SA Objective will be met by means of the diversification of waste treatment facilities, self sufficiency as a result of waste to energy contributions as well as proximity.	Ensure environmental technologies used are kept in line with advancements in cleaner technology.	++	++	++	The benefits to be derived are substantial.	

Key Issue 3: Industrial and Commercial Waste Management Practices

SA Objective		Predicted Nature of Effect Positive	Predicted Nature of Effect Negative	Preferred Option			Commentary/Explanation <i>Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities</i>	Enhancement and mitigation
				Effect (+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)				
				ST	MT	LT		
1	Conserve and enhance biodiversity	Once waste management sites are selected based on preservation of the local biodiversity assets over the proximity principle, it is likely that this SA Objective will be met and a beneficial impact be realised as a result of self sufficiency, proximity and diversion from landfill sites. In the long term a beneficial impact will be realised with respect to this objective, as less industrial and commercial waste would be sent to landfill and such facilities become self-sufficient.	Any impact on local biodiversity would be dependant on the location of industrial and commercial waste management facilities. Not only will the proximity principle need to be applied, but more importantly the local biodiversity resources need to be protected.	0	0	+	Beneficial effects will be realised in the long term.	Diversion of industrial and commercial waste from landfill coupled with self-sufficiency and proximity would seek to enhance biodiversity, once appropriate and diligent site selection is performed. Care should be taken to preserve the local biodiversity assets.
2	Protect and improve water resources	Less industrial and commercial contributions to landfill should put less demand on water resources. Generally cleaner technologies should be adopted in new waste management facilities to treat such waste and this in addition to proximity and self sufficiency should essentially protect and improve local water resources in the long term.	Because additional sites will need to be developed or existing sites expanded, there will be a contribution to local water resources both in the short and medium terms.	0	0	+	Benefits to water resources will need to be outweighed by demand (arising from additional sites being developed or existing sites expanded as well as contribution of these sites to the local water environment).	Continual monitoring will be required to ensure water resources are not compromised, in particular the Avon Catchment and the Tame Catchment and to a lesser extent the Thames Catchment.
3	Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk	Likely that flood risk will be minimised as far as possible.	Because additional waste management sites may be required or existing sites expanded, proper site selection is critical to reduce and manage flood risk.	+	+	+	Flood risk will be managed despite additional sites being developed, as a result of appropriate site selection.	Sites should be diligently chosen with respect to their potential impacts on environment including flood risk, population and economy. The region is particularly prone to flooding and diligent site selection is key to minimise this risk.

SA Objective		Predicted Nature of Effect Positive	Predicted Nature of Effect Negative	Preferred Option			Commentary/Explanation <i>Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities</i>	Enhancement and mitigation
				Effect (+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)				
				ST	MT	LT		
4	To safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health	Prudent site selection will serve to enhance the environment as well as protect human health.	Site selection is critical for this SA Objective to be achieved.	+	+	+	Promotes sustainable waste management as more industrial and commercial waste is diverted from landfill.	Consultation will seek to incorporate any concerns the public may have with additional sites being developed. It is key that new sites do not jeopardise the community health as currently Warwickshire compares favourably with England and Wales in this respect.
5	To conserve and enhance the character and quality of the County's landscape and townscapes	In the long term less reliance on landfill (as a result of diversion) would have a positive impact on the County's landscape and townscape.	In the short term the need for additional industrial and commercial waste management treatment sites would have an impact on the landscape/townscape (the extent would largely depend on the location of additional sites). In the medium term the development of additional waste management sites should balance the reduced reliance on landfill.	-	0	+	Short term impact on the character of the landscape or townscape.	Site selection as well as site development is key in ensuring that impacts to the landscape and townscape are minimised. In particular the Cotswolds Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty in the Stratford-upon-Avon District. This is the third largest protected landscape in the UK. Land of high agricultural value (Grade 3a and above) should not be identified for site development.
6	Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic, archaeological or architectural importance, and their settings	These SA Objectives should be met as a result of integrated planning policy considerations.	The local historical architectural and archaeological assets should be identified at an early stage to ensure their protection as well as influence site selection as necessary.	0	0	0	Likely that such assets will be preserved and where the opportunity exists to improve these.	Warwickshire has a substantial cultural heritage resource. Timely walkover surveys should be performed in areas where archaeological assets are likely to be found. This would serve to identify and protect the 112 Conservation areas and 5913 listed buildings.

SA Objective		Predicted Nature of Effect Positive	Predicted Nature of Effect Negative	Preferred Option			Commentary/Explanation <i>Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities</i>	Enhancement and mitigation
				Effect (+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)				
				ST	MT	LT		
7	Protect soil resources	Integrated planning should protect soil resources by the promotion of brownfield development. The diversion of industrial and commercial waste will place less reliance on landfill and thereby reduce the extent of potential impacts associated with soil resources.	Potential impacts on soil resources as a result of additional sites being required will be balanced off by the reduced reliance on landfill.	0	+	+	Likely that soil resources will not be impacted in the short term. In the medium and longer term however, there may be the opportunity to enhance soil resources through brownfield development and through less reliance on landfill.	Opportunity to diversify waste management facilities thereby placing less reliance on landfill and over time improving soil resources.
8	To preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation	Geological conservation should be achieved through integrated planning and appropriate alternative site selection.		0	0	0	This neutral impact implies that geological resources are not negatively impacted.	The Regionally Important Geological and Geomorphological Sites (RIGS) should be protected as far as possible.
9	To promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets	The selection of energy efficient equipment is key to meeting this objective of reduced carbon emissions. The diversification of waste management practices means there is great opportunity to meet this SA Objective as a result of new treatment facilities opening up novel opportunities and in addition reducing the reliance on landfill.	Likely that the need for additional sites would not contribute in the short term to the overall goal of carbon reduction targets. This however should change in the medium and long term as CO2 emissions are captured and later reused rather than released into the atmosphere. This compounded by less reliance on landfill should bring about beneficial impacts.	0	+	++	The addition of new sites will increase the overall carbon load. The selection of energy efficient equipment is key to meeting this SA Objective.	Regular maintenance and monitoring is key to ensuring targets are met. Ensure that energy efficiency and emissions are continually monitored.

SA Objective		Predicted Nature of Effect Positive	Predicted Nature of Effect Negative	Preferred Option			Commentary/Explanation <i>Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities</i>	Enhancement and mitigation
				Effect (+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)				
				ST	MT	LT		
10	Reduce consumption of natural resources	In the long term proximity coupled with self sufficiency should have a beneficial impact with regard to consumption of natural resources, as energy from waste is harvested and reused.	In the short term there would be an increase in the consumption of natural resources as a result of additional sites being developed. In the medium term the consumption should balance the energy generated.	-	0	+	The addition of new sites will increase the consumption of natural resources in the short term.	Increase the quantity of waste being recycled or re-used. Sites becoming self-sufficient and closer to the origin, coupled with less reliance on landfill would all achieve a beneficial impact with regard to reduced consumption of natural resources.
11	To promote adherence to the movement of waste up the waste hierarchy	In the long and medium term waste should be moved up the waste hierarchy as a result of recycling targets being met over time.	The addition of new sites would increase the quantity of waste being managed. It would therefore not be as critical to enforce waste being moved up the waste hierarchy, as compared to these additional sites not being developed.	0	+	+	In the medium and long term the rate of growth in industrial and commercial waste being produced should decline.	Create incentives that will encourage the timely movement of waste up the waste hierarchy.
12	Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment	This option seeks to diversify waste management, improve self-sufficiency and incorporate the principles of proximity. In the short term it is anticipated that close community involvement would be key, as there may be uninformed objections to some waste management practices.	Important that the local community be consulted at the earliest stage possible, to ensure that their concerns are taken on board in a timely fashion.	-	0	0	By consulting with the public at an early stage, concerns which they may have will be addressed thereby creating opportunities to improve the local environment.	Ensure full community support through early consultation.
13	Improve accessibility to waste management services and facilities	This option seeks to promote the proximity principle which should improve accessibility to industrial and commercial waste management facilities. Once the most appropriate sites have been identified, proximity and improved accessibility would ensure that this SA Objective will be met.	Transport related impacts should be addressed through appropriate site selection and provision for adequate transport related infrastructure to meet future long term demands.	+	+	+	Site selection should aim not only to reduce the distance required to travel to waste management facilities, but also consider potential impacts to the environment and human health as well.	The selection of brownfield sites would improve upon any existing infrastructure, thereby reducing the number of new roads required.

SA Objective		Predicted Nature of Effect Positive	Predicted Nature of Effect Negative	Preferred Option			Commentary/Explanation <i>Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities</i>	Enhancement and mitigation
				Effect (+/+ , +, 0,-, -/-)				
				ST	MT	LT		
14	To ensure that the waste and minerals industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire	This option seeks to incorporate self-sufficiency and diversity which should contribute to sustainable economic growth.		+	++	++	Likely that this Option would contribute to sustainable economic development for Warwickshire. In particular the waste to energy contributions.	With good site selection and energy efficient equipment, economic development can be achieved while protecting the environment and community.
15	To explore linkages between the waste and minerals sectors	The SA fundamentally achieves this SA objective.		++	++	++	The MWDF seeks to link the minerals and waste sectors as far as possible.	
16	To encourage waste and minerals operators to explore new and innovative environmental technologies.	This SA Objective will be met by means of the diversification of waste treatment facilities, self sufficiency as a result of waste to energy contributions as well as proximity.	Ensure environmental technologies used are kept in line with advancements in cleaner technology.	++	++	++	The benefits to be derived are substantial.	

Key Issue 4: Construction and Demolition Waste Management Practices

SA Objective	Predicted Nature of Effect Positive	Predicted Nature of Effect Negative	Preferred Option			Commentary / Explanation <i>Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities</i>	Enhancement and mitigation
			Effect (+/, +, 0,-, -/)				
			ST	MT	LT		
1 Conserve and enhance biodiversity	This option seeks to minimise the volume of construction and demolition waste sent to landfill by actively encouraging its re-use in new builds. In the short and medium term it is likely that there would be benefits to local biodiversity as a result of proximity, self-sufficiency and active diversion from landfill sites. This should be more pronounced in the long term.	Incentives and other means of encouraging the re-use of construction and demolition waste should be sufficient to achieve a significant diversion from landfill. Regular review should be encouraged to ensure that this objective is being met.	+	+	++	Beneficial effects will be realised in the short and medium term, but more so in the long term.	Diversion of construction and demolition waste from landfill coupled with self-sufficiency and proximity would seek to enhance local diversity, once appropriate incentives are developed. Care should be taken to preserve the 439 SSSIs, 5 AONB, 14 National Nature Reserves, 19 Special Areas of Conservation, 18 Local Nature Reserves, 1 Special Protection Areas and 19 Ramsar sites.
2 Protect and improve water resources	Less construction and demolition contribution to landfill should put less demand on water resources, indirectly. The proximity and self-sufficiency objectives should essentially protect and improve local water resources in the medium and long term.	It is unlikely that any benefits achieved in the short term will be significant enough to have an overall beneficial impact.	0	+	+	Benefits to water resources should be outweighed by demand, particularly in the medium and long terms.	Regular monitoring will be required to ensure water resources are not compromised, in particular the Avon Catchment and the Tame Catchment and to a lesser extent the Thames Catchment.
3 Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk	Likely that flood risk will be minimised as far as possible.	Because additional waste management sites may be required or existing sites expanded, proper site selection is critical to reduce and manage flood risk.	+	+	+	Flood risk will be managed despite additional sites having to be developed, as a result of appropriate site selection. Also, there is less likelihood of flood risk, as an ever increasing quantity of construction and demolition waste will be diverted away from landfill.	Any further sites that may become necessary should be diligently chosen with respect to their potential impacts on environment including flood risk, population and economy. The region is particularly prone to flooding and diligent site selection is key to minimise this risk.
4 To safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health	Likely that this objective will serve to enhance the environment as well as protect human health.	Once proper monitoring is done to ensure that this objective is achieving the required benefits, it is unlikely that there would be negative effects on	+	+	+	Promotes sustainable waste management as more construction and demolition waste is diverted from landfill.	Consultation will seek to incorporate any concerns the public may have with this option.

SA Objective	Predicted Nature of Effect Positive	Predicted Nature of Effect Negative	Preferred Option			Commentary / Explanation <i>Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities</i>	Enhancement and mitigation	
			Effect (+/, +, 0,-, -/-)					
			ST	MT	LT			
		community health.						
5	To conserve and enhance the character and quality of the County's landscape and townscapes	In the medium and long term less reliance will be placed on landfill (as a result of diversion) which would have a positive impact on the County's landscape and townscape.	In the short term it is unlikely that any associated benefits will be significant enough to have an overall impact on Warwickshire's landscape and townscape.	0	+	+	Beneficial medium and long term impact on the character of the landscape or townscape.	Potential impacts to the landscape and townscape should be minimised through an increasing volume of construction and demolition waste being diverted from landfill. In particular the Cotswolds Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty in the Stratford-upon-Avon District. This is the third largest protected landscape in the UK.
6	Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic, archaeological or architectural importance, and their settings	These SA Objectives should be met as a result of the core objectives of this Option being realised.	The local historical architectural and archaeological assets should be identified in the event that additional waste management sites become necessary.	0	0	0	Likely that such assets will be preserved and possibly improved, where the opportunity exists to improve these.	Warwickshire has a substantial cultural heritage resource and it is unlikely that this option would have a negative impact on any of the 112 Conservation areas or 5913 listed buildings.
7	Protect soil resources	The diversion of construction and demolition waste will place less reliance on landfill and thereby reduce the extent of potential impacts associated with soil resources.	Potential impacts on soil resources as a result of additional sites being required should be balanced off by the marked reduced reliance on landfill.	0	+	+	Likely that soil resources will not be impacted in the short term. In the medium and longer term however beneficial impacts will be more significant.	Opportunity to improve local soil resources by placing less reliance on landfill.
8	To preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation	Geological conservation should be achieved through this option as the primary objective is to reduce the quantity of construction and demolition waste sent to landfill.		0	0	0	This neutral impact implies that geological resources are not negatively impacted.	The Regionally Important Geological and Geomorphological Sites (RIGS) should be protected as far as possible.

SA Objective	Predicted Nature of Effect Positive	Predicted Nature of Effect Negative	Preferred Option			Commentary / Explanation <i>Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities</i>	Enhancement and mitigation	
			Effect (+/, +, 0,-, -/)					
			ST	MT	LT			
9	To promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets	In the medium and long term less construction and demolition waste will be directed to landfill (as a result of re-use in new builds) which would have a positive impact on the County's energy efficiency and contribute to carbon reduction targets.	Likely that any benefits derived would not be significant enough to have a marked impact on the County's overall goal of carbon reduction and energy efficiency targets. This however should change in the medium and long term as more construction and demolition waste is re-used and less demand is therefore placed on natural resources for new construction material.	0	+	++	It is likely that the objectives identified under this option would promote energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets.	Regular monitoring is key to ensure targets are achieved.
10	Reduce consumption of natural resources	In the medium and long term, proximity, self sufficiency and a drive to re-use construction and demolition waste should have a beneficial impact with regard to reduced consumption of natural resources.	In the short term any beneficial impact would not be significant enough to have an overall effect on the County.	0	+	+	This option should significantly reduce the consumption of natural resources in the medium and long term.	Increase the quantity of construction and demolition waste being re-used. Operations becoming self-sufficient and closer to the origin, coupled with less contribution towards landfill would all achieve a beneficial impact with regard to reduced consumption of natural resources.
11	To promote adherence to the movement of waste up the waste hierarchy	This option should efficiently move waste up the waste hierarchy as a result of increased re-use of construction and demolition waste in new builds.		+	+	++	In the long term the re-use of construction and demolition waste should be significant enough to move waste up the waste hierarchy.	
12	Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment	This option seeks to increase the amount of waste that is re-used, improve self-sufficiency and incorporate the principles of proximity.		0	0	0	By consulting with the public at an early stage, concerns which they may have will be addressed thereby creating opportunities to improve the local environment.	Ensure full community support through early consultation.

SA Objective		Predicted Nature of Effect Positive	Predicted Nature of Effect Negative	Preferred Option			Commentary / Explanation <i>Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities</i>	Enhancement and mitigation
				Effect (+/, +, 0, -, -/)				
				ST	MT	LT		
13	Improve accessibility to waste management services and facilities	This option seeks to promote the proximity principle which should improve accessibility to related waste management facilities.	In the short and medium term it is unlikely that there would be a net beneficial impact on accessibility to waste management services and facilities.	0	0	+		
14	To ensure that the waste and minerals industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire	This option seeks to promote re-use, self-sufficiency and proximity, which should contribute to sustainable economic growth.		+	++	++	Likely that this Option would contribute to sustainable economic development for Warwickshire.	
15	To explore linkages between the waste and minerals sectors	The SA fundamentally achieves this SA objective.		+	+	+	The MWDF seeks to link the minerals and waste sectors as far as possible.	
16	To encourage waste and minerals operators to explore new and innovative environmental technologies.	This option is likely to have no significant impact with respect to the encouragement of new and innovative environmental technologies.		0	0	0		

Key Issue 5: Hazardous Waste Management Practices

SA Objective		Predicted Nature of Effect Positive	Predicted Nature of Effect Negative	Preferred Option			Commentary / Explanation <i>Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities</i>	Enhancement and mitigation
				Effect (+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)				
				S T	MT	LT		
1	Conserve and enhance biodiversity	Once hazardous waste management sites are selected based on preservation of the local biodiversity assets over the proximity principle, it is likely that this SA Objective will be met in the long term. Beneficial impacts may also be arise from the objectives of self sufficiency, proximity and diversion of hazardous wastes away from landfill sites.	In the short term there may be a negative impact associated with local biodiversity, the extent largely dependant on the proposed location of hazardous waste management sites and spatial extent. In the medium term such negative impacts may be balanced by positive impacts associated with less dependency on landfill sites, thereby achieving a neutral impact.	-	0	+	Beneficial effects resulting from additional hazardous waste management facilities should be realised in the long term.	Diversion of hazardous waste from landfill coupled with aims of self-sufficiency and proximity would seek to enhance diversity in the long term, once appropriate and diligent site selection is performed. Care should be taken to preserve the local biodiversity assets.
2	Protect and improve water resources	Less hazardous waste contributions to landfill should put less demand on water resources. Generally cleaner technologies should be adopted in new hazardous waste management facilities and this in addition to proximity and self sufficiency should essentially protect and improve local water resources in the long term.	Because additional hazardous waste treatment sites will be required, there may be a contribution to local water resources in the short term. In the medium term however, the negative impact relating to additional sites being developed is balanced by the benefits to be derived from less hazardous waste being treated at landfill sites.	-	0	+	Benefits to water resources (as a result of less hazardous waste being treated at landfills) will need to be outweighed by demand (arising from additional sites being developed as well as contribution of these sites to the local water environment).	Continual monitoring will be required to ensure water resources are not compromised, in particular the Avon Catchment and the Tame Catchment and to a lesser extent the Thames Catchment.
3	Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk	Likely that flood risk will be minimised as far as possible.	Because additional hazardous waste management sites may be required, proper site selection is critical to reduce and manage flood risk.	0	0	0	Flood risk will be managed despite additional sites being developed, as a result of holistic planning and appropriate site selection.	Sites should be diligently chosen with respect to their potential impacts on environment including flood risk, population and economy. The region is particularly prone to flooding and diligent site selection is key to minimise this risk.

SA Objective	Predicted Nature of Effect Positive	Predicted Nature of Effect Negative	Preferred Option			Commentary / Explanation <i>Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities</i>	Enhancement and mitigation	
			Effect (+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)					
			S T	MT	LT			
4	To safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health	Prudent site selection will serve to enhance the environment as well as protect human health. In the long term it is likely that the benefits derived from diverting hazardous waste away from landfill will be significant.	Proper site selection is critical for this SA Objective to be achieved.	0	0	+	Promotes sustainable waste management as more hazardous waste is diverted from landfill.	Consultation will seek to incorporate any concerns the public may have with additional hazardous waste management sites being developed. It is key that new sites do not jeopardise the community health as currently Warwickshire compares favourably with England and Wales in this respect.
5	To conserve and enhance the character and quality of the County's landscape and townscapes	In the long term less reliance on landfill (as a result of diversion) would have a positive impact on the County's landscape and townscape.	In the short term the need for additional hazardous waste management treatment sites would have an impact on the landscape/townscape (the extent would largely depend on the location and extent of additional sites). In the medium term the development of additional waste management sites should balance the reduced reliance on landfill.	-	0	+	Short term negative impact on the character of the landscape or townscape.	Site selection is key in ensuring that impacts to the landscape and townscape are minimised. In particular the Cotswolds Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty in the Stratford-upon-Avon District. This is the third largest protected landscape in the UK. Land of high agricultural value (Grade 3a and above) should not be identified for site development.
6	Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic, archaeological or architectural importance, and their settings	These SA Objectives should be met as a result of integrated planning policy considerations.	The local historical architectural and archaeological assets should be identified at an early stage to ensure their protection as well as influence site selection as necessary.	0	0	0	Likely that such assets will be preserved and where the opportunity exists to improve these.	Warwickshire has a substantial cultural heritage resource. Timely walkover surveys should be performed in areas where archaeological assets are likely to be found. This would serve to identify and protect the 112 Conservation areas and 5913 listed buildings.

SA Objective		Predicted Nature of Effect Positive	Predicted Nature of Effect Negative	Preferred Option			Commentary / Explanation <i>Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities</i>	Enhancement and mitigation
				Effect (+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)				
				S T	MT	LT		
7	Protect soil resources	The diversion of more hazardous waste from landfill should reduce the extent of potential impacts associated with soil resources.	Potential impacts on soil resources as a result of additional hazardous waste management sites being required will be balanced off by the reduced contribution of hazardous waste to landfill.	0	+	+	Likely that soil resources will not be impacted in the short term. In the medium and longer term however, there may be an overall beneficial impact on soil resources as hazardous waste management sites (directly reduce the reliance on landfill) become self-sufficient and closer to sources of origin.	Opportunity to diversify waste management facilities thereby placing less reliance on landfill and over time improving soil resources.
8	To preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation	Geological conservation should be achieved through integrated planning and appropriate alternative site selection.		0	0	0	This neutral impact implies that geological resources are not negatively impacted.	The Regionally Important Geological and Geomorphological Sites (RIGS) should be protected as far as possible.
9	To promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets	The selection of energy efficient equipment is key to meeting this objective of reduced carbon emissions. The diversification of waste management practices means there is great opportunity to meet this SA Objective as a result of new treatment facilities opening up novel opportunities and in addition reducing the reliance on landfill.	Likely that the need for additional sites would not contribute in the short term to the overall goal of carbon reduction targets. This however should change in the medium and long term as CO2 emissions are captured and later reused rather than released into the atmosphere. This compounded by less reliance on landfill should bring about beneficial impacts.	0	+	++	The addition of new hazardous waste management sites will increase the overall carbon load. The selection of energy efficient equipment and self-sufficiency is key to meeting this SA Objective.	Regular maintenance and monitoring is key to ensuring targets are met. Ensure that energy efficiency and emissions are continually monitored.
10	Reduce consumption of natural resources	In the long term proximity coupled with self sufficiency should have a beneficial impact with regard to consumption of natural resources, as energy from waste is harvested and reused.	In the short term there would be an increase in the consumption of natural resources as a result of additional hazardous waste management sites being developed. In the medium term the consumption should balance the energy generated.	-	0	+	The addition of new hazardous waste management sites will increase the consumption of natural resources in the short term.	Sites becoming self-sufficient and closer to the origin of waste, coupled with less reliance on landfill would all achieve a beneficial impact with regard to reduced consumption of natural resources.

SA Objective		Predicted Nature of Effect Positive	Predicted Nature of Effect Negative	Preferred Option			Commentary / Explanation <i>Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities</i>	Enhancement and mitigation
				Effect (+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)				
				S T	MT	LT		
11	To promote adherence to the movement of waste up the waste hierarchy	In the long and medium term waste should be moved up the waste hierarchy as a result of diversification of management practices.	The addition of new hazardous waste management sites would increase the quantity of waste being managed. It would therefore not be as critical to enforce waste being moved up the waste hierarchy, as compared to these additional sites not being developed.	0	0	+	In the long term the efficiency of hazardous waste being managed should increase.	Create incentives that will encourage the timely movement of waste up the waste hierarchy.
12	Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment	This option seeks to diversify waste management, improve self-sufficiency and incorporate the principles of proximity. In the short term it is anticipated that close community involvement would be key, as there may be uninformed objections to some waste management practices.	Important that the local community be consulted at the earliest stage possible, to ensure that their concerns are taken on board in a timely fashion.	-	0	+	By consulting with the public at an early stage, concerns which they may have will be addressed thereby creating opportunities to improve the local environment.	Ensure full community support through early consultation.
13	Improve accessibility to waste management services and facilities	This option seeks to promote the proximity principle which should improve accessibility to hazardous waste management facilities. Once the most appropriate sites have been identified, proximity and improved accessibility should ensure that this SA Objective will be met.	Transport related impacts should be addressed through appropriate site selection and provision for adequate infrastructure to meet future long term demands.	0	+	+	Site selection should aim not only to reduce the distance required to travel to waste management facilities, but also consider potential impacts to the environment and human health as well.	

SA Objective	Predicted Nature of Effect Positive	Predicted Nature of Effect Negative	Preferred Option			Commentary / Explanation <i>Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities</i>	Enhancement and mitigation			
			Effect (+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)							
			S T	MT	LT					
14	To ensure that the waste and minerals industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire	This option seeks to incorporate self-sufficiency and diversity which should contribute to sustainable economic growth.				+	+	+	Likely that this Option would contribute to sustainable economic development for Warwickshire. In particular the waste to energy contributions.	With good site selection and energy efficient equipment, economic development can be achieved while protecting the environment and community.
15	To explore linkages between the waste and minerals sectors	The SA fundamentally achieves this SA objective.				+	+	+	The MWDF seeks to link the minerals and waste sectors as far as possible.	
16	To encourage waste and minerals operators to explore new and innovative environmental technologies.	This SA Objective will be met by means of the diversification of waste treatment facilities, self sufficiency as a result of waste to energy contributions as well as proximity.	Ensure environmental technologies used are kept in line with advancements in cleaner technology.			++	++	++	The benefits to be derived are substantial.	

Key Issue 6: Waste Management Treatment and Disposal Options

SA Objective	Predicted Nature of Effect Positive	Predicted Nature of Effect Negative	Preferred Option			Commentary/ Explanation <i>Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities</i>	Enhancement and mitigation
			Effect (+/, +, 0,-, -/)				
			ST	MT	LT		
1 Conserve and enhance biodiversity	This option seeks to incorporate a mixture of technologies including: Mechanical Biological Treatment plants; Materials Recovery Facilities; recycling and land filling of inactive material; energy recovery from biological processes; and most importantly incorporating a technology hierarchy which reflects the principles of the waste hierarchy. In the medium and long term this option is likely to promote beneficial impacts on local biodiversity.	In the short term it is likely that there will be no net impact on biodiversity.	0	+	++	This option diversifies future waste management, treatment and disposal measures by incorporating a wide range of alternative technologies all indirectly centred around waste hierarchy.	Diversification of alternative technologies should seek to enhance diversity in the medium and long term, once appropriate and diligent site selection is performed. Care should be taken to preserve the local biodiversity assets.
2 Protect and improve water resources	It is anticipated that this option would bring about beneficial impacts associated with local water resources.	In the short term it is likely that there will be no net impact on local water resources.	0	+	++	This option seeks to strike the right balance between traditional and alternative technology dependant on the waste hierarchy. This makes potential impacts more predictable.	Continual monitoring will be required to ensure water resources are not compromised, in particular the Avon Catchment and the Tame Catchment and to a lesser extent the Thames Catchment.
3 Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk	Likely that flood risk will be minimised as far as possible.	Because additional waste management sites may be required, proper site selection is critical to reduce and manage flood risk.	0	0	0	Flood risk will be managed despite additional sites being developed, as a result of holistic planning and appropriate site selection.	Sites should be diligently chosen with respect to their potential impacts on environment including flood risk, population and economy. The region is particularly prone to flooding and diligent site selection is key to minimise this risk.

SA Objective	Predicted Nature of Effect Positive	Predicted Nature of Effect Negative	Preferred Option			Commentary/ Explanation <i>Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities</i>	Enhancement and mitigation	
			Effect (+/, +, 0, -, -/)					
			ST	MT	LT			
4	To safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health	In terms of additional waste management site, prudent site selection will serve to enhance the environment as well as protect human health. Consultation is key to address any concerns the public may have with respect to community health. This may be particularly important in terms of alternative technologies where preconceived concerns may be an issue. In the medium and long term it is likely that benefits to community health will be realised.	In the short term not net beneficial impact is predicted in terms of community health.	0	+	+	This option promotes sustainable waste management through technology hierarchy which reflects the principles of the waste hierarchy.	Consultation will seek to incorporate any concerns the public may have in terms of alternative technologies being introduced. It is key that such technologies do not jeopardise the community health as currently Warwickshire compares favourably with England and Wales in this respect.
5	To conserve and enhance the character and quality of the County's landscape and townscapes	Likely that diversification of waste treatment and disposal options would have a beneficial impact on the County's landscape and townscape in the medium and long term.	In the short term not net negative impact is predicted in terms of landscape and townscape.	0	+	+	Any alternative technology to be adopted would be sensitive to the County's assets in terms of landscape and townscape features.	Site selection and design is key in ensuring that impacts to the landscape and townscape are minimised. In particular the Cotswolds Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty in the Stratford-upon-Avon District. This is the third largest protected landscape in the UK. Land of high agricultural value (Grade 3a and above) should not be identified for site development.
6	Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic, archaeological or architectural importance, and their settings	These SA Objectives should be met as a result of integrated planning policy considerations.	The local historical architectural and archaeological assets should be identified at an early stage to ensure their protection as well as influence site selection and design as necessary.	0	0	0	Likely that such assets will be preserved and where the opportunity exists to improve these.	Warwickshire has a substantial cultural heritage resource. Timely walkover surveys should be performed in areas where archaeological assets are likely to be found. This would serve to identify and protect the 112 Conservation areas and 5913 listed buildings.

SA Objective		Predicted Nature of Effect Positive	Predicted Nature of Effect Negative	Preferred Option			Commentary/ Explanation <i>Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities</i>	Enhancement and mitigation
				Effect (+/, +, 0, -, -/)				
				ST	MT	LT		
7	Protect soil resources	This option seeks to diversify the treatment and disposal of waste by means of alternative and traditional means. The diversion of more waste from landfill in addition to more emphasis on energy recovery and recycling, should reduce the extent of potential impacts associated with soil resources. Opportunities exist particularly with respect to the biological and mechanical processes to improve soil conditions.		+	+	++	In the short, medium and longer term there is likely to be a significant beneficial impact on soil resources. This being a result of technological hierarchy of waste management treatment and disposal options.	Opportunity to diversify waste management facilities thereby placing less reliance on landfill and over time improving soil resources.
8	To preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation	Geological conservation should be achieved through integrated planning and appropriate alternative site selection.		0	0	0	This neutral impact implies that geological resources are not negatively impacted.	The Regionally Important Geological and Geomorphological Sites (RIGS) should be protected as far as possible.
9	To promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets	This Option seeks to promote alternative technologies in keeping with the waste hierarchy. Some of which harvest heat and energy as part of waste treatment process.	Likely that the need for additional waste treatment and disposal sites would not contribute in the short term to the overall goal of carbon reduction targets. This however should change in the medium and long term as more heat and energy and CO2 emissions are reused. This compounded by less reliance on landfill should bring about beneficial impacts in the medium and long term.	0	+	+	The technology hierarchy which reflects the waste hierarchy is key in achieving this SA Objective.	Regular maintenance and monitoring is key to ensuring targets are met. Ensure that energy efficiency and emissions are continually monitored.

SA Objective	Predicted Nature of Effect Positive	Predicted Nature of Effect Negative	Preferred Option			Commentary/ Explanation <i>Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities</i>	Enhancement and mitigation	
			Effect (+/, +, 0, -, -/)					
			ST	MT	LT			
10	Reduce consumption of natural resources	In the long term this option should have a beneficial impact with regard to consumption of natural resources, as energy from waste is harvested and reused.	In the short term there would be an increase in the consumption of natural resources as a result of additional waste treatment and disposal sites being developed. In the medium term the consumption should balance the energy generated.	-	0	+	This Option seeks to strike the right balance between traditional and alternative technology dependant on alternative technologies to bring about waste moving up the waste hierarchy.	Monitoring is key to ensure alternative technologies do in fact harvest energy and heat from waste and therefore reduce the consumption of natural resources.
11	To promote adherence to the movement of waste up the waste hierarchy	In the long and medium term waste should be moved up the waste hierarchy as a result of diversification of treatment and disposal technologies.	The addition of new waste treatment and disposal sites would increase the quantity of waste being managed. This diversification of technologies however is in line with the waste hierarchy and would meet this SA Objective in the medium and long term.	0	+	+		Create incentives that will encourage the timely movement of waste up the waste hierarchy.
12	Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment	This option seeks to diversify waste treatment and disposal through alternative technologies. In the short term it is anticipated that close community involvement would be key, as there may be uninformed objections to some waste management practices.	Important that the local community be consulted at the earliest stage possible, to ensure that their concerns are taken on board in a timely fashion.	-	0	+	By consulting with the public at an early stage, concerns which they may have will be addressed thereby creating opportunities to improve the local environment.	Ensure full community support through early consultation.
13	Improve accessibility to waste management services and facilities	This option seeks to promote the diversification of waste treatment and disposal. Once the most appropriate sites have been identified, this SA Objective should be met, as the technology hierarchy reflects the waste hierarchy.	Transport related impacts should be addressed through appropriate site selection and provision for adequate infrastructure to meet future long term demands.	0	+	+	Site selection should aim not only to reduce the distance required to travel to waste management facilities, but also consider potential impacts to the environment and human health as well.	

SA Objective		Predicted Nature of Effect Positive	Predicted Nature of Effect Negative	Preferred Option			Commentary/ Explanation <i>Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities</i>	Enhancement and mitigation		
				Effect (+/, +, 0,-, -/-)						
				ST	MT	LT				
14	To ensure that the waste and minerals industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire	This option seeks to incorporate self-sufficiency, energy efficiency and diversity of treatment and disposal measures, which should contribute to sustainable economic growth.				+	+	+	Likely that this Option would contribute to sustainable economic development for Warwickshire. In particular the waste to energy contributions.	With good site selection and energy efficient equipment, economic development can be achieved while protecting the environment and community.
15	To explore linkages between the waste and minerals sectors	The SA fundamentally achieves this SA objective.				+	+	+	The MWDF seeks to link the minerals and waste sectors as far as possible.	
16	To encourage waste and minerals operators to explore new and innovative environmental technologies.	This SA Objective will be met by means of the diversification of waste treatment and disposal options.	Ensure environmental technologies used are kept in line with advancements in cleaner technology in the long term.			++	++	++	The benefits to be derived are substantial.	

Key Issue 7: Waste Management Location Options

SA Objective	Predicted Nature of Effect Positive	Predicted Nature of Effect Negative	Preferred Option			Commentary / Explanation <i>Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities</i>	Enhancement and mitigation	
			Effect (+/, +, 0,-, -/)					
			ST	MT	LT			
1	Conserve and enhance biodiversity	This option largely promotes waste management facilities to be developed in urban areas, except under some circumstances (such as landfill and composting facilities) where rural development may be more appropriate.	In the short term it is likely that there will be no net impact on biodiversity.	0	+	++	This option seeks to preserve local biodiversity by focussing facilities on the already developed urban areas.	Care should be taken to preserve the local biodiversity assets.
2	Protect and improve water resources	It is anticipated that this option would bring about beneficial impacts associated with local water resources.	In the short term it is likely that there will be no net impact on local water resources.	0	+	+	This option seeks to protect water resources by focussing facilities on already developed urban areas. This should place less demands on water resources in rural areas.	Continual monitoring will be required to ensure water resources are not compromised, in particular the Avon Catchment and the Tame Catchment and to a lesser extent the Thames Catchment.
3	Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk	Likely that flood risk will be minimised as far as possible, especially as waste management sites will be focussed largely in urban areas.	In the short term no net effect is anticipated in terms of flood risk.	0	+	+	Flood risk will be managed despite additional sites being developed for landfill or composting in rural areas. This would be achieved through holistic planning and appropriate site selection.	Sites should be diligently chosen with respect to their potential impacts on environment including flood risk, population and economy. The region is particularly prone to flooding and diligent site selection is key to minimise this risk.
4	To safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health	In terms of additional waste management site being developed in rural locations, prudent site selection will serve to enhance the environment as well as protect human health. However, with respect to waste management facilities being developed in urban areas, consultation is key to address any concerns the public may have with respect to community health. This may be particularly important in terms of alternative technologies where preconceived concerns may be an issue.	In the short, medium and long term it is likely that there may be minor adverse impacts being realised to community health.	-	-	-	This option promotes the development of waste management sites in urban areas. This is likely to negatively impact community health due to the close proximity of residents.	Consultation will seek to incorporate any concerns the public may have in terms of alternative technologies being introduced. It is key that such technologies do not jeopardise the community health as currently Warwickshire compares favourably with England and Wales in this respect.

SA Objective	Predicted Nature of Effect Positive	Predicted Nature of Effect Negative	Preferred Option			Commentary / Explanation <i>Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities</i>	Enhancement and mitigation	
			Effect (+/, +, 0, -, -/)					
			ST	MT	LT			
5	To conserve and enhance the character and quality of the County's landscape and townscapes	In the medium and long term this option is likely to have a beneficial impact on the County's landscape and townscape.	In the short term not net impact is predicted in terms of landscape and townscape.	0	+	+	Any waste management facilities to be developed either in urban or rural areas would need to be sensitive to the County's assets in terms of landscape and townscape features.	Site selection and design is key in ensuring that impacts to the landscape and townscape are minimised. In particular the Cotswolds Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty in the Stratford-upon-Avon District. This is the third largest protected landscape in the UK. Land of high agricultural value (Grade 3a and above) should not be identified for site development.
6	Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic, archaeological or architectural importance, and their settings	These SA Objectives should be met as a result of integrated planning policy considerations.	The local historical architectural and archaeological assets should be identified at an early stage to ensure their protection as well as influence site selection and design as necessary.	0	0	0	Likely that such assets will be preserved and where the opportunity exists to improve these.	Warwickshire has a substantial cultural heritage resource. Timely walkover surveys should be performed in areas where archaeological assets are likely to be found. This would serve to identify and protect the 112 Conservation areas and 5913 listed buildings.
7	Protect soil resources	This option seeks to concentrate waste disposal and treatment facilities in urban areas with the exception of landfill and composting facilities which would be better suited in rural areas. This is likely to have a beneficial impact on soil resources in the medium and long term, as less greenfield development is required.	In the short term not net impact is predicted for local soil resources.	0	+	+		
8	To preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation	Geological conservation should be achieved through integrated planning and appropriate alternative site selection.		0	0	0	This neutral impact implies that geological resources are not negatively impacted.	The Regionally Important Geological and Geomorphological Sites (RIGS) should be protected as far as possible.
9	To promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets	It is likely that this Option would bring about energy efficiency and carbon reduction in the long and medium term. This would largely be due to a diversification of waste treatment and disposal facilities, spread over largely urban but also some rural locations.	In the short term not net impact is predicted in terms of energy efficiency and carbon reduction.	0	+	+	The technology hierarchy which reflects the waste hierarchy is key in achieving this SA Objective.	Regular maintenance and monitoring is key to ensuring targets are met. Ensure that energy efficiency and emissions are continually monitored.

SA Objective	Predicted Nature of Effect Positive	Predicted Nature of Effect Negative	Preferred Option			Commentary / Explanation <i>Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities</i>	Enhancement and mitigation	
			Effect (+/, +, 0, -, -/)					
			ST	MT	LT			
10	Reduce consumption of natural resources	In the medium and long term this option should have a neutral impact with regard to consumption of natural resources, as energy and heat from waste is harvested and reused.	In the short term there would be an increase in the consumption of natural resources as a result of additional waste treatment and disposal sites being developed.	-	0	0	Monitoring is key to ensure alternative technologies do in fact harvest energy and heat from waste and therefore reduce the consumption of natural resources.	
11	To promote adherence to the movement of waste up the waste hierarchy	In the long and medium term waste should be moved up the waste hierarchy as a result of diversification of treatment and disposal technologies. The location of facilities is secondary in achieving this objective.	The addition of new waste treatment and disposal sites would increase the quantity of waste being managed. This diversification of technologies however is in line with the waste hierarchy and would meet this SA Objective in the medium and long term.	0	+	+	Create incentives that will encourage the timely movement of waste up the waste hierarchy.	
12	Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment	This option seeks to concentrate facilities in urban areas especially with respect to the diversification of waste treatment and disposal through alternative technologies. In the short term it is anticipated that close community involvement would be key, as there may be uninformed objections to some waste management practices, particularly if these are to be developed in urban areas.	Important that the local community be consulted at the earliest stage possible, to ensure that their concerns are taken on board in a timely fashion.	-	0	+	By consulting with the public at an early stage, concerns which they may have will be addressed thereby creating opportunities to improve the local environment. In the long term it is likely that a beneficial impact would be achieved.	Ensure full community support through early consultation.
13	Improve accessibility to waste management services and facilities	This option seeks to promote the development of waste treatment and disposal facilities in urban areas. Once the most appropriate sites have been identified, this SA Objective should be met, as the technology hierarchy reflects the waste hierarchy.	Transport related impacts should be addressed through appropriate site selection and provision for adequate infrastructure to meet future long term demands.	0	+	+	Site selection should aim not only to reduce the distance required to travel to waste management facilities, but also consider potential impacts to the environment and human health as well.	

SA Objective	Predicted Nature of Effect Positive	Predicted Nature of Effect Negative	Preferred Option			Commentary / Explanation <i>Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities</i>	Enhancement and mitigation	
			Effect (+/, +, 0, -, -/)					
			ST	MT	LT			
14	To ensure that the waste and minerals industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire	This option seeks to incorporate self-sufficiency, energy efficiency and diversity of treatment and disposal measures, which should contribute to sustainable economic growth particularly as facilities are primarily focussed on urban areas (with landfill and composting facilities being targeted for rural locations).				Likely that this Option would contribute to sustainable economic development for Warwickshire. In particular the employment opportunities generated as well as waste to energy contributions.	With good site selection and energy efficient equipment, economic development can be achieved while protecting the environment and community.	
15	To explore linkages between the waste and minerals sectors	The SA fundamentally achieves this SA objective.				The MWDF seeks to link the minerals and waste sectors as far as possible.		
16	To encourage waste and minerals operators to explore new and innovative environmental technologies.	This SA Objective will be met by means of the diversification of waste treatment and disposal options.	Ensure environmental technologies used are kept in line with advancements in cleaner technology in the long term.	++	++	++	The benefits to be derived are substantial.	

Key Issue 8: Scale of Waste Management Facilities

SA Objective	Predicted Nature of Effect Positive	Predicted Nature of Effect Negative	Preferred Option Effect (+/+, +, 0,-, -/)			Commentary / Explanation <i>Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities</i>	Enhancement and mitigation	
			ST	M T	LT			
			1	Conserve and enhance biodiversity	This option promotes larger centralised waste management facilities to be supported by smaller facilities. It is anticipated that local biodiversity would be enhanced in the long terms as such facilities would be developed in suitable urban locations.			In the short and medium term it is likely that there will be no net impact on biodiversity.
2	Protect and improve water resources	It is anticipated that that larger centralised facilities, supported by smaller facilities would bring about beneficial impacts associated with local water resources in the medium and long term, especially if these are to be developed in urban areas.	In the short term it is likely that there will be no net impact on local water resources.	0	+	+	This option seeks to protect water resources by focussing larger centralised facilities on already developed urban areas. This should place less demands on water resources in rural areas.	Continual monitoring will be required to ensure water resources are not compromised, in particular the Avon Catchment and the Tame Catchment and to a lesser extent the Thames Catchment.
3	Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk	Likely that flood risk will be minimised as far as possible, especially as centralised waste management sites will be focussed largely in urban areas.	In the short term no net effect is anticipated in terms of flood risk.	0	+	+	Flood risk will be managed despite additional sites being developed for landfill or composting in rural areas. This would be achieved through holistic planning and appropriate site selection.	Sites should be diligently chosen with respect to their potential impacts on environment including flood risk, population and economy. The region is particularly prone to flooding and diligent site selection is key to minimise this risk.
4	To safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health	In terms of additional centralised waste management site being developed in rural locations, prudent site selection will serve to enhance the environment as well as protect human health. However, with respect to centralised waste management facilities being developed in urban areas, consultation is key to address any concerns the public may have with respect to community health.	In the short and medium term no net impact is predicted for local community health.	0	0	+	This option promotes the development of large centralised waste management sites supported by smaller facilities. In the short and medium term beneficial impacts on biodiversity and proximity may be balanced off by the close proximity to residential areas.	Consultation will seek to incorporate any concerns the public may have in terms of alternative technologies being introduced. It is key that such technologies do not jeopardise the community health as currently Warwickshire compares favourably with England and Wales in this respect.

SA Objective	Predicted Nature of Effect Positive	Predicted Nature of Effect Negative	Preferred Option			Commentary / Explanation <i>Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities</i>	Enhancement and mitigation	
			Effect (+/, +, 0, -, -/)					
			ST	M T	LT			
5	To conserve and enhance the character and quality of the County's landscape and townscapes	In the medium and long term this option of larger centralised facilities is likely to have a beneficial impact on the County's landscape and townscape.	In the short term not net impact is predicted in terms of landscape and townscape.	0	+	+	Any waste management facilities to be developed either in urban or rural areas would need to be sensitive to the County's assets in terms of landscape and townscape features.	Site selection and design is key in ensuring that impacts to the landscape and townscape are minimised. In particular the Cotswolds Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty in the Stratford-upon-Avon District. This is the third largest protected landscape in the UK. Land of high agricultural value (Grade 3a and above) should not be identified for site development.
6	Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic, archaeological or architectural importance, and their settings	These SA Objectives should be met as a result of integrated planning policy considerations.	The local historical architectural and archaeological assets should be identified at an early stage to ensure their protection as well as influence site selection and design as necessary.	0	0	0	Likely that such assets will be preserved and where the opportunity exists to improve these.	Warwickshire has a substantial cultural heritage resource. Timely walkover surveys should be performed in areas where archaeological assets are likely to be found. This would serve to identify and protect the 112 Conservation areas and 5913 listed buildings.
7	Protect soil resources	This option seeks to concentrate facilities supporting smaller facilities) waste disposal and treatment facilities in urban areas (with the exception of landfill and composting facilities which would be better suited in rural areas). This is likely to have a beneficial impact on soil resources in the medium and long term, as less greenfield development is required.	In the short term not net impact is predicted for local soil resources.	0	+	+		
8	To preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation	Geological conservation should be achieved through integrated planning and appropriate alternative site selection.		0	0	0	This neutral impact implies that geological resources are not negatively impacted.	The Regionally Important Geological and Geomorphological Sites (RIGS) should be protected as far as possible.

SA Objective	Predicted Nature of Effect Positive	Predicted Nature of Effect Negative	Preferred Option			Commentary / Explanation <i>Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities</i>	Enhancement and mitigation	
			Effect (+/, +, 0, -, -/)					
			ST	M T	LT			
9	To promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets	It is likely that this Option would bring about energy efficiency and carbon reduction in the long term. This would largely be due to a diversification of waste treatment and disposal facilities, spread over largely urban but also some rural locations, with particular emphasis on larger centralised facilities.	In the short and medium term not net impact is predicted in terms of energy efficiency and carbon reduction.	0	0	+	The technology hierarchy which reflects the waste hierarchy is key in achieving this SA Objective.	Regular maintenance and monitoring is key to ensuring targets are met. Ensure that energy efficiency and emissions are continually monitored.
10	Reduce consumption of natural resources	In the medium and long term this option should have a neutral impact with regard to consumption of natural resources, as energy and heat from waste is harvested and reused.	In the short term there would be an increase in the consumption of natural resources as a result of additional waste treatment and disposal sites being developed.	-	0	0		Monitoring is key to ensure alternative technologies do in fact harvest energy and heat from waste and therefore reduce the consumption of natural resources.
11	To promote adherence to the movement of waste up the waste hierarchy	In the long term waste should be moved up the waste hierarchy as a result of diversification of treatment and disposal technologies. The size of facilities is secondary in achieving this objective.	The addition of new waste treatment and disposal sites would increase the quantity of waste being managed. This diversification of technologies however is in line with the waste waste hierarchy and would meet this SA Objective in the long term.	0	0	+		Create incentives that will encourage the timely movement of waste up the waste hierarchy.
12	Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment	This option seeks to concentrate larger more centralised facilities in urban areas especially with respect to the diversification of waste treatment and disposal through alternative technologies. In the short term it is anticipated that close community involvement would be key, as there may be uninformed objections to some waste management practices, particularly if these are to be developed in urban areas.	Important that the local community be consulted at the earliest stage possible, to ensure that their concerns are taken on board in a timely fashion.	-	0	+	By consulting with the public at an early stage, concerns which they may have will be addressed thereby creating opportunities to improve the local environment. In the long term it is likely that a beneficial impact would be achieved.	Ensure full community support through early consultation.

SA Objective		Predicted Nature of Effect Positive	Predicted Nature of Effect Negative	Preferred Option			Commentary / Explanation <i>Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities</i>	Enhancement and mitigation
				Effect (+/, +, 0, -, -/)				
				ST	M T	LT		
13	Improve accessibility to waste management services and facilities	This option seeks to promote the development of centralised waste treatment and disposal facilities in urban areas. Once the most appropriate sites have been identified, this SA Objective should be met, as the technology hierarchy reflects the waste hierarchy.	Transport related impacts should be addressed through appropriate site selection and provision for adequate infrastructure to meet future long term demands.	0	+	+	Site selection should aim not only to reduce the distance required to travel to waste management facilities, but also consider potential impacts to the environment and human health as well.	
14	To ensure that the waste and minerals industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire	This option seeks to incorporate self-sufficiency, energy efficiency and diversity of treatment and disposal measures, which should contribute to sustainable economic growth particularly as facilities are primarily focussed on urban areas (with landfill and composting facilities being targeted for rural locations).		+	+	+	Likely that this Option would contribute to sustainable economic development for Warwickshire. In particular the employment opportunities generated as well as waste to energy contributions.	With good site selection and energy efficient equipment, economic development can be achieved while protecting the environment and community.
15	To explore linkages between the waste and minerals sectors	The SA fundamentally achieves this SA objective.		+	+	+	The MWDF seeks to link the minerals and waste sectors as far as possible.	
16	To encourage waste and minerals operators to explore new and innovative environmental technologies.	This SA Objective will be met by means of the diversification of waste treatment and disposal options.	Ensure environmental technologies used are kept in line with advancements in cleaner technology in the long term.	++	++	++	The benefits to be derived are substantial.	

Key Issue 9: Utilisation of Existing Sites and New Sites

SA Objective	Predicted Nature of Effect Positive	Predicted Nature of Effect Negative	Preferred Option			Commentary / Explanation <i>Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities</i>	Enhancement and mitigation	
			Effect (+/-, +, 0, -, -/-)					
			ST	MT	LT			
1	Conserve and enhance biodiversity	This option promotes a fit for purpose approach to sites being developed. This option seeks to extend existing waste management facilities, industrial, contaminated or vacant land. This Option provides enormous scope for improving conditions thereby enhancing local biodiversity.					This option seeks to preserve local biodiversity by developing waste management facilities on brownfield land, which provides opportunities for improvement.	
2	Protect and improve water resources	It is anticipated that by utilising brownfield land for additional waste treatment and disposal facilities, beneficial impact should be realised with respect to local water resources in the medium and long term.	In the short term it is likely that there will be no net impact on local water resources.	0	+	+	This option seeks to protect water resources by focussing facility development on brownfield sites. This should improve localised ground conditions thereby improving water resources.	Continual monitoring will be required to ensure water resources are not compromised, in particular the Avon Catchment and the Tame Catchment and to a lesser extent the Thames Catchment.
3	Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk	Likely that flood risk will be minimised as far as possible, especially as waste management sites will be focussed largely on brownfield areas.	In the short and medium term no net effect is anticipated in terms of flood risk.	0	0	+	Flood risk will be managed despite additional sites being developed. This would be achieved through holistic planning and appropriate site selection.	Sites should be diligently chosen with respect to their potential impacts on environment including flood risk, population and economy. The region is particularly prone to flooding and diligent site selection is key to minimise this risk.
4	To safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health	Additional waste management site are to be largely developed on brownfield sites and should serve to enhance the environment as well as protect human health. However, consultation is key to address any concerns the public may have with respect to community health.	In the short term no net impact is predicted for local community health.	0	+	+	This option promotes the development of waste management sites on sites fit for purpose. This should bring about beneficial impacts in the medium and long term.	Consultation will seek to incorporate any concerns the public may have in terms of alternative technologies being introduced. It is key that such technologies do not jeopardise the community health as currently Warwickshire compares favourably with England and Wales in this respect.

SA Objective	Predicted Nature of Effect Positive	Predicted Nature of Effect Negative	Preferred Option			Commentary / Explanation <i>Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities</i>	Enhancement and mitigation	
			Effect (+/, +, 0, -, -/)					
			ST	MT	LT			
5	To conserve and enhance the character and quality of the County's landscape and townscapes	In the medium and long term this option of facilities being developed on brownfield land, is likely to have a beneficial impact on the County's landscape and townscape.	In the short term not net impact is predicted in terms of landscape and townscape.	0	+	+	Any waste management facilities to be developed either in urban or rural areas would need to be sensitive to the County's assets in terms of landscape and townscape features.	Design is key in ensuring that impacts to the landscape and townscape are minimised. In particular the Cotswolds Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty in the Stratford-upon-Avon District. This is the third largest protected landscape in the UK. Land of high agricultural value (Grade 3a and above) should not be identified for site development.
6	Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic, archaeological or architectural importance, and their settings	These SA Objectives should be met as a result of integrated planning policy considerations.	The local historical architectural and archaeological assets should be identified at an early stage to ensure their protection as well as influence site selection and design as necessary.	0	0	0	Likely that such assets will be preserved and where the opportunity exists to improve these.	Warwickshire has a substantial cultural heritage resource. Timely walkover surveys should be performed in areas where archaeological assets are likely to be found. This would serve to identify and protect the 112 Conservation areas and 5913 listed buildings.
7	Protect soil resources	This option seeks to develop waste disposal and treatment facilities on brownfield land, fit for purpose. This is likely to have a beneficial impact on soil resources in the medium and long term, as less greenfield development will be required.	In the short term not net impact is predicted for local soil resources.	0	+	+		
8	To preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation	Geological conservation should be achieved through integrated planning and appropriate alternative site selection.		0	0	0	This neutral impact implies that geological resources are not negatively impacted.	The Regionally Important Geological and Geomorphological Sites (RIGS) should be protected as far as possible.

SA Objective	Predicted Nature of Effect Positive	Predicted Nature of Effect Negative	Preferred Option			Commentary / Explanation <i>Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities</i>	Enhancement and mitigation	
			Effect (+/, +, 0,-, -/-)					
			ST	MT	LT			
9	To promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets	It is likely that this Option would bring about energy efficiency and carbon reduction in the long term. This would largely be due to a diversification of waste treatment and disposal facilities, spread over largely urban but also some rural locations, with particular emphasis on brownfield development.	In the short and medium term net impact is predicted in terms of energy efficiency and carbon reduction.	0	0	+	The technology hierarchy which reflects the waste hierarchy is key in achieving this SA Objective.	Regular maintenance and monitoring is key to ensuring targets are met. Ensure that energy efficiency and emissions are continually monitored.
10	Reduce consumption of natural resources	In the medium and long term this option should have a neutral impact with regard to consumption of natural resources, as energy and heat from waste is harvested and reused.	In the short term there would be an increase in the consumption of natural resources as a result of additional waste treatment and disposal sites being developed.	-	0	0		Monitoring is key to ensure alternative technologies do in fact harvest energy and heat from waste and therefore reduce the consumption of natural resources.
11	To promote adherence to the movement of waste up the waste hierarchy	In the long term waste should be moved up the waste hierarchy as a result of diversification of treatment and disposal technologies. The location of facilities is secondary in achieving this objective.	The addition of new waste treatment and disposal sites would increase the quantity of waste being managed. This diversification of technologies however is in line with the waste hierarchy and would meet this SA Objective in the long term.	0	0	+		Create incentives that will encourage the timely movement of waste up the waste hierarchy.
12	Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment	This option seeks to concentrate facilities on brownfield land. In the short term it is anticipated that close community involvement would be key, as there may be uninformed objections to some waste management practices, particularly if these are to be developed in urban areas.	Important that the local community be consulted at the earliest stage possible, to ensure that their concerns are taken on board in a timely fashion.	0	0	+	By consulting with the public at an early stage, concerns which they may have will be addressed thereby creating opportunities to improve the local environment. In the long term it is likely that a beneficial impact would be achieved.	Ensure full community support through early consultation.

SA Objective	Predicted Nature of Effect Positive	Predicted Nature of Effect Negative	Preferred Option			Commentary / Explanation <i>Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities</i>	Enhancement and mitigation	
			Effect (+/, +, 0, -, -/)					
			ST	MT	LT			
13	Improve accessibility to waste management services and facilities	This option seeks to promote the development waste treatment and disposal facilities on brownfield areas. This SA Objective should be met as there should already be some level of existing transport infrastructure.	Transport related impacts should be addressed through appropriate site selection and provision for adequate infrastructure to meet future long term demands.	0	+	+	Site selection should aim not only to reduce the distance required to travel to waste management facilities, but also consider potential impacts to the environment and human health as well.	
14	To ensure that the waste and minerals industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire	This option seeks to promote the redevelopment of brownfield sites, which should contribute to sustainable economic growth.		+	+	+	Likely that this Option would contribute to sustainable economic development for Warwickshire. In particular the employment opportunities generated as well as waste to energy contributions.	Economic development in addition to improvement of local ground conditions could be achieved by means of this Option.
15	To explore linkages between the waste and minerals sectors	The SA fundamentally achieves this SA objective.		+	+	+	The MWDF seeks to link the minerals and waste sectors as far as possible.	
16	To encourage waste and minerals operators to explore new and innovative environmental technologies.	This SA Objective will be met by means of the diversification of waste treatment and disposal options.	Ensure environmental technologies used are kept in line with advancements in cleaner technology in the long term.	++	++	++	The benefits to be derived are substantial.	

Key Issue 10: Protection of Environmental Resources

SA Objective	Predicted Nature of Effect Positive	Predicted Nature of Effect Negative	Preferred Option			Commentary / Explanation <i>Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities</i>	Enhancement and mitigation														
			Effect (+/, +, 0,-, -/-)																		
			ST	MT	LT																
1	Conserve and enhance biodiversity	This option recognises the statutory duty to protect international, national as well as sites of local significance. It is likely that this option would enhance local biodiversity.																			
2	Protect and improve water resources	This option through the sensitive selection of sites for waste management facilities can indirectly improve local water resources.																			
3	Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk	Likely that flood risk will be minimised as far as possible, especially as the development of waste management sites will seek to preserve the local biodiversity.	In the short term no net effect is anticipated in terms of flood risk.	0	+	+														Sites should be diligently chosen with respect to their potential impacts on environment including flood risk, population and economy. The region is particularly prone to flooding and diligent site selection is key to minimise this risk.	
4	To safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health	Additional waste management site are to be largely developed in a manner to minimise potential impacts on community health.																			It is key that additional waste management sites do not jeopardise the community health as currently Warwickshire compares favourably with England and Wales in this respect.

SA Objective	Predicted Nature of Effect Positive	Predicted Nature of Effect Negative	Preferred Option			Commentary / Explanation <i>Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities</i>	Enhancement and mitigation	
			Effect (+/-, +, 0, -, -/)					
			ST	MT	LT			
5	To conserve and enhance the character and quality of the County's landscape and townscapes	This option would seek to protect Warwickshire's landscape and townscape by means of site selection aimed to protect the natural, historic and environmental resources.				Any waste management facilities to be developed either in urban or rural areas would need to be sensitive to the County's assets in terms of landscape and townscape features.	Design is key in ensuring that impacts to the landscape and townscape are minimised. In particular the Cotswolds Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty in the Stratford-upon-Avon District. This is the third largest protected landscape in the UK. Land of high agricultural value (Grade 3a and above) should not be identified for site development.	
6	Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic, archaeological or architectural importance, and their settings	This Option would achieve this SA Objective through site selection aimed to protect not only the natural and environmental resources, but also the historic assets of the County.				Likely that such assets will be preserved and where the opportunity exists to improve these.	Warwickshire has a substantial cultural heritage resource.	
7	Protect soil resources	This option seeks to develop waste disposal and treatment facilities by means of proper consideration for natural, historic and environmental resources. This would include protection of land with high agricultural value and measures to prevent soil erosion.	In the short term not net impact is predicted for local soil resources.	0	+	+		
8	To preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation	Geological conservation should be achieved through integrated planning and appropriate alternative site selection, which this option seeks.	In the short term not net impact is predicted for geological conservation.	0	+	+	This short term neutral impact implies that geological resources are not negatively impacted.	The Regionally Important Geological and Geomorphological Sites (RIGS) should be protected as far as possible.

SA Objective		Predicted Nature of Effect Positive	Predicted Nature of Effect Negative	Preferred Option			Commentary / Explanation <i>Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities</i>	Enhancement and mitigation
				Effect (+/, +, 0,-, -/)				
				ST	MT	LT		
9	To promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets	Likely that this option will not directly impact energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets.		0	0	0		Regular maintenance and monitoring is key to ensuring targets are met. Ensure that energy efficiency and emissions are continually monitored.
10	Reduce consumption of natural resources	Likely that this option will not directly impact the reduced consumption of natural resources.		0	0	0		Monitoring is key to ensure alternative technologies do in fact harvest energy and heat from waste and therefore reduce the consumption of natural resources.
11	To promote adherence to the movement of waste up the waste hierarchy	Likely that this option will not directly impact the movement of waste up the waste hierarchy.		0	0	0		Create incentives that will encourage the timely movement of waste up the waste hierarchy.
12	Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment	Likely that this option will not directly impact this SA Objective.		0	0	0		Ensure full community support through early consultation.
13	Improve accessibility to waste management services and facilities	Likely that this option will not directly impact this SA Objective.		0	0	0	Site selection should aim not only to reduce the distance required to travel to waste management facilities, but also consider potential impacts to the environment and human health as well.	
14	To ensure that the waste and minerals industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire	Likely that this option will not directly impact this SA Objective.		0	0	0		
15	To explore linkages between the waste and minerals sectors	Likely that this option will not directly impact this SA Objective.		0	0	0		

SA Objective		Predicted Nature of Effect Positive	Predicted Nature of Effect Negative	Preferred Option			Commentary / Explanation <i>Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities</i>	Enhancement and mitigation
				Effect (+/, +, 0, -, -/)				
				ST	MT	LT		
16	To encourage waste and minerals operators to explore new and innovative environmental technologies.	Likely that this option will not directly impact this SA Objective.		0	0	0		

Key Issue 11: Transport Infrastructure

SA Objective		Predicted Nature of Effect Positive	Predicted Nature of Effect Negative	Preferred Option			Commentary / Explanation <i>Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities</i>	Enhancement and mitigation
				Effect (+ / +, +, 0, -, - / -)				
				ST	MT	LT		
1	Conserve and enhance biodiversity	This option supports the principles of proximity as well as diversification of transport strategies. It is likely that this option would enhance local biodiversity in the medium and long term.	In the short term no net effect is anticipated in terms of biodiversity.	0	+	+	This option seeks to preserve local biodiversity by encouraging self-sufficiency and proximity with respect to transport infrastructure.	
2	Protect and improve water resources	This option through the principles of self-sufficiency, proximity and diversification of transport infrastructure should protect local water resources.		+	+	+	This option seeks to protect water resources by self-sufficiency, proximity and a sustainable mix of transport strategies.	
3	Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk	Likely that flood risk will be minimised as far as possible as a result of proper site selection and proximity.	In the short term no net effect is anticipated in terms of flood risk.	0	+	+	Flood risk will be managed despite additional sites being developed. This would be achieved through holistic planning and appropriate site selection.	Sites should be diligently chosen with respect to their potential impacts on environment including flood risk, population and economy. The region is particularly prone to flooding and diligent site selection is key to minimise this risk.
4	To safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health	Additional waste management sites are to be largely developed in a manner to minimise potential impacts on community health proximity principle and a sustainable mix of transport strategies).	In the short and medium term no net effect is anticipated in terms of impacts on community health.	0	0	+		It is key that additional waste management sites do not jeopardise the community health as currently Warwickshire compares favourably with England and Wales in this respect.

SA Objective	Predicted Nature of Effect Positive	Predicted Nature of Effect Negative	Preferred Option			Commentary / Explanation <i>Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities</i>	Enhancement and mitigation	
			Effect (+/, +, 0, -, -/)					
			ST	MT	LT			
5	To conserve and enhance the character and quality of the County's landscape and townscapes	This option would seek to protect Warwickshire's landscape and townscape in particular through the means of the proximity principle.	In the short and medium term no net effect is anticipated in terms of impacts on landscape and townscape.	0	0	+	Any waste management facilities to be developed either in urban or rural areas would need to be sensitive to the County's assets in terms of landscape and townscape features.	Design is key in ensuring that impacts to the landscape and townscape are minimised. In particular the Cotswolds Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty in the Stratford-upon-Avon District. This is the third largest protected landscape in the UK. Land of high agricultural value (Grade 3a and above) should not be identified for site development.
6	Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic, archaeological or architectural importance, and their settings	This Option would achieve this SA Objective through proximity as well as sustainable mix of transport strategies being adopted.	In the short and medium term no net effect is anticipated in terms of impacts to historic resources.	0	0	+	Likely that such assets will be preserved and where the opportunity exists to improve these.	Warwickshire has a substantial cultural heritage resource which should be protected.
7	Protect soil resources	Soil resources should be protected through the proximity principle as well as a sustainable mix of transport strategies to be adopted.	In the short and medium term no net effect is anticipated in terms of impacts to soil resources.	0	0	+		
8	To preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation	Geological conservation should be achieved through integrated planning and appropriate alternative site selection.		0	0	0	This neutral impact implies that geological resources are not negatively impacted.	The Regionally Important Geological and Geomorphological Sites (RIGS) should be protected as far as possible.

SA Objective	Predicted Nature of Effect Positive	Predicted Nature of Effect Negative	Preferred Option			Commentary / Explanation <i>Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities</i>	Enhancement and mitigation
			Effect (+/, +, 0, -, -/)				
			ST	MT	LT		
9	To promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets	In the medium and long term the proximity principles as well as sustainable transport strategies to be realised through this Option should increase energy efficiency and contribute to carbon reduction targets.	In the short term no net effect is anticipated in terms of energy efficiency and carbon reduction.	0	+	+	Regular maintenance and monitoring is key to ensuring targets are met. Ensure that energy efficiency and emissions are continually monitored.
10	Reduce consumption of natural resources	Likely that this option will reduce the consumption of natural resources in the medium and long term as a result of proximity principle being applied in addition to sustainable transport strategies.	In the short term no net effect is anticipated in terms of consumption of natural resources.	0	+	+	Monitoring is key to ensuring this SA Objective is being met.
11	To promote adherence to the movement of waste up the waste hierarchy	Likely that this option will not directly impact the movement of waste up the waste hierarchy.		0	0	0	Create incentives that will encourage the timely movement of waste up the waste hierarchy.
12	Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment	Likely that this option will not directly impact this SA Objective.		0	0	0	Ensure full community support through early consultation.
13	Improve accessibility to waste management services and facilities	Likely that this option will improve accessibility to waste management facilities in the medium and long term.	In the short term no net effect is anticipated in terms of improved accessibility.	0	+	++	Site selection should aim not only to reduce the distance required to travel to waste management facilities, but also consider potential impacts to the environment and human health as well.

SA Objective	Predicted Nature of Effect Positive	Predicted Nature of Effect Negative	Preferred Option			Commentary / Explanation <i>Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities</i>	Enhancement and mitigation			
			Effect (+/, +, 0, -, -/)							
			ST	MT	LT					
14	To ensure that the waste and minerals industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire	Likely that this option will not directly impact this SA Objective.				0	0	0		
15	To explore linkages between the waste and minerals sectors	Likely that this option will not directly impact this SA Objective.				0	0	0		
16	To encourage waste and minerals operators to explore new and innovative environmental technologies.	In the long term this option should achieve this SA Objective, through sustainable mix of transport strategies.	Likely that this option will not directly impact this SA Objective in the short and medium term.			0	0	+		

Key Issue 12: Site Decommissioning and Restoration

SA Objective		Predicted Nature of Effect Positive	Predicted Nature of Effect Negative	Preferred Option			Commentary / Explanation <i>Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities</i>	Enhancement and mitigation
				Effect (+/, +, 0,-, -/)				
				ST	MT	LT		
1	Conserve and enhance biodiversity	This option supports a strategic approach over an ad-hoc approach. This should bring about beneficial impacts in the long and medium term with respect to local biodiversity enhancements.	In the short term no net effect is anticipated in terms of biodiversity.	0	+	++	This option seeks to preserve local biodiversity by encouraging a strategic approach to restoration of the environment.	
2	Protect and improve water resources	This option through the a strategic approach to restoration of the environment should protect local water resources in the medium and long term.	In the short term no net effect is anticipated in terms of protection of water resources.	0	+	+	This option seeks to protect water resources by adopting a strategic approach to restoration.	
3	Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk	Likely that flood risk will be minimised as far as possible as a result of a strategic approach to restoration being adopted for the County.	In the short term no net effect is anticipated in terms of flood risk.	0	+	+	Flood risk will be managed through a strategic approach to restoration being adopted.	The region is particularly prone to flooding and diligent site selection is key to minimise this risk.
4	To safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health	Waste management sites are to be decommissioned and restored in a strategic approach, which should minimise potential impacts on community health.	In the short term no net effect is anticipated in terms of impacts on community health.	0	+	+		It is key that additional waste management sites do not jeopardise the community health as currently Warwickshire compares favourably with England and Wales in this respect.
5	To conserve and enhance the character and quality of the County's landscape and townscapes	This option seeks to protect Warwickshire's landscape and townscape by means of adopting a strategic approach to restoration of the environment.	In the short term no net effect is anticipated in terms of impacts on landscape and townscape.	0	+	++		

SA Objective		Predicted Nature of Effect Positive	Predicted Nature of Effect Negative	Preferred Option			Commentary / Explanation <i>Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities</i>	Enhancement and mitigation
				Effect (+/, +, 0, -, -/)				
				ST	MT	LT		
6	Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic, archaeological or architectural importance, and their settings		In the short, medium and long term no net effect is anticipated in terms of impacts to historic resources.	0	0	0		Warwickshire has a substantial cultural heritage resource which should be protected.
7	Protect soil resources	Soil resources should be protected through a strategic approach being adopted to restoration.	In the short term no net effect is anticipated in terms of impacts to soil resources.	0	+	+		
8	To preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation	Likely that this option will not directly impact this SA Objective.		0	0	0	This neutral impact implies that geological resources are not negatively impacted.	The Regionally Important Geological and Geomorphological Sites (RIGS) should be protected as far as possible.
9	To promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets	Likely that this option will not directly impact this SA Objective.		0	0	0		
10	Reduce consumption of natural resources	Likely that this option will not directly impact this SA Objective.		0	0	0		
11	To promote adherence to the movement of waste up the waste hierarchy	Likely that this option will not directly impact the movement of waste up the waste hierarchy.		0	0	0		
12	Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment	Likely that this option will bring about beneficial impacts to the local environment in the medium and long term.	In the short term no net effect is anticipated in terms of improving the local environment.	0	+	+		Ensure full community support through early consultation.
13	Improve accessibility to waste management services and facilities	Likely that this option will not directly impact this SA Objective.		0	0	0		

SA Objective		Predicted Nature of Effect Positive	Predicted Nature of Effect Negative	Preferred Option			Commentary / Explanation <i>Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities</i>	Enhancement and mitigation
				Effect (+/, +, 0, -, -/)				
				ST	MT	LT		
14	To ensure that the waste and minerals industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire	Likely that this option will not directly impact this SA Objective.		0	0	0		
15	To explore linkages between the waste and minerals sectors	Likely that this option will bring about beneficial impacts to this SA Objective in the medium and long term.	In the short term no net effect is anticipated.	0	+	+		
16	To encourage waste and minerals operators to explore new and innovative environmental technologies.	Likely that this option will not directly impact this SA Objective.		0	0	0		

Glossary

Anaerobic Composting (Digestion)	A waste treatment process whereby biodegradable material is encouraged to break down in the absence of oxygen. The waste is broken down in an enclosed vessel under controlled conditions that results in the production of digestate and biogas. The biogas is captured and converted to energy. The digestate can be used as a soil improver either directly as a liquid or dried and then applied as a dried solid.
Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB)	These are statutory designations under the National Parks and Access to the Countryside Act 1949. The primary objective is the conservation of the natural beauty of the landscape.
Arisings	See Waste Arisings
Bring Sites	Bring sites include bottle and paper banks and are facilities provided at supermarkets and other locations that are visited regularly by householders in that recyclable waste may be deposited.
Combined Heat and Power (CHP)	A process whereby the heat from locally-centred electricity generation can be used to provide district heating, utilising waste materials as a fuel source.
Commercial waste	Waste from premises used mainly for trade, business, sport, recreation or entertainment. (1990 EPA 5.75(7))
Composting	See Windrow Composting
Contaminated land	This means that land has been so polluted that it cannot be put to a useful purpose without removing the contamination first.
Demolition waste	Masonry and rubble wastes arising from the demolition or reconstruction of buildings or other civil engineering structures.
Development Control	Processing and decision-making in relation to planning applications together with enforcement of planning control under Town and Country Planning legislation.
Domestic waste	Waste or refuse that arises from private houses, synonymous with household waste.
Energy from Waste	Many wastes are combustible, with relatively high calorific values – this energy can be recovered through, for example, incineration with electricity generation.
Greenfield	Land which has never been affected by development.
Groundwater	Water held within soil or rocks below the ground surface but is usually taken to mean water in the saturated zone.
Hazardous waste	A waste that has an unacceptable impact on the environment or endangering health. The term only applies to wastes that contain sufficient quantities of hazardous materials to render the waste as a whole hazardous.
Household waste	See Domestic waste
Household Waste Recycling Centre (HWRC)	A Household Waste Recycling Centre is a facility where the public can dispose of bulky household waste. They include the provision of recycling points for the opportunity to recycle a range of materials.
Industrial waste	Waste from any of the following: any factory; premises for the provision to the public of transport services (land, water and air); premises for the

	purpose of connection of the supply to the public of gas, water, electricity or provision of sewerage services; premises for provision to the public of postal or telecommunication services (1990 EPA 5.75 (6)).
Inert waste	Waste which will not easily decompose e.g. uncontaminated top soil; subsoil; clay; sand; brickwork; stone; silica and glass.
Landfill	Landfill is the controlled deposit of waste into or onto land. Minerals workings and extraction sites are used as landfills providing a means to restore the land. Where excavations for landfill are not available it may be possible to deposit waste onto the ground surface and create a waste disposal site – this is known as landraising.
Municipal waste	This is household waste plus the trade waste collected by District Councils, plus the inert building waste we receive at Household Waste Recycling Centres.
Odour	The often unpleasant smell of a material.
Planning Condition	A condition attached to a planning permission, subject to which the permission has been granted.
Planning Policy Statements (PPS)	Sets out the government's policies on different aspects of planning. They range from key objectives, operational principles to guidance and advice on more specific issues. It is expected that Local Planning Authorities must adhere to their guidance in preparing Local Development Frameworks.
Previously Developed Land (PDL)	Land previously affected by development which has been abandoned and may be in a derelict condition.
Principle of proximity	Consideration of transport distances between where the waste is produced and where it is treated or disposed of in evaluating the suitability of a site. Acceptable distances will vary according to the waste treatment process involved.
Principle of self-sufficiency	Communities to take more responsibility for their own waste.
Pyrolysis	Pyrolysis is thermal degradation of a material in the complete absence of an oxidising agent (e.g. air or oxygen). In practice, complete elimination of air is very difficult and some oxidation is likely to occur. Typically the process occurs at temperatures in the range 400-800°C. When applied to waste materials, the action of heat breaks complex molecules into simpler ones. This results in the production of gas, liquid and chars. These products can have several uses depending on the nature of the feedstock, however for waste based feedstocks the most likely use is as a fuel for energy generation.
RAMSAR site	Listed under the Convention of Wetlands as areas of international importance especially for waterfowl habitats.
Recovery	The collection, reclamation and separation of materials from the waste stream.
Recovery facilities	A facility that recovers value, such as resources and energy, from waste prior to disposal, includes recycling and composting facilities.
Recycling	The collection and separation of materials from waste and subsequent processing to produce new marketable products.

Restoration	Completion of a landfill site to allow planned after use.
Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI)	A site statutorily protected for its nature conservation, geological or scientific value.
Municipal Solid Waste (MSW)	See Municipal Waste
Special Areas of Conservation (SAC)	Designated with the intention to protect habitats of threatened species of wildlife, under the European Community Council Directive on the Conservation of Natural Habitats and Wild Fauna and Flora.
Special Protection Areas (SPA)	Designated under the European Community Council's Directive on the Conservation of Wild Birds to protect threatened species.
Trade waste	See Commercial Waste
Transfer Station	A depot where waste from collection vehicles is stored temporarily prior to carriage in bulk to a treatment or disposal site.
Void space	The capacity within a landfill and landraising available for waste, together with cover, construction material, capping engineering and restoration layers.
Waste	Waste is defined in Circular 11/94 and in the Waste Management Licensing Regulations (1994) as 'any substance or object which the holder discards, or intends to discard or is required to discard'.
Waste Arisings	These are wastes generated within the area, derived from waste disposals minus imports plus exports.
Waste Hierarchy	A ladder of waste management principles comprising waste reduction at the top followed by re-use, then recovery and finally landfill as the least sustainable method of waste disposal.
Waste Stream	Waste arising from a particular waste source.

AGENDA MANAGEMENT SHEET

Name of Committee

Cabinet

Date of Committee

13th July 2006

Report Title

Consultation on the 'New Cross Country' and 'West Midlands' Rail Franchises

Summary

The Department for Transport has published the consultation on the 'New Cross Country' and 'West Midlands' rail franchises. The consultation sets out the proposed time-table, route and service specifications for the two franchises that future short-listed bidders will be asked to price. It is recommended that Cabinet notes the contents of the report and approves the proposed response of the County Council.

For further information please contact

Daniel Caldecote
Transport Planning Unit
Tel. 01926 735665
danielcaldecote@warwickshire.gov.uk

Would the recommended decision be contrary to the Budget and Policy Framework?

Yes/No

Background Papers

None

CONSULTATION ALREADY UNDERTAKEN:-

Details to be specified

Other Committees

.....

Local Member(s)

(With brief comments, if appropriate)

.....

Other Elected Members

Councillor K Browne
Councillor Mrs E Goode } for information
Councillor Mrs J Lea }

Cabinet Member

(Reports to The Cabinet, to be cleared with appropriate Cabinet Member)

Councillor M Heatley

Chief Executive

.....

- Legal I Marriott – agreed.
- Finance
- Other Chief Officers
- District Councils
- Health Authority
- Police
- Other Bodies/Individuals

FINAL DECISION **YES/NO** *(If 'No' complete Suggested Next Steps)*

SUGGESTED NEXT STEPS :

Details to be specified

- Further consideration by this Committee
- To Council
- To Cabinet
- To an O & S Committee
- To an Area Committee
- Further Consultation

Cabinet - 13th July 2006

**Consultation on the 'New Cross Country' and
'West Midlands' Rail Franchises**

**Report of the Strategic Director for
Environment and Economy**

Recommendation

That Cabinet approves the proposed response to the Department for Transport's consultation on the 'New Cross Country' and 'West Midlands' rail franchises.

1. Introduction

- 1.1 In June 2006 the Department for Transport (DfT) commenced consultation on the 'New Cross Country' and 'West Midlands' rail franchises.
- 1.2 In the Autumn of 2005 the Secretary of State announced the termination of the current Cross Country, Silverlink County, Central Trains and Midland Mainline franchises in November 2007. Three new franchises will replace the current franchises, namely:-
 - (i) A 'New Cross Country' franchise
 - (ii) A new 'West Midlands' franchise
 - (iii) A new 'East Midlands' franchise
- 1.3 The 'New Cross Country' franchise is due to commence on 11th November 2007. It combines the current Cross Country franchise with parts of the current Central Trains franchise, including services from Cardiff to Nottingham, Birmingham to Nottingham and Birmingham to Stansted Airport. The franchise will be for an 8 year and 4 month term which DfT will be able to terminate after 6 years should certain performance criteria not be met.
- 1.4 The new 'West Midlands' franchise is due to commence on 11th November 2007. It will combine the current Silverlink County and Central Trains franchises. Expressions of Interest are currently being sought to run the franchise, and short listed applicants will receive the Invitation to Tender in October 2006. The franchise will be for a 7 year and 10 month term which the DfT will be able to terminate after 6 years should certain performance criteria not be met.

- 1.5 The deadline for consultation responses is 7th August 2006.
- 1.6 Copies of the following documents will be made available in each of the Party Group rooms:-
- (i) The 'New Cross Country Franchise Consultation Document'; and
 - (ii) The 'West Midlands Franchise Consultation Document'.

Copies can be made available to Members on request.

- 1.7 The 'New Cross Country Franchise Consultation Document' can be found at www.dft.gov.uk/stellent/groups/dft_railways/documents/page/dft_railways_611834.pdf.
- 1.8 The 'West Midlands Franchise Consultation Document' can be found at www.dft.gov.uk/stellent/groups/dft_railways/documents/page/dft_railways_611835.pdf.

2. Implications for Warwickshire

- 2.1 It is recommended that the County Council respond to the consultation on the West Midlands and Cross Country franchises as the franchise documents set out future route requirements and basic service patterns for stations and services within Warwickshire as well as including provision for Kenilworth station as a third party scheme.
- 2.2 As far as local services in Warwickshire are concerned, the service levels and patterns in the June 2006 timetable are, broadly, considered appropriate to current demand and therefore the 'base' case in the franchise documents is the June 2006 timetable. This is better than was expected.
- 2.3 The new 'East Midlands' franchise is also due to commence on 11th November 2007. This new franchise will contain the Leicester – Nottingham section of the original Central Trains Birmingham – Nottingham service. The splitting of this service represents a reduced quality in service from Coleshill, Nuneaton and Bedworth to the East Midlands.

3. Proposed Response

- 3.1 It is proposed, subject to the approval of the Cabinet, that a consultation response in the form of the draft attached as **Appendix A** be made to the DfT.
- 3.2 In summary, the County Council's response to the DfT:-
- (i) Endorses the approach of the DfT in both franchises with regard to:-
 - (a) Increasing the accessibility of train services

- (b) Ensuring franchise specification fits into a context of a national rail network serving national and local society
 - (c) Anticipating future growth and demand
 - (d) Seeking to align franchise specifications with local stakeholder aspirations, including local transportation authorities
 - (e) Basing the 'base case' on the June 2006 timetable
- (ii) Welcomes the requirement for franchise operators to engage with third parties outside the rail industry.
 - (iii) Welcomes the inclusion of Kenilworth station as a 'Third Party Promoted Scheme'.
 - (iv) Highlights that Cross Country does provide the only 'local' service on certain sections of line, in particular, Cross Country is the only operator of the hourly service between Leamington Spa and Coventry.
 - (v) Requests clarification on the status of Coleshill as a call for trains on the Birmingham – Stansted Airport service.
 - (vi) Supports the introduction of longer trains and additional rolling stock to cope with increasing demand on Cross Country services.
 - (vii) Expresses concern that fare increases could be used to manage demand at peak periods, particularly into Birmingham.
 - (viii) Welcomes the proposal to introduce an hourly, semi-fast, service between Crewe and London Euston via the Trent Valley.
 - (ix) Expresses disappointment that a second train per hour from Birmingham to Stratford-on-Avon has not been included in the base case.
 - (x) Notes the position on service provision at Polesworth and Atherstone.
 - (xi) Notes the future designation of the Coventry – Nuneaton service as a 'Community Rail Service' but would welcome an explanation from the DfT of the implications of this designation.
 - (xii) Welcomes the re-introduction of a second train per hour between Northampton and Birmingham which restores the half hourly frequency rail service between Rugby and Coventry.

4. Conclusions

- 4.1 The DfT's approach has resulted in a franchise specification which offers benefits to rail passengers in Warwickshire. The Cabinet is invited to respond positively in the form of the draft response appended to the report.

JOHN DEEGAN
Strategic Director for Environment and Economy
Shire Hall
Warwick

28th June 2006

Cabinet – 19th June 2006

**Consultation on the ‘New Cross Country’ and
‘West Midlands’ Rail Franchises**

Draft Consultation Response

The County Council appreciates the opportunity to comment on the ‘New Cross Country’ and ‘West Midlands’ rail franchises. The County Council has made substantial investment in providing improved rail facilities and continues to place a high priority on rail in delivering its transport policy.

The overall trend in the numbers of rail passengers in Warwickshire is one of sustained growth with rail travel becoming increasingly important. Commuting and business travel to the West Midlands Conurbation and Coventry form a substantial element of rail travel in the County for people from a wide range of socio-economic groups. In some communities in Warwickshire, trains provide essential ‘socially necessary services’ as rail is the only form of regular public transport. There is also significant use of rail for commuting and business travel to London and the South East. Rail journeys for retail, leisure and social activities are also growing.

Accordingly the County Council’s observations to the proposed franchises are as follows:

The Franchises

The County Council endorses the approach of the DfT in both franchises with regard to:-

- (i) Increasing the accessibility of train services.
- (ii) Ensuring franchise specification fits into a context of a national rail network serving national and local society.
- (iii) Anticipating future growth and demand.
- (iv) Seeking to align franchise specifications with local stakeholder aspirations, including local transportation authorities.
- (v) Basing the ‘base case’ on the June 2006 timetable.

‘New Cross Country’ Franchise

- (i) The County Council welcomes the requirement for franchise operators to engage with third parties outside the rail industry. The County Council is

currently finalising a 'Warwickshire Quality Rail Partnership' for station improvements which will formalise working with local Train Operating Companies (TOCs) and Network Rail. It is envisaged that future franchise operators of the 'New Cross Country' franchise would be invited to join the Partnership.

- (ii) The County Council is pleased at the inclusion of Kenilworth station in section 9 – 'Third Party Promoted Schemes'. Increasing accessibility by sustainable modes of transport, particularly through new railway stations and expansion of the network and associated services, is a priority for the County Council.
- (iii) Although a key characteristic of Cross Country services is the provision of high quality 'inter-city' type services it is worth highlighting that Cross Country does provide the only 'local' service on certain sections of line. In particular, Cross Country is the only operator of the hourly service between Leamington Spa and Coventry.
- (iv) The County Council is concerned that Coleshill Parkway station is absent from the map in Appendix 1, which shows the map of the 'New Cross Country' franchise area. The County Council would like clarification on the status of this station as a call for trains on the Birmingham – Stansted Airport service. The County Council appreciates that, due to timetabling constraints, it has not been possible, so far, to provide a call at Coleshill Parkway every 30 minutes. However, it was understood that an objective had been agreed with the DfT that this level of service would be provided following a review of the timetables, as part of the re-franchising process.
- (v) The County Council supports the introduction of longer trains and additional rolling stock to cope with increasing demand on Cross Country services.
- (vi) The County Council is disappointed that Warwick Parkway station does not appear to be an additional call on the 1 train per hour (tph) service between Leamington and Birmingham New Street, avoiding Coventry.

'West Midlands' Franchise

- (i) The County Council welcomes the requirement for franchise operators to engage with third parties outside the rail industry. The County Council is currently finalising a 'Warwickshire Quality Rail Partnership' for station improvements which will formalise working with local TOCs and Network Rail. It is envisaged that future franchise operators of the 'West Midlands' franchise would be invited to join the Partnership.
- (ii) The County Council is concerned that fare increases could be used to manage demand at peak periods, particularly into Birmingham. Peak travel is a derived demand for many passengers who often have no option for traveling at other times. Such increases could deter passengers from using rail services and create adverse impacts on the

road network. The County Council would support the introduction of longer trains and additional rolling stock, where appropriate.

- (iii) The County Council welcomes the proposal to introduce an hourly, semi-fast, service between Crewe and London Euston via the Trent Valley. This will increase links from Polesworth, Atherstone and Nuneaton to a wide range of destinations and give a welcome boost to the local economy.
- (iv) The County Council is disappointed that a second train per hour from Birmingham to Stratford-on-Avon has not been included in the base case. This proposal was discussed in the West Midlands Rail Utilisation Strategy (RUS) and the County Council urges the DfT to reconsider adding this into the base case.
- (v) The County Council notes the position on service provision at Polesworth and Atherstone and welcomes the lack of reference to any formal closure procedures in respect of Polesworth until further discussions have taken place.
- (vi) The County Council notes the future designation of the Coventry – Nuneaton service as a ‘Community Rail Service’ which would exclude designating the ‘line’ due to the high levels of freight traffic. The County Council would welcome an explanation from the DfT of the implications of this designation. The understanding was that a key outcome of ‘Community Rail’ partnerships is that the level of infrastructure maintenance is kept appropriate to its use. Therefore, if the designation is applied to the service only, what does this mean in real terms?
- (vii) The County Council is very concerned on the splitting of Birmingham – Nottingham services into a Birmingham to Leicester service in the ‘West Midlands’ franchise and a Leicester – Nottingham service in the new ‘East Midlands’ franchise. This represents a reduced quality in service from Coleshill, Nuneaton and Bedworth to the East Midlands.
- (viii) The County Council is concerned about the decision not to include new stations which appeared in the West Midlands RUS and which may be currently more feasible than those already included. The County Council, as set out in the Local Transport Plan (LTP) 2006, believes that proposed stations at Bermuda, Hawkesbury, Kingsbury and Stratford Parkway should be included in addition to Arley and Galley Common.
- (ix) The County Council welcomes the re-introduction of a second train per hour between Northampton and Birmingham which restores the half hourly frequency rail service between Rugby and Coventry.

AGENDA MANAGEMENT SHEET

Name of Committee

The Cabinet

Date of Committee

13th July 2006

Report Title

Safer Neighbourhood Policing Areas

Summary

This paper sets out Warwickshire Police's proposals to reconfigure the deployment of their local teams in new areas. The County Council, the five local Crime and Disorder Reduction Partnerships and the local councils have been consulted upon the proposals.

For further information please contact:

David Carter
Strategic Director,
Performance and
Development
Tel: 01926 412564
davidcarter@warwickshire.gov.uk

William Brown
Strategic Director,
Community Protection
Tel: 01926 423231
williambrown@warwickshire.gov.uk

Would the recommended decision be contrary to the Budget and Policy Framework?

No.

Background papers

None

CONSULTATION ALREADY UNDERTAKEN: Details to be specified

- Other Committees
- Local Member(s)
- Other Elected Members
- Cabinet Member
- Chief Executive
- Legal
- Finance
- Other Chief Officers
- District Councils
- Health Authority



- Police
- Other Bodies/Individuals

FINAL DECISION NO

SUGGESTED NEXT STEPS:

Details to be specified

- Further consideration by this Committee
- To Council
- To Cabinet
- To an O & S Committee
- To an Area Committee
- Further Consultation

Agenda No

The Cabinet - 13th July 2006.

Safer Neighbourhood Policing Areas

Joint Report of the Strategic Director, Performance & Development and Strategic Director, Community Protection

Recommendation

That Cabinet:

1. Notes the proposals put forward by Warwickshire Police for operational deployment of their resources on a neighbourhood area basis; and
2. Responds to the Police that whilst these are not appropriate structures for locality working for the County Council, we will continue dialogue with the Police and the Police Authority as to how we can make our locality approaches effective together.

1. Background

- 1.1 Warwickshire Police is in the process of rolling out a new approach to local policing. Known as 'Safer Neighbourhoods', this is a national initiative driven by the Home Office. More information has been provided by the Police's Safer Neighbourhood Team in the form of a report attached as Appendix 1. The aim is to have these new arrangements in place by November 2006.
- 1.2 The Safer Neighbourhood approach would see the reconfiguration of current local arrangements into local areas based largely around groupings on district/ borough council boundaries. Within 'areas' police resources would be allocated across neighbourhood teams. The Police's aspiration is that a neighbourhood team could be made up of police officers, police community support officers, community wardens, special constables, volunteers and partners, all working together in partnership. The proposals for the district areas are set out at Appendix 2.
- 1.3 A key feature of the Safer Neighbourhoods initiative is the requirement for the police to consult with the local community on their priorities for improving community safety in the area. The PACT process (Partners and Communities

Together) will offer a range of mechanisms for the Police, together with all partner agencies, to engage local communities on a broad range of concerns.

2. Current Position

- 2.1 Warwickshire County Council is in the midst of a transformational change programme. A key element of this is a desire to move closer to communities, putting the customer first through enhanced local access to services. We are currently considering a range of options through which to pilot locality working and this is the subject of another agenda item for this Cabinet meeting – Customer Service and Access Strategy.
- 2.2 The Council's own aspiration is to enhance local delivery through a range of delivery channels such as information kiosks; the customer service centre; one-stop shops; extended schools. Given the countywide nature of our service delivery, current thinking is that we should be aiming to enhance local access within localities of approximately 25 – 30,000 population. In doing so, the County Council would wish to join up with partners in local delivery so as to make it easier for our shared citizens to access a range of public services.
- 2.3 Our emerging Customer Access Strategy is based on the premise that we will be seeking a range of innovative solutions through which citizens can access key information and services. Shared facilities, resources, technology and information channels are one of the most significant ways by which we and other public agencies can improve service accessibility and standards of delivery.
- 2.4 The County Council also has well established community engagement mechanisms in place within each of the district/borough areas. Within the Safer Neighbourhood proposals the Police are intending to establish consultation mechanisms based upon each of the Neighbourhood Team areas. This may present difficulties in terms of confusion with the Council's Electoral Divisional Panels and other consultation fora already established. Whilst we may not be able to align boundaries for service delivery with all partners, we could and should make sure that we align our governance/community engagement arrangements, so as not to create confusion for the public.

3. Moving Forward

- 3.1 The Neighbourhood Areas proposed by the Police have been subject to consultation with each of the five local Crime and Disorder Reduction Partnerships. In addition the local borough and district councils have also been consulted. The product of those consultations is the proposed Neighbourhood Areas set out at Appendix 2.
- 3.2 The County Council Area Committees have been involved informally in the consultation. Officers have represented the Council on the Safer Neighbourhood Policing Board, and the County Council has been formally consulted on the proposals.

- 3.3 The County Council will be moving forward with its Customer Service and Access Agenda and will wish to engage with partners in so doing. The local delivery of policing functions is a key service with which the Council would wish to join-up locally. Whilst the proposed Neighbourhood Policing areas are significantly smaller in size than the localities the Council is advocating (25,000 – 30,000 population), the Neighbourhood Policing Team has assured officers that this will not be a barrier to the future joint provision of services and sharing of resources locally.
- 3.4 From the community safety perspective the development of safer neighbourhoods is seen as a positive initiative which will allow all partners to engage with communities to address those very issues which most concern them: local disorder, anti-social behaviour etc. It means that these local issues will have a higher priority for the Police and this is welcomed.
- 3.5 It will also be very important to be closely involved in the further development of this initiative. The issues raised through an extended PACT process will affect all and we shall need to develop strong mechanisms to enable County Council services to respond to them as appropriate. If made to work, the PACT process could be a very effective tool for community engagement.

3.4 Cabinet is recommended to:-

- I. Note the proposals put forward by Warwickshire Police for operational deployment of their resources on a neighbourhood area basis; and
- II. Respond to the Police that whilst these are not appropriate structures for locality working for the County Council, we will continue dialogue with the Police and the Police Authority as to how we can make our locality approaches effective together.

DAVID CARTER
Strategic Director,
Performance & Development

WILLIAM BROWN
Strategic Director,
Community Protection

Shire Hall
Warwick

11 July 2006

Safer Neighbourhoods Areas

What is Neighbourhood Policing?

Neighbourhood policing is the police services commitment to improving the quality of life of communities by working together with partners, targeting the issues that communities identify as those that matter. In Warwickshire this will be known as Safer Neighbourhoods.

Safer Neighbourhoods is based on local priorities identified by local people as the issues that need to be dealt with in their area and Police and partners will work together to tackle them. It is vital that local people work with them to improve the quality of life in their area.

This is the communities opportunity to influence the service provided by the police and partners in neighbourhood areas. National guidance recommends that a neighbourhood is usually a geographic area which is of a size that best serves the needs of the local communities reflecting the people that live within it. Within Warwickshire neighbourhoods are generally based on the 105 ward structure.

A neighbourhood team can be made up of police officers, police community support officers, community wardens, special constables, volunteers and partners, all working together in partnership.

Safer Neighbourhoods means that communities will know who their neighbourhood officer is, how to contact them and what they are doing to address local crime and disorder priorities. Safer Neighbourhood teams will work closely with residents to improve neighbourhoods. The police will continue to provide emergency and 24 hour response; but the main focus of Safer Neighbourhood policing teams will be dealing with local problems and priorities.

The Right People, at the Right Places, in the Right Numbers.

Neighbourhood policing aims to achieve:

The Right People, at the Right Places, in the Right Numbers, in order to create neighbourhoods that are safe and feel safe.

For successful implementation and sustainable operations there are three guiding themes:

1. Dedicated and accountable resources with geographic ownership;
2. Intelligence led targeting of the issues that matter most to the public;
3. Joint action by the police, partner agencies and the public.

A Police Project Team based at Leek Wootton Headquarters was formed in 2005 to deliver the introduction of Neighbourhood policing across the county. Initially, the government set a target implementation date of April 2008, which following the recent budget announcements concerning the acceleration of the increase in Police Community Support Officers this date has been brought forward to April 2007. However, the Police authority and Chief Constable have already committed to introducing Safer Neighbourhoods in Warwickshire by November 2006.

Consequently, the project team is engaged in a large number of activities to ensure successful implementation of Safer Neighbourhood Teams later this year.

Safer Neighbourhood Team Areas.

Fundamental to the successful implementation of Safer Neighbourhood Policing is the identification of neighbourhood areas, this work has been completed and has led to the identification of 31 individual neighbourhood areas. It is recognised that some communities are not based on geographical neighbourhoods and may be defined as 'shared interest' communities.

The following process has been applied in scoping and defining the geographical areas:

- Consultation has taken place with external stakeholders and partners – this work has been replicated across the five policing districts and has included elected members at Parish and Town Councils, County Council and District/Borough level.
- Internal consultation has taken place with District/Borough and County Councils.
- Internal police consultation has taken place with managers and practitioners through 121 meetings and focus groups.
- The views of commercial business, retail and licensed premises have informed the scoping process.
- Mapping information using the West Mercia police model (population, deprivation and crime and disorder incidents) has been undertaken – this model has been included within the force Safer Neighbourhoods Policy.

To compliment this process cognisance has been taken of further factors impacting on neighbourhood policing this includes geography, social isolation and potential future developments.

The following areas are defined:

North Warwickshire District – 4 Neighbourhood Areas

- East
- North
- South
- West

Nuneaton & Bedworth District – 8 Neighbourhood Areas

Area 1

- Nuneaton Town Centre (Part Abbey)
- Bedworth Town Centre (Part Bede)
- Wem Brook

Area 2

- Abbey (Part)
- Wem Brook (Part)

Area 3

- Attleborough
- Wem Brook (Part)
- Arbury

Area 4

- Weddington
- St Nicolas
- Whitestone

Area 5

- Bar Pool
- Kingswood

Area 6

- Camphill
- Galley Common

Area 7

- Bede (Part)
- Poplar

- Exhall (Part)
- Bulkington

Area 8

- Exhall (Part)
- Heath
- Slough

Rugby District – 7 Neighbourhood Areas

Area 1

- Wolvey
- Fosse
- Avon & Swift

Area 2

- Earl Craven and Wolston
- Ryton on Dunsmore
- Lawford and Kings Newnham

Area 3

- Leam Valley
- Dunchurch and Knightlow

Area 4

- Rugby Town East (Hillmorton ,Paddock and Eastlands)

Area 5

- Rugby Town North (Brownsover North,Brownsover South,Benn and Newbold)

Area 6

- Rugby Town West (New Bilton, Bilton, Overslade,Admirals and Caldecott)

Area 7

- Rugby Town Centre (Newbold Town and Caldecott Town)

Stratford upon Avon District – 4 Neighbourhood Areas

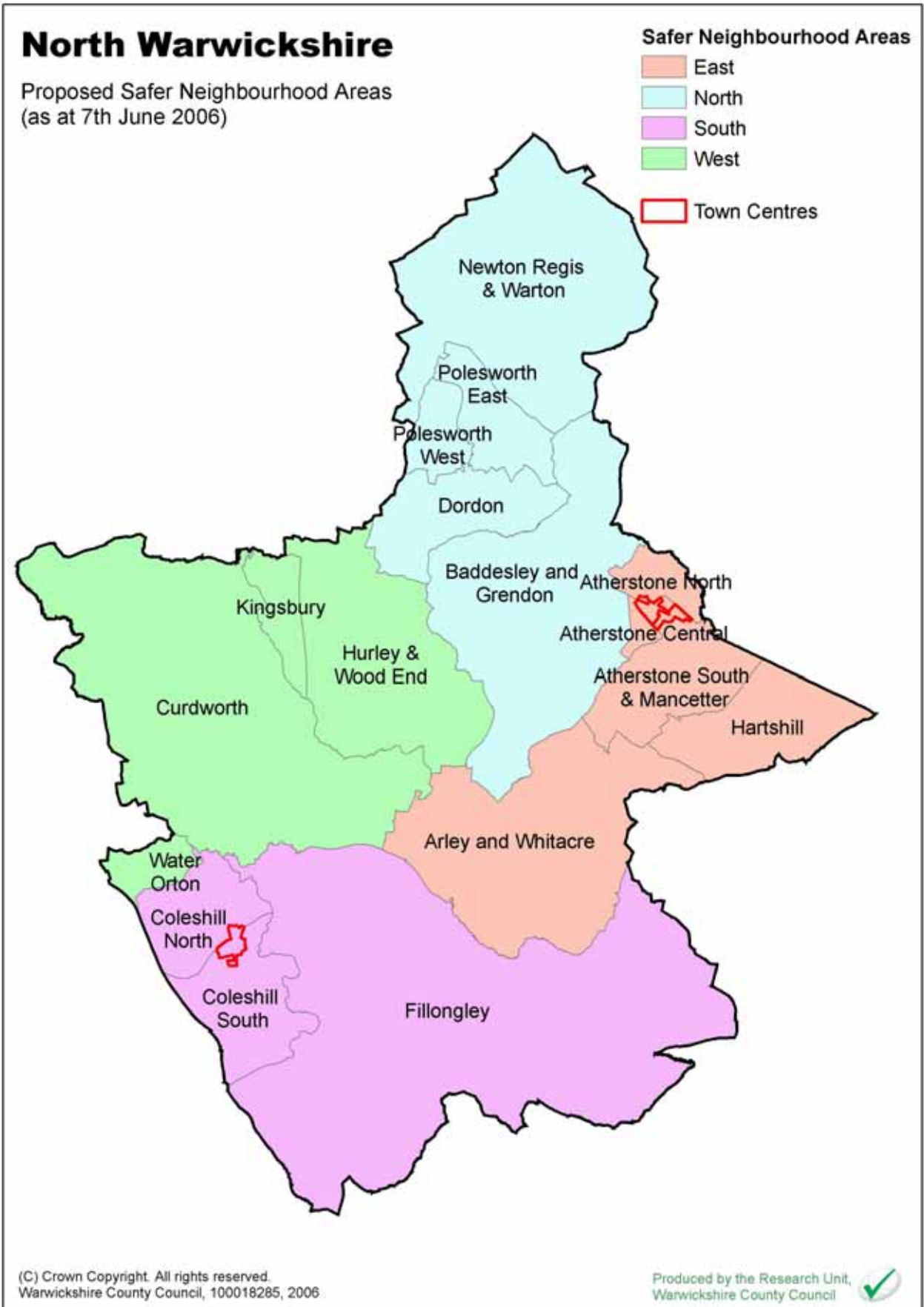
- Alcester
- Stratford Town
- Stratford Rural
- Southam

Warwick District – 8 Neighbourhood Areas

- East
- Kenilworth
- Leamington North
- Leamington South
- Warwick
- West
- Whitnash
- Leamington Town Centre

Conclusion

The 31 Safer Neighbourhood Teams are shown below on the Police District maps. It is recommended that Warwickshire County Council Cabinet support the forces plan to introduce Safer Neighbourhood Policing Teams across the 31 Neighbourhood Areas.



Nuneaton & Bedworth

Proposed Safer Neighbourhood Areas
(as at 7th June 2006)

Safer Neighbourhood Areas

-  N&B Town Centres
-  N&B 2
-  N&B 3
-  N&B 4
-  N&B 5
-  N&B 6
-  N&B 7
-  N&B 8

 Town Centres



(C) Crown Copyright. All rights reserved.
Warwickshire County Council, 100018285, 2006








Produced by the Research Unit,
Warwickshire County Council

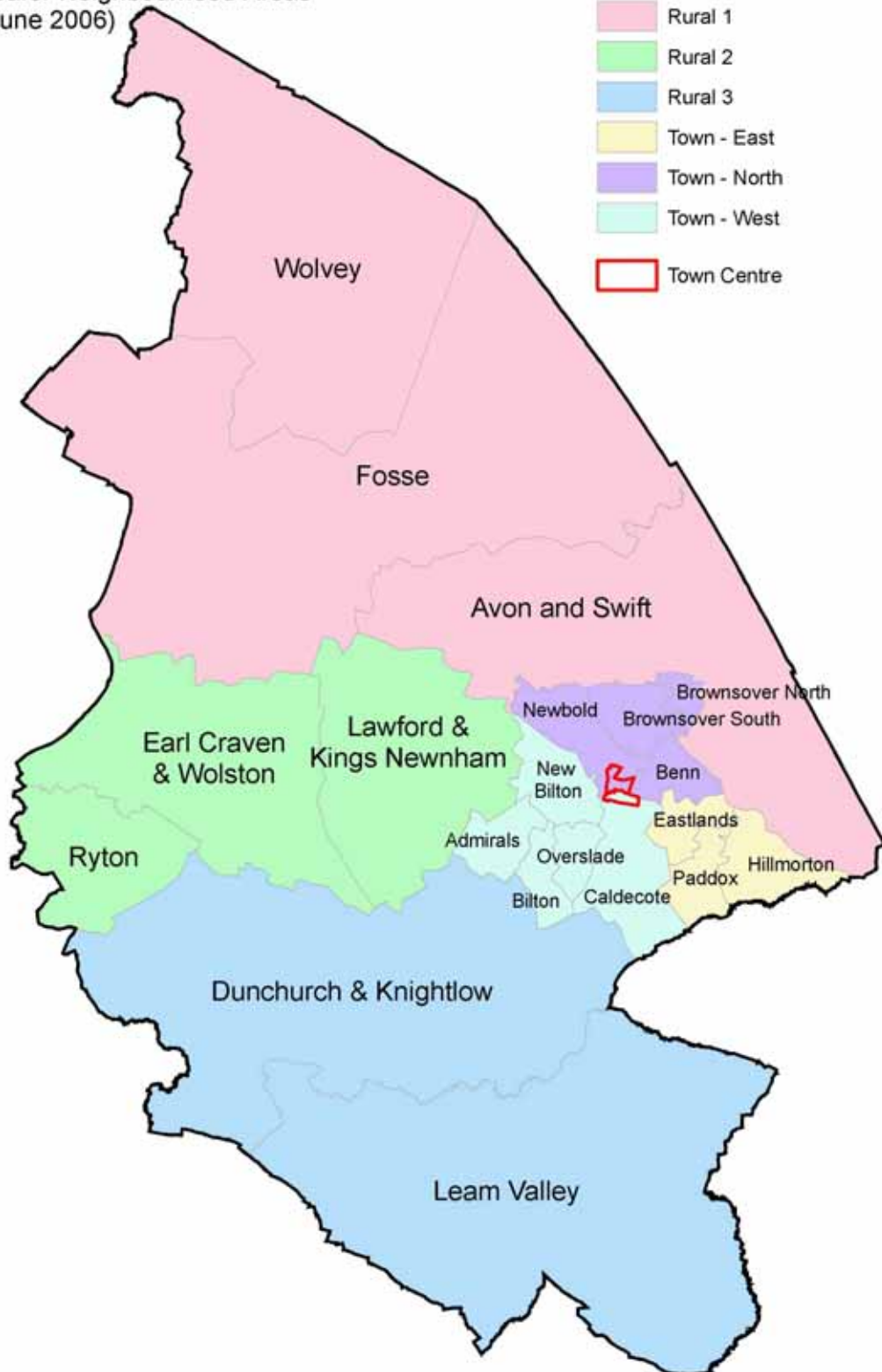


Rugby

Proposed Safer Neighbourhood Areas
(as at 7th June 2006)

Safer Neighbourhood Areas

-  Rural 1
-  Rural 2
-  Rural 3
-  Town - East
-  Town - North
-  Town - West
-  Town Centre



(C) Crown Copyright. All rights reserved.
Warwickshire County Council, 100018285, 2006

Produced by the Research Unit,
Warwickshire County Council



Stratford-on-Avon

Proposed Safer Neighbourhood Areas
(as at 7th June 2006)

Safer Neighbourhood Areas

- Alcester
- Southam
- Stratford Rural
- Stratford Urban
- Town Centre



(C) Crown Copyright. All rights reserved.
Warwickshire County Council, 100018285, 2006

Produced by the Research Unit,
Warwickshire County Council

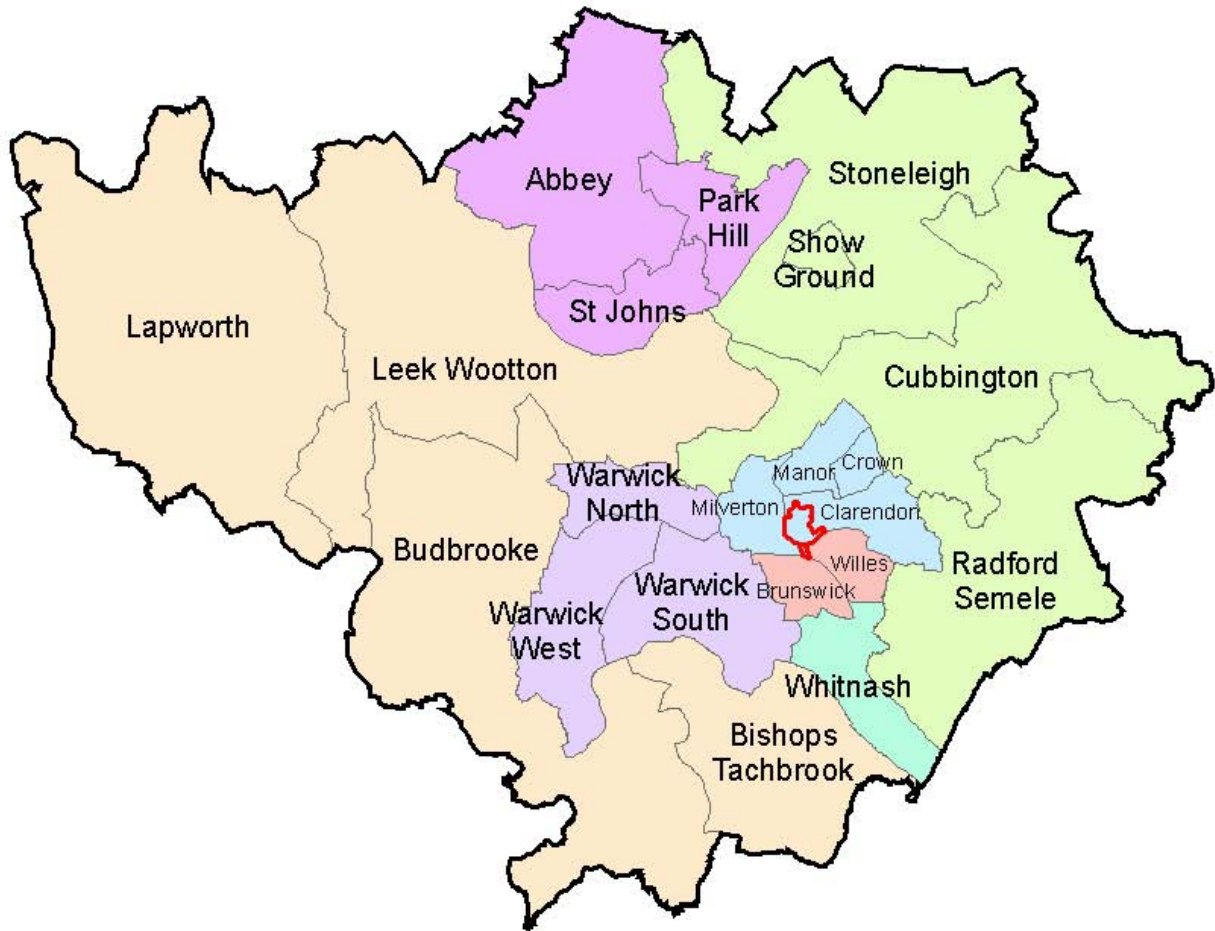


Warwick

Proposed Safer Neighbourhood Areas
(as at 7th June 2006)

Safer Neighbourhood Areas

- Warwick
- Kenilworth
- Leamington North
- Leamington South
- Whitnash
- East
- West
- Town Centre



(C) Crown Copyright. All rights reserved.
Warwickshire County Council, 100018285, 2006

Produced by the Research Unit,
Warwickshire County Council

